

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

AN  
ESSAY  
FOR THE  
UNDERSTANDING  
OF  
ST. PAUL'S  
EPISTLES,

By Consulting

St. Paul himself.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for *Awnsham* and *John Churchill*, at  
the *Black Swan* in *Pater-noster-Row*, 1707.



---



---

T H E  
P R E F A C E.

**T**O go about to explain any of St. Paul's Epistles, after so great a Train of Expositors and Commentators, might seem an Attempt of Vanity, censurable for its Needlessness, did not the daily and approv'd Examples of pious and learned Men justify it. This may be some Excuse for me to the Publick, if ever these following Papers should chance to come abroad: But to my self, for whose Use this Work was undertaken, I need make no Apology. Though I had been conversant in these Epistles, as well as in other Parts of Sacred Scripture, yet I found that I understood them not; I mean the doctrinal and discursive parts of them: Though the practical Directions, which are usually drop'd in the latter Part of each Epistle, appear'd to me very plain, intelligible, and instructive.

I did not, when I reflected on it, very much wonder that this part of Sacred Scripture had Difficulties in it, many Causes of Obscurity did readily occur to me. The Nature of Epistolary Writings in general, disposes the Writer to pass by the mentioning of many Things, as well known to him to whom his Letter is address'd, which are necessary to be laid open to a Stranger, to make him comprehend what is said: And it not seldom falls out, that a well Penn'd Letter which is very easy and intelligible to the Receiver, is very obscure to a Stranger, who hardly knows what to make of



*it. The Matters that St. Paul writ about, were certainly things well known to those he writ to, and which they had some peculiar Concern in, which made them easily apprehend his Meaning, and see the Tendency and Force of his Discourse. But we having now at this distance no Information of the Occasion of his writing, little or no Knowledge of the Temper and Circumstances those he writ to were in, but what is to be gather'd out of the Epistles themselves, it is not strange that many things in them lie conceal'd to us, which no doubt they who were concern'd in the Letter understood at first sight. Add to this, that in many places 'tis manifest he answers Letters sent, and Questions propos'd to him, which if we had, would much better clear those Passages that relate to them, than all the learned Notes of Criticks and Commentators, who in after-times fill us with their Conjectures; for very often, as to the Matter in hand, they are nothing else.*

*The Language wherein these Epistles are writ, are another; and that no small occasion of their Obscurity to us now. The Words are Greek; a Language dead many Ages since: A Language of a very witty volatile People, Seekers after Novelty, and abounding with Variety of Notions and Sects, to which they applied the Terms of their common Tongue with great Liberty and Variety: And yet this makes but one small part of the Difficulty in the Language of these Epistles; there is a Peculiarity in it, that much more obscures and perplexes the Meaning of these Writings, than what can be occasion'd by the Looseness and Variety of the Greek Tongue. The Terms are Greek, but the Idiom or Turn of the Phrases may be truly said to be Hebrew or Syriack. The Custom and Familiarity of which Tongues do sometimes so far influence the Expressions in these Epistles, that one may observe the Force of the Hebrew Conjugations, particularly that of Hiphil given to Greek Verbs, in a way unknown to the Grecians themselves. Nor is this all; the Subject treated of in these Epistles*  
is

*is so wholly new; and the Doctrines contained in them so perfectly remote from the Notions that Mankind were acquainted with, that most of the important Terms in it have quite another Signification from what they have in other Discourses: So that putting all together, we may truly say, that the New Testament is a Book written in a Language peculiar to it self.*

*To these Causes of Obscurity common to St. Paul, with most of the other Penmen of the several Books of the New Testament, we may add those that are peculiarly his, and owing to his Stile and Temper. He was, as 'tis visible, a Man of quick Thought, warm Temper, mighty well vers'd in the Writings of the Old Testament, and full of the Doctrine of the New: All this put together, suggested Matter to him in abundance on those Subjects which came in his way: So that one may consider him when he was writing, as beset with a Crowd of Thoughts, all striving for Utterance. In this Posture of Mind it was almost impossible for him to keep that slow Pace, and observe minutely that Order and Method of ranging all he said, from which results an easie and obvious Perspicuity. To this Plenty and Vehemence of his may be imputed those many large Parentheses which a careful Reader may observe in his Epistles. Upon this account also it is, that he often breaks off in the Middle of an Argument, to let in some new Thought suggested by his own Words; which having pursued and explained as far as conduced to his present Purpose, he reassumes again the Thread of his Discourse, and goes on with it, without taking any notice that he returns again to what he had been before saying, though sometimes it be so far off, that it may well have slipt out of his Mind, and requires a very attentive Reader to observe, and so bring the disjointed Members together, as to make up the Connection, and see how the scatter'd Parts of the Discourse hang together in a coherent well-agreeing Sense, that makes it all of a Piece.*

*Besides*



## The PREFACE.

*Besides the disturbance in perusing St. Paul's Epistles, from the Plenty and Vivacity of his Thoughts, which may obscure his Method, and often hide his Sense from an unwary, or over-hasty Reader; the frequent changing of the Personage he speaks in, renders the Sense very uncertain, and is apt to mislead one that has not some Clue to guide him; sometimes by the Pronoun I, he means himself; sometimes any Christian; sometimes a Jew, and sometimes any Man, &c. If speaking of himself in the first Person Singular has so various meanings; his use of the first Person Plural is with a far greater Latitude, sometimes designing himself alone, sometimes those with himself whom he makes Partners to the Epistle; sometimes with himself, comprehending the other Apostles, or Preachers of the Gospel, or Christians: Nay, sometimes he in that way speaks of the Converted Jews, other times of the Converted Gentiles, and sometimes of others, in a more or less extended Sense, every one of which varies the meaning of the Place, and makes it to be differently understood. I have forbore to trouble the Reader with Examples of them here. If his own Observation hath not already furnished him with them, the following Paraphrase and Notes I suppose will satisfy him in the point.*

*In the current also of his Discourse, he sometimes drops in the Objections of others, and his Answers to them, without any Change in the Scheme of his Language, that might give Notice of any other speaking besides himself. This requires great Attention to observe, and yet if it be neglected or overlook'd, will make the Reader very much mistake, and misunderstand his Meaning, and render the Sense very perplex'd.*

*These are intrinsic difficulties arising from the Text it self, whereof there might be a great many other named, as the uncertainty, sometimes, who are the Persons he speaks to, or the Opinions*

Opinions or Practices which he has in his Eye, sometimes in alluding to them, sometimes in his Exhortations and Reproofs. But those above mentioned being the chief, it may suffice to have opened our Eyes a little upon them, which, well examin'd, may contribute towards our Discovery of the rest.

To these we may subjoyn two external Causes that have made no small increase of the Native and Original Difficulties that keep us from an easie and assur'd Discovery of St. Paul's Sense, in many parts of his Epistles, and those are,

First, The dividing of them into Chapters and Verses, as we have done, whereby they are so chop'd and minc'd, and as they are now Printed, stand so broken and divided, that not only the Common People take the Verses usually for distinct Aphorisms, but even Men of more advanc'd Knowledge in reading them, lose very much of the strength and force of the Coherence, and the Light that depends on it. Our Minds are so weak and narrow, that they have need of all the helps and assistances can be procur'd, to lay before them undisturbedly, the Thread and Coherence of any Discourse; by which alone they are truly improv'd and lead into the Genuine Sense of the Author. When the Eye is constantly disturb'd with loose Sentences, that by their standing and separation, appear as so many distinct Fragments; the Mind will have much ado to take in, and carry on in its Memory an uniform Discourse of dependent Reasonings, especially having from the Cradle been used to wrong Impressions concerning them, and constantly accusom'd to hear them quoted as distinct Sentences, without any limitation or explication of their precise Meaning from the Place they stand in, and the Relation they bear to what goes before, or follows. These Divisions also have given occasion to the reading these Epistles by parcels and in scraps, which has farther confirm'd the Evil arising from such partitions. And I doubt not but

every



every one will confess it to be a very unlikely way to come to the Understanding of any other Letters, to read them Peice-meal, a Bit to day, and another Scrap to morrow, and so on by broken Intervals; Especially if the Pause and Cessation should be made as the Chapters the Apostles Epistles are divided into do end sometimes in the middle of a Discourse, and sometimes in the middle of a Sentence. It cannot therefore but be wondred, that that should be permitted to be done to Holy Writ, which would visibly disturb the Sense, and hinder the Understanding of any other Book whatsoever. If Tully's Epistles were so printed, and so used, I ask whither they would not be much harder to be understood, less easy and less pleasant to be read by much than now they are?

How plain soever this Abuse is, and what Prejudice soever it does to the Understanding of the Sacred Scripture, yet if a Bible was printed as it should be, and as the several Parts of it were writ, in continued Discourses where the Argument is continued, I doubt not but the several Parties would complain of it, as an Innovation, and a dangerous Change in the publishing those holy Books. And indeed those who are for maintaining their Opinions, and the Systems of Parties by Sound of Words, with a Neglect of the true Sense of Scripture, would have reason to make and foment the Outcry: They would most of them be immediately disarm'd of their great Magazine of Artillery wherewith they defend themselves; and fall upon others, if the Holy Scripture were but laid before the Eyes of Christians in its due Connection and Consistency, it would not then be so easy to snatch out a few Words, as if they were separate from the rest, to serve a Purpose, to which they do not at all belong, and with which they have nothing to do. But as the matter now stands, he that has a mind to it, may at a cheap rate be a notable Champion for the Truth, that is, for the Do-  
ctrines

*Strines of the Sect that Chance or Interest has cast him into. He need but be furnished with Verses of Sacred Scripture, containing Words and Expressions that are but flexible (as all general obscure and doubtful ones are) and his System that has appropriated them to the Orthodoxie of his Church, makes them immediately strong and irrefragable Arguments for his Opinion. This is the Benefit of loose Sentences, and Scripture crumbled into Verses, which quickly turn into independent Aphorisms. But if the Quotation in the Verse produc'd, were consider'd as a part of a continued coherent Discourse, and so its Sense were limited by the Tenour of the Context, most of these forward and warm Disputants would be quite strip'd of those, which they doubt not now to call Spiritual Weapons, and they would have often nothing to say that would not shew their Weakness, and manifestly fly in their Faces. I crave leave to set down a Saying of the Learned and Judicious Mr. Selden, " In interpreting the  
 " Scripture, says he, many do as if a Man should see one have  
 " Ten Pounds, which he reckon'd by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,  
 " 10. meaning Four was but four Unites, and five five U-  
 " nites, &c. and that he had in all but Ten Pounds: The  
 " other that sees him, takes not the Figures together, as he  
 " doth, but picks here and there; and thereupon reports that  
 " he had five Pounds in one Bag, and six Pounds in another  
 " Bag, and nine Pounds in another Bag, &c. when as in  
 " truth he has but ten Pounds in all. So we pick out a Text  
 " here and there, to make it serve our turn; whereas if we take  
 " it altogether, and consider what went before, and what fol-  
 " lowed after, we should find it meant no such thing. I have  
 heard sober Christians very much admire why ordinary illiterate  
 People, who were Professors, that shew'd a Concern for Religi-  
 on, seem'd much more conversant in St. Paul's Epistles, than  
 in the plainer, and as it seem'd to them much more intelligible*



## The PREFACE.

*Parts of the New Testament; They confessed that tho' they read St. Paul's Epistles with their best Attention, yet they generally found them too hard to be master'd, and they labour'd in vain so far to reach the Apostle's Meaning all along in the Train of what he said, as to read them with that Satisfaction that arises from a feeling that we understand and fully comprehend the Force and Reasoning of an Author; and therefore they could not imagine what those saw in them, whose Eyes they thought not much better than their own. But the Case was plain, These sober inquisitive Readers had a mind to see nothing in St. Paul's Epistles but just what he meant; whereas those others of a quicker and gayer Sight could see in them what they pleased. Nothing is more acceptable to Phansie than plying Terms and Expressions that are not obstinate, in such it can find its account with Delight, and with them be illuminated, Orthodox, infallible at pleasure, and in its own way. But where the Sense of the Author goes visibly in its own Train, and the Words, receiving a determin'd Sense from their Companions and Adjacents, will not consent to give Countenance and Colour to what is agreed to be right, and must be supported at any rate, there Men of establish'd Orthodoxy do not so well find their Satisfaction. And perhaps if it were well examin'd, it would be no very extravagant Paradox to say, that there are fewer that bring their Opinions to the Sacred Scripture to be tried by that infallible Rule, than bring the Sacred Scripture to their Opinions, to bend it to them, to make it as they can a Cover and Guard of them. And to this Purpose its being divided into Verses, and brought as much as may be into loose and general Aphorisms, makes it most useful and serviceable. And in this lies the other great Cause of Obscurity and Perplexedness, which has been cast upon St. Paul's Epistles from without.*

*St. Paul's Epistles, as they stand translated in our English Bibles, are now by long and constant Use become a part of the English Language, and common Phraseology, especially in Matters of Religion; This every one uses familiarly, and thinks he understands, but it must be observed, that if he has a distinct meaning when he uses those Words and Phrases, and knows himself what he intends by them, it is always according to the Sense of his own System, and the Articles or Interpretations of the Society he is engaged in. So that all this Knowledge and Understanding which he has in the Use of these Passages of Sacred Scripture, reaches no farther than this, that he knows (and that is very well) what he himself says, but thereby knows nothing at all what St. Paul said in them. The Apostle writ not by that Man's System, and so his Meaning cannot be known by it. This being the ordinary way of understanding the Epistles, and every Sect being perfectly Orthodox in its own Judgment: What a great and invincible Darkness must this cast upon St. Paul's Meaning to all those of that way, in all those Places where his Thoughts and Sense run counter to what any Party has espoused for Orthodox; as it must unavoidably to all but one of the different Systems, in all those Passages that any way relate to the Points in Controversie between them.*

*This is a Mischief which, however frequent and almost natural, reaches so far, that it would justly make all those who depend upon them, wholly diffident of Commentators, and let them see, how little Help was to be expected from them in relying on them for the true Sense of the Sacred Scripture, did they not take care to help to cozen themselves, by choosing to use and pin their Faith on such Expositors as explain the Sacred Scripture in favour of those Opinions that they before-hand have voted Orthodox, and bring to the Sacred Scripture not for Trial, but Confirmation. No Body can think that any Text of St. Paul's Epistles*



*Epistles has two contrary Meanings, and yet so it must have to two different Men, who taking two Commentators of different Sects for their respective Guides into the Sense of any one of the Epistles, shall build upon their respective Expositions. We need go no further for a Proof of it, than the Notes of the two Celebrated Commentators on the New Testament, Dr. Hammond and Beza, both Men of Parts and Learning, and both thought by their Followers Men mighty in the Sacred Scriptures. So that here we see the hopes of great Benefit and Light from Expositors and Commentators, is in a great part abated, and those who have most need of their Help, can receive but little from them, and can have very little Assurance of reaching the Apostle's Sense by what they find in them, whilst Matters remain in the same State they are in at present. For those, who find they need Help, and would borrow Light from Expositors, either consult only those who have the good luck to be thought sound and Orthodox, avoiding those of different Sentiments from themselves in the great and approved Points of their Systems, as dangerous and not fit to be medled with; or else with Indifference look into the Notes of all Commentators promiscuously. The first of these take Pains only to confirm themselves in the Opinions and Tenents they have already, which whether it be the way to get the true Meaning of what St. Paul deliver'd, is easy to determin. The others with much more Fairness to themselves, tho with reaping little more Advantage (unless they have something else to guide them into the Apostle's Meaning than the Comments themselves) seek Help on all hands, and refuse not to be taught by any one, who offers to enlighten them in any of the dark Passages. But here tho they avoid the Mischief which the others fall into, of being confin'd in their Sense, and seeing nothing but that in St. Paul's Writings, be it right or wrong; yet they run into as great on the other side, and instead of being*

*confirm'd in the meaning, that they thought they saw in the Text, are distracted with an hundred, suggested by those they advised with; and so instead of that one Sense of the Scripture which they carried with them to their Commentators, return from them with none at all.*

*This indeed seems to make the Case desperate: For if the Comments and Expositions of pious and learned Men cannot be depended on; whether shall we go for Help? To which I answer, I would not be mistaken, as if I thought the Labours of the Learned in this Case wholly lost, and fruitless. There is great Use and Benefit to be made of them, when we have once got a Rule to know which of their Expositions, in the great Variety there is of them, explains the Words and Phrases according to the Apostle's Meaning. Till then 'tis evident, from what is above said, they serve for the most part to no other Use, but either to make us find our own Sense, and not his in St. Paul's Words; or else to find in them no settled Sense at all.*

*Here it will be ask'd, how shall we come by this Rule you mention? Where is that Touchstone to be had, that will shew us whether the Meaning we our selves put, or take as put by others upon St Paul's Words in his Epistles, be truly his Meaning or no? I will not say the way which I propose, and have in the following Paraphrase follow'd, will make us infallible in our Interpretations of the Apostle's Text: But this I will own, that till I took this way, St Paul's Epistles to me, in the ordinary way of reading and studying them, were very obscure Parts of Scripture, that left me almost every where at a loss; and I was at a great Uncertainty in which of the contrary Senses, that were to be found in his Commentators, he was to be taken. Whether what I have done has made it any clearer and more visible now, I must leave others to judge. This I beg leave to say for my self, that if some very sober judicious Christians, no Strangers to the Sacred Scriptures, nay  
learned*



*learned Divines of the Church of England, had not professed that by the Perusal of these following Papers, they understood the Epistles better much than they did before, and had not with repeated Instances pressed me to publish them, I should not have consented they should have gone beyond my own private Use, for which they were at first designed, and where they made me not repent my Pains.*

*If any one be so far pleased with my Endeavours, as to think it worth while to be informed, what was the Clue I guided my self by through all the dark Passages of these Epistles, I shall minutely tell him the steps by which I was brought into this way, that he may judge whether I proceeded rationally, upon right Grounds or no, if so be any thing in so mean an Example as mine may be worth his notice.*

*After I had found by long Experience, that the reading of the Text and Comments in the ordinary way proved not so successful as I wish'd to the end propos'd, I began to suspect that in reading a Chapter as was usual, and thereupon sometimes consulting Expositors upon some hard Places of it, which at that time most affected me, as relating to Points then under Consideration in my own Mind, or in Debate amongst others, was not a right Method to get into the true Sense of these Epistles. I saw plainly, after I began once to reflect on it, that if any one now should write me a Letter, as long as St. Paul's to the Romans, concerning such a Matter as that is, in a Stile as Foreign, and Expressions as dubious as his seem to be, if I should divide it into fifteen or sixteen Chapters, and read of them one to day, and another to morrow, &c. it was ten to one I should never come to a full and clear Comprehension of it. The way to understand the Mind of him that writ it, every one would agree, was to read the whole Letter through from one end to the other, all at once, to see what was the main Subject and Tendency of it: or if it had several Views and Purposes in it, not dependent one of another, nor*

*in*

*in a Subordination to one chief Aim and End; to discover what those different Matters were, and where the Author concluded one, and began another; and if there were any Necessity of dividing the Epistle into Parts, to make the Boundaries of them.*

*In Prosecution of this Thought, I concluded it necessary, for the understanding of any one of St. Paul's Epistles, to read it all through at one Sitting, and to observe as well as I could the Drift and Design of his writing it. If the first reading gave me some Light, the second gave me more; and so I persisted on reading constantly the whole Epistle over at once, till I came to have a good general View of the Apostle's main Purpose in writing the Epistle, the chief Branches of his Discourse wherein he prosecuted it, the Arguments he used, and the Disposition of the whole.*

*This, I confess, is not to be obtained by one or two hasty Readings; it must be repeated again and again, with a close Attention to the Tenour of the Discourse, and a perfect Neglect of the Divisions into Chapters and Verses. On the contrary, the safest way is to suppose, that the Epistle has but one Business, and one Aim, till by a frequent Perusal of it, you are forced to see there are distinct independent Matters in it, which will forwardly enough shew themselves.*

*It requires so much more Pains, Judgment and Application, to find the Coherence of obscure and abstruse Writings, and makes them so much the more unfit to serve Prejudice and Pre-occupation when found, that it is not to be wondered that St. Paul's Epistles have with many passed rather for disjointed, loose pious Discourses, full of Warmth and Zeal, and Overflows of Light, rather than for calm strong coherent Reasonings, that carried a Thread of Argument and Consistency all through them.*

*But.*



But this muttering of lazy or ill disposed Readers, hindered me not from persisting in the Course I had began, I continued to read the same Epistle over and over, and over again, till I came to discover, as appeared to me, what was the Drift and Aim of it, and by what Steps and Arguments St. Paul prosecuted his Purpose. I remembered that St. Paul was miraculously called to the Ministry of the Gospel, and declared to be a chosen Vessel; that he had the whole Doctrine of the Gospel from God by immediate Revelation, and was appointed to be the Apostle of the Gentiles, for the propagating of it in the Heathen World. This was enough to persuade me, that he was not a Man of loose and shattered Parts, incapable to argue, and unfit to convince those he had to deal with. God knows how to choose fit Instruments for the Business he employs them in. A large Stock of Jewish Learning he had taken in at the Feet of Gamaliel, and for his Information in Christian Knowledge, and the Mysteries and Depths of the Dispensation of Grace by Jesus Christ, God himself had condescended to be his Instructor and Teacher. The Light of the Gospel he had received from the Fountain and Father of Light himself; who, I concluded, had not furnished him in this extraordinary manner, if all this plentiful Stock of Learning and Illumination had been in danger to have been lost, or proved useless, in a jumbled and confused Head; nor have laid up such a Store of admirable and useful Knowledge in a Man, who for want of Method and Order, Clearness of Conception, or Pertinency in Discourse, could not draw it out into Use with the greatest Advantages of Force and Coherence. That he knew how to prosecute his Purpose with Strength of Argument and close Reasoning, without incoherent Sallies, or the intermixing of things foreign to his Business, was evident to me from several Speeches of his recorded in the Acts:

And



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



*new Matter by Rhetorical or study'd Transitions. He has no Ornaments borrow'd from the Greek Eloquence; no Notions of their Philosophy mix'd with his Doctrines to set it off. The enticing Words of Man's Wildom, whereby he means all the studied Rules of the Grecian Schools, which made them such Masters in the Art of Speaking, he, as he says himself, 1. Cor. 2. 4. wholly neglected. The Reason whereof he gives in the next Verse, and in other places. But tho' Politeness of Language, Delicacy of Stile, Fineness of Expression, labour'd Periods, artificial Transitions, and a very methodical ranging of the Parts with such other Imbellishments as make a Discourse enter the Mind smoothly, and strike the Phansie at first hearing, have little or no place in his Stile, yet Coherence of Discourse, and a direct Tendency of all the Parts of it, to the Argument in hand, are most eminently to be found in him. This I take to be his Character, and doubt not but he will be found to be so upon diligent Examination. And in this if it be so, we have a Clue, if we will take the Pains to find it, that will conduct us with Surety through those seemingly dark Places, and imagined Intricacies in which Christians have wander'd so far one from another, as to find quite contrary Senses.*

*Whether a superficial Reading, accompanied with the common Opinion of his invincible Obscurity, has kept off some from seeking in him the Coherence of a Discourse tending with close strong reasoning to a Point; Or a seemingly more honourable Opinion of one that had been wrap'd up into the Third Heaven, as if from a Man so warm'd and illuminated as he had been, nothing could be expected but Flashes of Light, and Raptures of Zeal, hinder'd others to look for a Train of Reasoning, proceeding on regular and cogent Argumentation from a Man rais'd above the ordinary pitch of Humanity to an higher and brighter way of Illumination; Or else whether others were loth to beat their Heads about the Tenor and Coherence in St. Paul's Discourses, which if found out, possibly might set him at a manifest and irreconcilable*

*cilable Difference with their Systems, 'tis certain that whatever hath been the Cause, this way of getting the true Sense of St. Paul's Epistles, seems not to have been much made use of, or at least so thoroughly pursued as I am apt to think it deserves.*

*For, granting that he was full stor'd with the Knowledge of the things he treated of: For he had Light from Heaven, it was God himself furnished him, and he could not want: Allowing also that he had Ability to make use of the Knowledge had been given him for the end for which it was given him, viz. the Information, Conviction, and Conversion of others; and accordingly that he knew how to direct his Discourse to the Point in hand, we cannot widely mistake the Parts of his Discourse employ'd about it, when we have any where found out the Point he drives at: Where-ever we have got a View of his Design, and the Aim he propos'd to himself in Writing, we may be sure that such or such an Interpretation does not give us his genuine Sense, it being nothing at all to his present purpose. Nay among various Meanings given a Text, it fails not to direct us to the best, and very often to assure us of the true. For it is no Presumption, when one sees a Man arguing for this or that Proposition, if he be a sober Man, Master of Reason or common Sense, and takes any care of what he says, to pronounce with Confidence in several Cases, that he could not talk thus or thus.*

*I do not yet so magnifie this Method of studying St. Paul's Epistles, as well as other Parts of Sacred Scripture, as to think it will perfectly clear every hard Place, and leave no Doubt unresolved. I know Expressions now out of use, Opinions of those times, not heard of in our days, Allusions to Customs lost to us, and various Circumstances and Particularities of the Parties, which we cannot come at, &c. must needs continue several Passages in the dark now to us at this distance, which shon with full Light to those they were directed to. But for all that the studying of St. Paul's Epistles in the way I have propos'd, will, I humbly conceive, carry us a*



## The PREFACE.

great length in the right understanding of them, and make us rejoyce in the Light we receive from those most useful Parts of Divine Revelation, by furnishing us with visible Grounds that we are not mistaken, whilst the Consistency of the Discourse, and the Pertinency of it to the Design he is upon, vouches it worthy of our great Apostle. At least I hope it may be my Excuse for having endeavour'd to make St. Paul an Interpreter to me of his own Epistles.

To this may be added another Help which St. Paul himself affords us towards the attaining the true meaning contained in his Epistles. He that reads him with the Attention I propose, will easily observe, that as he was full of the Doctrine of the Gospel, so it lay all clear and in order open to his view. When he gave his Thoughts Utterance upon any Point, the Matter flow'd like a Torrent, but 'tis plain 'twas a Matter he was perfectly Master of: he fully possess'd the entire Revelation he had receiv'd from God, had thoroughly digested it; all the Parts were formed together in his Mind into one well contracted harmonious Body. So that he was no way at Uncertainty, nor ever in the least at a loss concerning any Branch of it. One may see his Thoughts were all of a piece in all his Epistles, his Notions were at all times uniform, and constantly the same, tho his Expressions very various. In them he seems to take great Liberty. This at least is certain, that no one seems less tied up to a Form of Words. If then having by the Method before propos'd got into the Sense of the several Epistles, we will but compare what he says, in the Places where he treats of the same Subject, we can hardly be mistaken in his Sense, nor doubt what it was, that he believed and taught concerning those Points of the Christian Religion. I know it is not unusual to find a Multitude of Texts heaped up for the maintaining of an espous'd Proposition, but in a Sense often so remote from their true Meaning, that one can hardly avoid thinking that those who so used them, either sought not or valued not the Sense; and were satisfied with the Sound where they

they could but get that to favour them. But a verbal Concordance leads not always to Texts of the same meaning ; trusting too much thereto, will furnish us but with slight Proofs- in many Cases, and any one may observe how apt that is to jumble together Passages of Scripture not relating to the same Matter, and thereby to disturb and unsettle the true meaning of Holy Scripture. I have therefore said that we should compare together Places of Scripture treating of the same Point. Thus indeed one part of the Sacred Text could not fail to give light unto another. And since the Providence of God hath so order'd it, that St. Paul has writ a great Number of Epistles, which tho upon different Occasions, and to several Purposes, yet are all confined within the Business of his Apostleship, and so contain nothing but Points of Christian Instruction, amongst which he seldom fails to drop in, and often to inlarge on the great and distinguishing Doctrines of our holy Religion ; which, if quitting our own Infallibility in that Analogy of Faith which we have made to our selves, or have implicitly adopted from some other, we would carefully lay together, and diligently compare and study, I am apt to think would give us St. Paul's System in a clear and indisputable Sense, which every one must acknowledge to be a better Standard to interpret his Meaning by, in any obscure and doubtful Parts of his Epistles, if any such should still remain, than the System, Confession, or Articles of any Church or Society of Christians yet known, which however pretended to be founded on Scripture, are visibly the Contrivances of Men (fallible both in their Opinions and Interpretations) and as is visible in most of them, made with partial Views, and adapted to what the Occasions of that time, and the present Circumstances they were then in, were thought to require for the Support or Justification of themselves. Their Philosophy also has its part in mis-leading Men from the true Sense of the Sacred Scripture. He that shall attentively read the Christian  
Wri-



Writers after the Age of the Apostles, will easily find how much the Philosophy they were tainted with, influenced them in their Understanding of the Books of the Old and New Testament. In the Ages wherein Platonism prevailed, the Converts to Christianity of that School, on all occasions, interpreted Holy Writ according to the Notions they had imbibed from that Philosophy. Aristotle's Doctrine had the same effect in its turn, and when it degenerated into the Peripateticism of the Schools, that too brought its Notions and Distinctions into Divinity, and affixed them to the Terms of the Sacred Scripture. And we may see still how at this day every ones Philosophy regulates every ones Interpretation of the Word of God. Those who are possessed with the Doctrine of Aerial and Ætherial Vehicles, have thence borrowed an Interpretation of the Four first Verses of 2 Cor. 5. without having any Ground to think that St. Paul had the least Notion of any such Vehicles. 'Tis plain that the teaching of Men Philosophy, was no part of the Design of Divine Revelation; but that the Expressions of Scripture are commonly suited in those Matters to the Vulgar Apprehensions and Conceptions of the Place and People where they were delivered. And as to the Doctrine therein directly taught by the Apostles, that tends wholly to the setting up the Kingdom of Jesus Christ in this World, and the Salvation of Mens Souls, and in this 'tis plain their Expressions were conformed to the Ideas and Notions which they had received from Revelation, or were consequent from it. We shall therefore in vain go about to interpret their Words by the Notions of our Philosophy, and the Doctrines of Men deliver'd in our Schools. This is to explain the Apostle's meaning by what they never thought of whilst they were writing, which is not the way to find their Sense in what they deliver'd, but our own; and to take up from their Writings not what they left there for us, but what we bring along with us in our selves. He that would understand

St.

*St. Paul right, must understand his Terms in the Sense he uses them, and not as they are appropriated by each Man's particular Philosophy, to Conceptions that never enter'd the Mind of the Apostle. For Example; he that shall bring the Philosophy now taught and receiv'd to the explaining of Spirit, Soul, and Body, mentioned 1 Theff. 5. 22. will I fear hardly reach St. Paul's Sense, or represent to himself the Notions St. Paul then had in his Mind. That is what we should aim at in reading him, or any other Author, and 'til we from his Words paint his very Ideas and Thoughts in our Minds, we do not understand him.*

*In the Divisions I have made, I have endeavour'd the best I could to govern my self by the Diversity of Matter. But in a Writer like St. Paul, it is not so easie always to find precisely where one Subject ends, and another begins. He is full of the Matter he treats and writes with Warmth, which usually neglects Method, and those Partitions and Pauses which Men educated in the Schools of Rhetoricians usually observe. Those Arts of Writing St. Paul, as well out of Design as Temper, wholly laid by: The Subject he had in hand, and the Grounds upon which it stood firm; and by which he enforced it, was what alone he minded, and without solemnly winding up one Argument, and intimating any way that he began another, let his Thoughts, which were fully possess'd of the Matter, run in one continued Train, wherein the Parts of his Discourse were wove one into another. So that it is seldom that the Scheme of his Discourse makes any Gap; and therefore without breaking in upon the Connection of his Language, 'tis hardly possible to separate his Discourse, and give a distinct View of his several Arguments in distinct Sections.*

*I am far from pretending Infallibility in the Sense I have any where given in my Paraphrase, or Notes; That would be to erect my self into an Apostle, a Presumption of the highest Nature in any one that cannot confirm what he says by Miracles. I have for my own Information sought the true Meaning as far as my poor Abilities*



bilities would reach. And I have unbiassedly imbraced what upon a fair Enquiry appear'd so to me. This I thought my Duty and Interest in a Matter of so great Concernment to me. If I must believe for my self, it is unavoidable that I must understand for my self. For if I blindly and with an Implicit Faith take the Pope's Interpretation of the Sacred Scripture, without examining whether it be Christ's Meaning, 'tis the Pope I believe in, and not in Christ; 'tis his Authority I rest upon; 'tis what he says I imbrace: For what 'tis Christ says, I neither know nor concern my self. 'Tis the same thing when I set up any other Man in Christ's place, and make him the Authentique Interpreter of Sacred Scripture to my self. He may possibly understand the Sacred Scripture as right as any Man, but I shall do well to examin my self, whether that which I do not know, nay (which in the way I take) I can never know, can justify me in making my self his Disciple, instead of Jesus Christ, who of Right is alone and ought to be my only Lord and Master: and it will be no less Sacrilege in me to substitute to my self any other in his room, to be a Prophet, to me, than to be my King or Priest.

The same Reasons that put me upon doing what I have in these Papers done, will exempt me from all Suspition of imposing my Interpretation on others. The Reasons that lead me into the Meaning which prevail'd on my Mind, are set down with it, as far as they carry Light and Conviction to any other Man's Understanding, so far I hope my Labour may be of some Use to him, beyond the Evidence it carries with it, I advise him not to follow mine, nor any Man's Interpretation. We are all Men liable to Errors, and infected with them; but have this sure way to preserve our selves every one from danger by them, if laying aside Sloth, Carelessness, Prejudice, Party, and a Reverence of Men, we betake our selves in earnest to the Study of the way to Salvation, in those holy Writings wherein God has reveal'd it from Heaven, and propos'd it to the World, seeking our Religion where we are sure it is in Truth to be found, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





THE  
PUBLISHER  
TO THE  
READER.

**T**Here is nothing certainly of greater concernment to the Peace of the Church in general, nor to the direction and edification of all Christians in particular, than a right understanding of the Holy Scripture. This consideration has set so many Learned and Pious Men amongst us of late Years upon Expositions, Paraphrases and Notes on the Sacred Writings; that the Author of these hopes the fashion may excuse him for endeavouring to add his Mite, believing, that after all that has been done by those great Labourers in the Harvest, there may be some Gleanings left, whereof he presumes he has an Instance Ch. III. v. 20. and some other Places of this Epistle to the Galatians, which he looks upon not to be the hardest of St. Paul's. If he has given a Light to any obscure Passage, he shall think his pains well imploy'd: If there be nothing else worth notice in him, accept of his good Intention.

THE







---

---

THE  
EPISTLE of St. *PAUL*  
TO THE  
*GALATIANS*.

---

Writ from  
*Ephesus*  
the Year  
of our  
Lord 57.  
Of *Nero*  
3.

*SYNOPSIS.*

**T**HE Subject and Design of this Epistle of *St. Paul* is much the same with that of his Epistle to the *Romans*, but treated in somewhat a different manner. The Business of it is to dehort and hinder the *Galatians* from bringing themselves under the Bondage of the Mosaical Law.

*St. Paul* himself had planted the Churches of *Galatia*, and therefore referring (as he does Ch. I. 8. 9.) to what he had before taught them, does not in this Epistle lay down at large to them the Doctrine of the Gospel, as he does in that to the *Romans*, who having been converted to the Christian Faith by others, he did not know how far they were instructed in all those Particulars, which, on the occasion whereon he writ to them, it might be necessary for them to understand. And therefore, Writing to the *Romans*, he sets before them a large and comprehensive View of the Chief Heads of the Christian Religion.

He also deals more roundly with his Disciples the *Galatians*, than, we may observe, he does with the *Romans*, to whom, he being a Stranger, writes not in so familiar a Style, nor in his Reproofs and Exhortations uses so much the Tone of a Master, as he does to the *Galatians*.

*St. Paul* had converted the *Galatians* to the Faith, and erected several Churches among them in the Year of our Lord 51, between which, and the Year 57, wherein this Epistle was writ, the Disorders following were got into those Churches.



Chap. I. *First*, Some Zealots for the *Jewish* Constitution, had very near per-  
swaded them out of their Christian Liberty, and made them willing  
to submit to Circumcision, and all the ritual Observances of the *Jewish*  
Church as necessary under the Gospel. *Ch. I. 7. III. 3. IV. 9. 10. 21.*  
*V. 1. 2. 6. 9. 10.*

*Secondly*, Their Dissentions and Disputes in this matter had raised  
great Animosities amongst them, to the disturbance of their Peace, and  
the setting them at Strife one with another. *Ch. V. 6. 13. — 15.*

The reforming them in these two Points seems to be the main Bu-  
siness of this Epistle, wherein he endeavours to establish them in a re-  
solution to stand firm in the freedom of the Gospel, which exempts  
them from the Bondage of the Mosaical Law: And labours to reduce  
them to a sincere Love and Affection one to another; which he con-  
cludes with an Exhortation to Liberality, and general Beneficence,  
especially to their Teachers. *Ch. VI. 6. 10.* These being the matters  
he had in his Mind to write to them about, he seems here as if he had  
done. But upon mentioning *v. 11.* what a long Letter he had writ  
to them with his own Hand, the former Argument concerning Cir-  
cumcision, which filled and warmed his Mind, broke out again into  
what we find *v. 12---17.* of the *VI. Ch.*

## SECT. I.

### CHAP. I. 1---5.

#### *Introduction.*

### C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE general View of this Epistle plainly shews *St. Paul's* chief  
Design in it to be to keep the *Galatians* from hearkening to those  
Judaizing Seducers, who had almost perswaded them to be Circum-  
cised. These Perverters of the Gospel of Christ, as *S. Paul* himself  
calls them, *v. 7.* had, as may be gather'd from *v. 8.* and *10.* and  
from *Ch. V. 11.* and other passages of this Epistle, made the *Galatians*  
believe that *St. Paul* himself was for Circumcision. Till *St. Paul* him-  
self had set them right in this matter, and convinced them of the Fal-  
shood of this Aspersion, it was in vain for him by other Arguments to  
attempt the re-establishing the *Galatians* in the Christian Liberty, and  
in that Truth, which he had Preach'd to them. The removing therefore  
of

# GALATIANS.

of this Calumny was his first Endeavour: and to that purpose this Introduction, different from what we find in any other of his Epistles, is marvellously well adapted. He declares here at the entrance very expressly and emphatically, that he was not sent by Men on their Errands; Nay, that Christ in sending him did not so much as convey his Apostolick Power to him by the Ministry, or Intervention of any Man; but that his Commission and Instructions were all entirely from God, and Christ himself, by immediate Revelation. This of it self was an Argument sufficient to induce them to believe, 1. That what he taught them when he first Preached the Gospel to them, was the Truth, and that they ought to stick firm to that. 2. That he changed not his Doctrine, whatever might be reported of him. He was Christ's chosen Officer, and had no dependence on Men's Opinions, nor regard to their Authority, or Favour, in what he Preached; and therefore 'twas not likely he should preach one thing at one time, and another thing at another.

Thus this Preface is very proper in this place to introduce what he is going to say concerning himself, and adds Force to his Discourse, and the account he gives of himself in the next Section.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

1	<p><b>P</b>AUL an Apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father who raised him from the dead.)</p>	<p><b>P</b>AUL (an Apostle not of Men * to serve their Ends, or carry on their Designs, nor receiving his Call, or Commission by the intervention of any Man † to whom he might be thought to owe any respect, or deference upon that account; but immediately from Jesus Christ, and from God the Father, who raised him up from the Dead) and all the Brethren, that are with me, unto the Churches * of Galatia: Favour be to you, and Peace † from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave himself for our Sins, that he might take us out of this present evil World, * according to the Will and good</p>	1.
2	<p>And all the Brethren which are with me unto the Churches of Galatia: Grace be to you, and Peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.</p>		2.
3	<p>Who gave himself for our Sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father.</p>		3.
4			4.



## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

5. Pleasure of God and our Father, to whom be  
Glory for ever and ever. *Amen.* To whom be glory for  
ever and ever, Amen.

## N O T E S.

1 \* Οὐκ ἀπ' ἀνθρώπων, not of Men, i. e. not sent by Men at their Pleasure, or by their Authority; not instructed by Men what to say or do, as we see *Timothy* and *Titus* were when sent by *St. Paul* and *Judas*, and *Silas* sent by the Church of *Jerusalem*.

† Οὐδὲ δι' ἀνθρώπων. nor by Man. i. e. His Choice and Separation to his Ministry, and Apostleship was so wholly an Act of God, and Christ, that there was no Intervention of any thing done by any Man in the Case, as there was in the Election of *Matthias*. All this we may see explain'd at large, *v. 10—12.* and *v. 16. 17.* and *Ch. II. 6—9.*

2 \* Churches of Galatia. This was an evident Seal of his Apostleship to the Gentiles: since in no bigger a Country than *Galatia*, a small Province of the lesser *Asia*, he had, in no long stay amongst them, planted several distinct Churches.

3 † Peace, The wishing of Peace in the Scripture Language, is the wishing of all manner of Good.

4 \* Ὅπως ἐξέλθῃαι ἡμᾶς ἐκ τοῦ ἐνεσῶτος αἰῶνος πονηροῦ. That he might take us out of this present Evil World, or Age, so the Greek Words signify. Whereby it cannot be thought, that *St. Paul* meant, that Christians were to be immediately removed into the other World. Therefore ἐνεσῶτος αἰῶνος must signify something else than present World, in the ordinary import of those Words in English. Αἰὼν ἔπος. 1 Cor. II. 6. 8. and in other places plainly signifies the Jewish Nation, under the Mosaical Constitution; and it suits very well with the Apostle's Design in this Epistle, that it should do so here. God has in this World but one Kingdom, and one People. The Nation of the Jews were the Kingdom, and People of God, whilst the Law stood. And this Kingdom of God under the Mosaical Constitution, was call'd αἰὼν ἔπος this Age, or as it is commonly translated, this World, to which αἰὼν ἐνεσῶτος, the present World, or Age here answers. But the Kingdom of God, which was to be under the Messiah, wherein the Oeconomy, and Constitution of the Jewish Church, and the Nation it self, that in opposition to Christ adhered to it, was to be laid aside, is in the New Testamant called αἰὼν μέλλον the World, or Age to come, so that Christ's taking them out of the present World, may, without any Violence to the Words be understood to signify his setting them free from the Mosaical Constitution. This is suitable to the design of this Epistle, and what *St. Paul* has declared in many other places. See *Col. II. 14—17.* and 20. which agrees to this place, and *Rom. VII. 4. 6.* The Law is said to be contrary to us, *Col. II 14.* and to work Wrath, *Rom. IV. 15.* and *St. Paul* speaks very diminishingly of the ritual parts of it in many places: But yet if all this may not be thought sufficient to justify the applying of the Epithet πονηροῦ Evil to it, that scruple will be removed if we take ἐνεσῶτος αἰῶνος this present World here for the Jewish Constitution and Nation together, in which Sense it may very well be called Evil, though the Apostle, out of his wonted Tenderness to his Nation, forbears to name them openly, and uses a doubtful Expression, which might comprehend the Heathen World also, though he chiefly pointed at the Jews.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



Chap. I. All the parts of this Section, and the Narrative contain'd in it, manifestly *concenter* in this, as will more fully appear, as we go through them, and take a closer view of them, which will shew us that the whole is so skilfully managed and the parts so gently slid into, that it is a strong, but not seemingly laboured justification of himself, from the imputation of Preaching up Circumcision.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

6. I Cannot but wonder that you are so soon \* removed from me, † (who called you into the Covenant of Grace which is in Christ) unto another sort of Gospel; Which is not owing to any thing else, \* but only this, that you are troubled by a certain sort of Men, who would overturn the Gospel of Christ, by making Circumcision, and the keeping of the Law necessary † under the Gospel. But if even I my self, or an Angel from Heaven should Preach any thing to you for Gospel, different from the Gospel I have Preach'd unto you, let him be Accursed. I say it again to you, if any one, under pretence of the Gospel, Preach any other thing to you than what you have received from me, let him be Accursed\*. For can it be doubted of me, after having done and suffer'd so much for the Gospel of Christ, whether I do now \* at this time of day make my Court to Men, or seek the favour † of God? If I
- I Marvel that ye are 6  
to soon removed from  
him that called you in-  
to the grace of Christ,  
unto another Gospel.  
Which is not another; 7  
but there be some that  
trouble you, and would  
pervert the Gospel of  
Christ. But though we, 8  
or an angel from hea-  
ven, preach any other  
gospel unto you, then  
that which we have  
preached unto you, let  
him be accursed. As 9  
we said before, so say  
I now again, if any Man  
preach any other Gos-  
pel unto you than that  
ye have received, let  
him be accursed. For 10  
do I now perswade men,  
or God? or do I seek  
to please men? for if I  
yet pleased men, I should  
not be the servant of

## N O T E S.

6. \* *So soon.* The first place we find *Galatia* mentioned is *Act* XVI. 6. And therefore *St. Paul* may be supposed to have planted these Churches there, in his Journey mentioned *Act* XVI. which was *Anno Domini* 51. He visited them again, after he had been at *Jerusalem*. *Act* XVIII. 21—23. *Anno Domini* 54. From thence he returned to *Ephesus*, and staid there about two years, during which time this Epistle was writ, so that counting from his last visit, this Letter was writ to them within two or three years from the time he was last with them, and had left them confirmed in the Doctrine he had taught them, and therefore he might with Reason wonder at their forsaking him so soon and that Gospel he had converted them to.

please

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

11 Christ. But I certifie  
you, brethren, that the  
gospel which was  
preached of me, is not  
12 after man. For I neither  
received it of man,  
neither was I taught it,  
but by the Revelation  
13 of Jesus Christ. For ye  
have heard of my con-  
versation in time past,  
in the Jews religion,  
how that beyond mea-  
sure I persecuted the  
Church of God, and  
14 wasted it: And profited  
in the Jews religion, a-  
bove many my equals in  
mine own nation, being  
more exceedingly zea-  
lous of the traditions  
of my Fathers.

had hitherto \* made it my Business to please Men, I should not have been the Servant of Christ, nor taken up the profession of the Gospel. But I certifie you Brethren, that the Gospel which has been every where † Preached by me is not such as is Pliant to Human Interest, or can be accomodated to the pleasing of Men. (For I neither received it from Man, nor was I taught it by any one as his Scholar) but it is the pure and unmixed immediate Revelation of Jesus Christ to me. To satisfy you of this, my behaviour, whilst I was of the Jewish Religion, is so well known, that I need not tell you, how excessive Violent I was in Persecuting the Church of God, and destroyed it all I could; and that being carried on by an extraordinary Zeal for the traditions of my Fore-

11.

12.

13.

14.

## NOTE S.

† From him that called you. These words plainly point out himself. But then one might wonder how St. Paul came to use them. Since it would have sounded better to have said, removed from the Gospel I Preach'd to you, to another Gospel, than, removed from me that Preach'd to you, to another Gospel. But if it be remembred that St. Paul's design here is to Vindicate himself from the aspersion cast on him, that he Preached Circumcision, nothing could be more suitable to that purpose, than this way of expressing himself.

7. \* *ὅ ἐκ ἑστὶν ἄλλο.* I take to signifie which is not any thing else. The words themselves, the context, and the business, the Apostle is upon here, do all concur to give these words the Sense I have taken them in. For, 1. If *ὅ* had referred to *εὐαγγέλιον*, it would have been more natural to have kept to the Word *ἕτερον*, and not have changed it into *ἄλλο*. 2. It can scarce be supposed by any one who Reads what St. Paul says, in the following Words of this Verse, and the two adjoining; and also Ch. III. 4. and V. 2—4. And 7th that St. Paul should tell them, that what he would keep them from is not another Gospel. 3. It is suitable to St. Paul's design here to tell them, that to their being removed to another Gospel no body else had contributed, but it was wholly owing to those Judaizing Seducers.

† See *Act. XV. 1. 5. 23. 24.*

9. \* *Accursed*, Though we may look upon the Repetition of the *Anathema*, here to be for the adding of force to what he says, yet we may observe, that by joyning himself with an Angel in the foregoing v. he does as good as tell them, that he is not Guilty, of what deserves it, by skilfully insinuating to the *Galatians*, that they might as well suspect an Angel might Preach to them a Gospel different from his, i. e. a false Gospel, as that he himself should: and then in this v. lays the *Anathema* wholly and solely upon the Judaizing Seducers.

10. \* *ἄρτι Now* and *ἔτι yet* cannot be understood without a reference to something in St. Paul's past Life, what that was, which he had particularly then in his Mind, we may see by the account he gives of himself in what immediately follows, (*viz.*) That before his conversion he was imploy'd by Men in their designs, and made it his business to please them, as may be seen *Act. IX. 1. 2.* But when God called him, he received his Commission, and Instructions

fathers



- fathers I outstrip'd many students of my own  
 15. Age and Nation, in *Judaism*. But when it plea-  
 sed God (who separated \* me from my Mothers  
 Womb, and by his especial favour called † me to  
 16. reveal his Son to me, that I might Preach him a-  
 mong the *Gentiles*, I thereupon applyed not my  
 17. self to any Man † for advice what to do, \* neither  
 went I up to *Jerusalem*, to those who were Apo-  
 stles before me, to see whether they approved my  
 Doctrine, or to have farther instructions from  
 them: But I went immediately † unto *Arabia*,  
 and from thence returned again to *Damascus*.  
 18. Then after three years \* I went up to *Jerusalem*,  
 to see *Peter*, and abode with him fifteen days. But  
 19. other of the Apostles saw I none but *James*, the  
 20. Brother of our Lord. These things that I write  
 But when it pleased God 15  
 who separated me  
 from my mothers  
 womb, and called me  
 by his grace, To reveal 16  
 his Son in me, that I  
 might preach him a-  
 mong the Heathen;  
 immediately I confer-  
 red not with flesh and  
 bloud: Neither went I 17  
 up to Jerusalem, to  
 them which were Apo-  
 stles before me, but I  
 went into Arabia, and  
 returned again unto Da-  
 mascus. Then after 18  
 three years I went up  
 to Jerusalem to see Pe-  
 ter, and abode with him  
 fifteen days. But o-  
 ther of the Apostles 19  
 saw I, none save  
 James the Lords bro-

## N O T E S.

from him alone, and set immediately about it without consulting any Man whatsoever, Preach-  
 ing that and that only, which he had received from Christ. So that it would be senseless folly  
 in him, and no less than the forsaking his Master Jesus Christ, if he should now, as was reported  
 of him, mix any thing of Men's with the pure Doctrine of the Gospel, which he had received  
 immediately by Revelation from Jesus Christ, to please the *Jews*, after he had so long Preach'd  
 only that; and had, to avoid all appearance or pretence of the contrary, so carefully shun'd all  
 communication with the Churches of *Judea*; and had not till a good while after, and that very  
 sparingly conversed with any and those but a few of the Apostles themselves, some of whom he  
 openly reprov'd for their Judaizing. Thus the Narrative subjoined to this verse explains the  
*now* and *yet* in it, and all tends to the same purpose.

† Πείθω translated *Perswade*, is sometimes used for making application to any one  
 to obtain his good will or Friendship, and hence *Act. XII. 20.* ποίσωτες Βλάστον is translated  
 having made *Blastus* their Friend, The sense here is the same which the *1 Thes. II. 4.* He  
 expresses in these Words ἵνα ὡς ἀνθρώποις ἀρέσκοντες ἀλλὰ τῷ Θεῷ not as pleasing Men but God.

11. † τὸ εὐαγγελιζέν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ which has been Preached by me, This being spoken indefinitely  
 must be understood in general every where, and so is the import of the foregoing verse.

15. \* Separated, This may be understood by *Fer. I. 5.*

† Called. The History of this call, see *Act. IX. 1. &c.*

16. † Flesh and Blood, is used for Man, see *Eph. VI. 12.*

TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>20 ther. Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, 21 I lie not. Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia: 22 And was unknown by face unto the Churches of Judea, which were in 23 Christ. But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preach- eth the faith which 24 once he destroyed. And they glorified God in me.</p>	<p>to you I call God to witness, are all true; there is no falshood in them. Afterwards I came into the Regions of <i>Syria</i>, and <i>Cilicia</i>. But with the Churches of Christ * in <i>Judea</i>, I had had no Com- munication, they had not so much as seen my Face † only they had heard that I who formerly Persecuted the Churches of Christ, did now Preach the Gospel, which I once endeavoured to suppress and extirpate. And they glorified God upon my account.</p>	<p>20. 21. 22. 23. 24.</p>
---	--	--

NOTES.

\* *For advice*, This and what he says in the following verse is to Evidence to the *Galatians*, the full assurance he had of the truth and perfection of the Gospel, which he had received from Christ by immediate Revelation; and how little he was disposed to have any regard to the pleasing of Men in Preaching it, that he did not so much as communicate or advise with any of the Apostles about it to see whether they approved of it.

17. † *Εὐδίας* immediately though placed just before *εἰς Ἰουδαίαν* I conferred not yet it is plain by the Sense and Design of St. Paul, here that it principally relates to, *I went into Arabia*, his departure into *Arabia*, presently upon his conversion before he had consulted with any body being made use of, to shew that the Gospel he had received by immediate Revelation from Jesus Christ was compleat, and sufficiently instructed and enabled him to be a Preacher and an Apostle to the *Gentiles*, without borrowing any thing from any Man, in order thereunto, no not with any of the Apostles no one of whom he saw till three years after.

18. † *Three years*, i. e. from his conversion.

22. \* *In Christ*, i. e. Believing in Christ see *Rom. XVI. 7.*

† This which he so particularly takes notice of, does nothing to the proving that he was a true Apostle, but serves very well to shew that in what he Preached he had no communication with those of his own Nation, nor took any care to please the *Jews*.



## CHAP. II.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. **T**hen fourteen years after I went up again to  
 2. *Jerusalem*, with *Barnabas*, and took *Titus* also  
 with me. And I went up by Revelation, and  
 there laid before them the Gospel which I Preach-  
 ed to the *Gentiles*, but privately to those who  
 were of Note and Reputation amongst them,  
 least the pains that I have already taken || or  
 3. should take in the Gospel, should be in vain †. But  
 though I communicated the Gospel which I  
 Preach'd to the *Gentiles*, to the Eminent Men  
 of the Church at *Jerusalem*, yet neither \* *Titus*,  
 who was with me, being a *Greek* was forced to  
 be Circumcised. Nor † did I yield any thing one  
 4. Moment by way of Subjection to the Law, to  
 those false Brethren who by an unwary admit-  
 tance were sily crept in to Spy out our Liberty  
 from the Law, which we have under the Gospel:
- T**hen fourteen years <sup>1</sup>  
 after, I went up  
 again to *Jerusalem*, with  
*Barnabas*, and took *Ti-*  
*tus* with me also. And <sup>2</sup>  
 I went up by revelation,  
 and communicated un-  
 to them that gospel  
 which I preach among  
 the *Gentiles*, but pri-  
 vately to them which  
 were of reputation, lest  
 by any means I should  
 run, or had run in vain.  
 But neither *Titus*, who <sup>3</sup>  
 was with me, being a  
*Greek*, was compelled  
 to be circumcised: And <sup>4</sup>  
 that because of false bre-  
 thren unawares brought  
 in, who came in privily  
 to spy out our liberty,  
 which we have in Christ  
 Jesus, that they might

## NOTES.

† *I communicated.* The Conference he had in private with the chief of the Church of *Jerusalem*, concerning the Gospel which he preach'd among the *Gentiles*, seems not to have been barely concerning the Doctrine of their being free from the Law of Moses: That had been openly and hotly disputed at *Antioch*, and was known to be the business they came about to *Jerusalem*; but it is probable it was to explain to them the whole Doctrine he had received by Revelation, by the Fullness and Perfection whereof, (For it is said v. 6 that in that Conference they added nothing to it) and by the Miracle he had done in Confirmation of it (see v. 8) they might see and own what he Preached to be the Truth, and him to be one of themselves, both by Commission and Doctrine, as indeed they did *αὐτοῖς τὴν*, signifies those at *Jerusalem*. *καὶ ἰδίᾳ τῷ* *τιτῷ* *δοῦναι* are exegetical, and shew the particular manner and Persons, import *nempe privatim eminentioribus*. 'Twas enough to his purpose to be owned by those of greatest Authority, and so we see he was by *James*, *Peter*, and *John*, v. 9. and therefore it was safest and best to give an account of the Gospel he preach'd in private to *them*, and not publickly to the whole Church.

|| *Running St.* Paul uses for *takeing Pains* in the Gospel. See *Col.* ii. 16. A Metaphor, I suppose, taken from the Olympick Games, to express his utmost Endeavours to prevail in the propagating the Gospel.

\* *In vain* he seems here to give two Reasons why at last after 14 Years, he communicated to the Chief of the Apostles at *Jerusalem* the Gospel that he Preach'd to the *Gentiles*, when as he shews to the *Galatians* he had formerly declined all Communication with the convert *Jews*. 1. He seems to intimate that he did it by Revelation. 2. He gives another reason, *viz.* That if he had not communicated as he did with the leading Men there, and satisfied them of his Doctrine and Mission, his Opposers might unsettle the Churches he had, or should plant, by urging that the Apostles knew not what it was that he Preached, nor had ever owned it for the Gospel, or him for an Apostle. Of the readiness of the Judaizing Seducers to take any such Advantage against him, he had lately an Example in the Church of *Corinth*.

that

# GALATIANS.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

<p>5 bring us into Bondage : To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the Gospel might continue with 6 you. But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me : God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed to be some- what, in conference ad- ded nothing to me. 7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gos- pel of the uncircumcisi- on was committed unto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was</p>	<p>that they might bring us into Bondage * to the Law. But I stood my ground against it, that the truth    of the Gospel might remain * among you. But as for those † who were really * Men of Emi- nency and Value, what they were heretofore    it matters not at all to me, God accepts not the person of any Man, but Communicates the Gospel to whom he pleases, as he has done to me by Re- velation, without their help; for in their Conferencē with me they added nothing to me, they taught me nothing new, nor that Christ had taught me before, nor had they any thing to object against what I Preached to the Gentiles. But on the contrary, James, Peter and John, who were of Re- putation, and justly esteem'd to be Pillars, percei-</p>	<p>5. 6. 7.</p>
---	--	-------------------------

## NOTES.

3 † οὐκ ἠναγκάσθη is rightly translated, *was not compelled* a plain Evidence to the Galatians that the circumcising of the convert Gentiles, was no part of the Gospel which he laid before these Men of Note, as what he Preach'd to the Gentiles. For if it had, Titus must have been circumcised; for no part of his Gospel was blamed, or alter'd by them, v. 6. Of what other use his mentioning this of Titus here can be, but to shew to the Galatians, that what he Preach'd contain'd nothing of circumcising the convert Gentiles, it is hard to find. If it were to shew that the other Apostles, and Church at Jerusalem dispensed with Circumcision, and other ritual Observances of the Mosaical Law, that was needless, for that was sufficiently declared by their Decree, Acts xv, which was made and communicated to the Churches before this Epistle was writ, as may be seen, Acts xvi. 4. much less was this of Titus of any force to prove that St. Paul was a true Apostle, if that were what he was here labouring to justify. But considering his Aim here to be the clearing himself from a Report that he Preach'd up circumcision there, could be nothing more to his purpose than this instance of Titus, whom, uncircumcised as he was, he took with him to Jerusalem, uncircumcised he kept with him there, and uncircumcised he took back with him when he returned. This was a strong and pertinent Instance to persuade the Galatians that the Report of his preaching circumcision was a meer aspersion.

4 \* Bondage. What this Bondage was, see Acts xv. 1, 5, 10.

5 † οὐδὲ Neither. In the 3d v. according to Propriety of Speech, ought to have a *Nor* to answer it, which is the οὐδὲ *Nor*, here, which is taken, answers the Propriety of the Greek, and very much clears the Sense οὐδὲ Τίτος ἠναγκάσθη οὐδὲ οὐδέ τι ἐγενήξαμεν. *Neither was Titus compelled, nor did we yield to them a Moment.*

\* *Might remain among you.* Here he tells the reason himself why he yielded not to those Judaizing False Brethren: It was that the True Doctrine which he had Preach'd to the Gentiles, of their freedom from the Law might stand firm. A convincing Argument to the Galatians that he Preach'd not circumcision.

Τῷ ὑποταγῆ by *Subjection*. The point those false Brethren contended for was that the Law of Moses, was to be kept, see Act. xv. 5. St. Paul who on other Occasions was so complainant that to the Jews he became as a Jew, to those under the Law as under the Law, (See 1 Cor. ix. 19—22) yet when subjection to the Law was claim'd as due in any case, he would not yield the least matter, this I take to be his meaning of οὐδὲ ἐξαρῶ τῇ ὑποταγῆ for where compliance was desired of him upon the Account of Expedience and not of Subjection to the Law, we do not find him stiff and inflexible as may be seen Act. xxi. 18—26. which was after the Writing of this Epistle.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

8. 9. 10. 11.
- ving that the Gospel \* which was to be Preach'd to the *Gentiles*, was committed to me, as that which was to be Preach'd to the *Jews*; was committed to *Peter*. (For he that had wrought powerfully \* in *Peter* to his Executing the Office of an Apostle to the *Jews*, had also wrought powerfully in me in my application and Apostleship, to the *Gentiles*). And knowing \* the favour that was bestowed on me, gave me and *Barnabas* the right Hand † of Fellowship, that we should Preach the Gospel to the *Gentiles*, and they to the Children of *Israel*. All that they proposed was, that we should remember to make Collecti- ons among the *Gentiles*, for the Poor Christians of *Judea*, which was a thing that of my self I was forward to do. But when *Peter* came to *Antioch*,

unto *Peter*. (For he that wrought effectually in *Peter* to the Apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the *Gentiles*). And when *James*, *Ce- phas*, and *John*, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and *Barnabas* the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. Only they would that we should remember the poor;

## NOTES.

\* *The truth of the Gospel*. By it he means here the Doctrine of Freedom from the Law, and so he calls it again v. 14. and Ch. III. 1. IV. 19. v. 7.

4. 5. *And that, To whom*. There appears a manifest difficulty in these two Verses, which has been observed by most Interpreters and is by several ascribed to a redundancy which some place in  $\delta\epsilon$  in the beginning of v. 4. and others to  $\sigma\iota\varsigma$  in the beginning of v. 5. The relation between  $\delta\epsilon$  v. 3. and  $\sigma\iota\varsigma$  v. 5. methinks puts an easy end to the doubt by the shewing St. Paul's sense to be that he neither circumcised *Titus*, Nor yielded in the least to the false Brethren, he having told the *Galatians* that upon his laying before the Men of most Authority in the Church at *Jerusalem* the Doctrine which he Preach'd, *Titus* was not circumcised, he as a farther Proof of his not Preaching circumcision, tells them, how he carried it towards the false Brethren whose design it was to bring the convert *Gentiles* into Subjection to the Law. And or Moreover (for so  $\delta\epsilon$  often signifies) says he in regard to the false Brethren &c. Which way of entrance on the matter would not admit of  $\sigma\iota\varsigma$  after it to answer  $\delta\epsilon$  v. 3. which was already writ, but without  $\sigma\iota\varsigma$  the negation must have been expressed by  $\sigma\iota\kappa$ , as any one will perceive who attentively reads the Greek Original. And thus  $\sigma\iota\varsigma$  may be allowed for an *Hebrew* Pleonasm, and the reason of it to be the preventing the former  $\delta\epsilon$  to stand alone to the disturbance of the Sense.

† 6. He that considers the beginning of this v.  $\alpha\pi\theta\delta\epsilon\ \sigma\iota\kappa\ \delta\alpha\kappa\upsilon\sigma\upsilon\tau\omega\upsilon$  with regard to the  $\Delta\iota\delta\ \delta\epsilon\ \tau\omega\ \Psi\alpha\delta\alpha\delta\epsilon\lambda\theta\upsilon\varsigma$  in the beginning of the 4th v. will easily be induced by the Greek Idiom to conclude, that the Author by these beginnings, intimates a plain distinction of the matter separately treated of, in what follows each of them (*viz.*) what passed between the false Brethren and him, contained in v. 4 and 5. and what passed between the Chief of the Brethren and him contained v. 6—10. And therefore some (and I think with reason) introduce this v. with these Words, *Thus we behaved our selves towards the false Brethren: But &c.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

16. Law \* Gods peculiar People, and not of the unclean and profligate Race of the *Gentiles* abandoned to Sin and Death. Knowing that a Man cannot be justified by the Deeds of the Law, but solely by Faith, in Jesus Christ, even we have put ourselves upon believing on him and imbraced the profession of the Gospel for the attainment of justification by Faith, in Christ, and not by the works of the Law: But if we seek to be justified in Christ, even we our selves also are found unjustified Sinners, † (for such are all those who are under the Law, which admits of no Remission nor Justification), is Christ therefore the Minister of Sin? Is the dispensation by him a dispensation of Sin, and not of Righteousness? Did he come into the World that those who believe in him should still remain Sinners, *i. e.* under the Guilt of their Sins, without the benefit of justification?

17. 18. By no means. And yet certain it is, if I \* who

being a *Jew*, livest after the manner of *Gentiles*, and not as do the *Jews*, why compellest thou the *Gentiles* to live as do the *Jews*? We who are *Jews* by nature and not sinners of the *Gentiles*, Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law: for by the Works of the Law shall no flesh be justified. But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God

## NOTES.

\* *Peter, James, and John*; who 'tis manifest by *v. 9.* are the Persons here spoken of, seem of all the Apostles to have been most in esteem and favour with their Master during his conversation with them on Earth. See *Mar. v. 37. ix. 2. xiv. 35.* ? "But yet that, says *St. Paul*, is of no moment now to me. The Gospel, which I Preach, and which God, who is no respecter of Persons, has been pleased to commit to me by immediate Revelation, is not the less true, nor is there any reason for me to recede from it in a Title. For these Men of the first Rank could find nothing to add, after, or gainsay in it? This is suitable to *St. Paul's* design here, to let the *Galatians* see that as he in his carriage had never favour'd circumcision so neither had he any reason by Preaching circumcision to forsake the Doctrine of Liberty from the Law, which he had Preached to them as a part of that Gospel which he had received by Revelation.

† *Ἐνεργήσας working in*, may be understood here to signify, both the operation of the Spirit upon the Mind of *St. Peter*, and *St. Paul*, in sending them the one to the *Jews*, the other to the *Gentiles*; and also the Holy Ghost bestowed on them whereby they were enabled to do Miracles for the confirmation of their Doctrine. In neither of which, *St. Paul*, as he shews, was inferior, and so had as Authentique a Seal of his Mission and Doctrine.

9. \* *Kai* And copulates *γινώσκεις knowing* in this *v.* with *ἰδύμενοι seeing v. 7.* and makes both of them to agree with the Nominative Case to the Verb, *ἔδοξε μοι* which is no other but *James, Cephas, and John*, and so justifies my transferring those Names to *v. 7.* for the more easy construction and understanding of the Text, though *St. Paul* defers the naming of them, till he is as it were against his Will forced to it before the end of his Discourse.

quitted



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

18 forbid. For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my  
19 self a transgressor. For I through the Law am dead to the Law, that I might live unto  
20 God. I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which

quitted the Law, † to put my self under the Gospel, put my self again under the Law, I make my self a Transgressor, I reassume again the Guilt of all my Transgressions: which by the Terms of that Covenant of Works, I cannot be justified from. For by the tenor of the Law, \* it self, I by Faith in Christ am discharged † from the Law that I might be appropriated || to God, and live acceptably to him in his Kingdom which he has now set up under his Son. I a member of Christs body am crucified \*

19.

20.

## NOTES.

† The giving the right Hand was a Symbol amongst the Jews, as well as other Nations of Accord and admitting Men into fellowship.

11. \* *I opposed him.* From this opposition to St. Peter, which they suppose to be before the Council at Jerusalem, some would have it that this Epistle to the Galatians was writ before that Council, as if what was done before the Council could not be mentioned in a Letter writ after the Council. They also contend that this Journey mentioned here by St. Paul, was not that wherein he and Barnabas went up to that Council to Jerusalem, but that mentioned Act. xi. 30. but this with as little ground as the former. The strongest Reason they bring is that, if this Journey had been to the Council, and this Letter, after that Council, St. Paul, would not certainly have omitted to have mentioned to the Galatians, that degree. To which I answer 1<sup>st</sup> The mention of it was superfluous for they had it already, see Act. xvi. 4. 2<sup>d</sup>. The mentioning of it was impertinent to the design of St. Paul's Narrative here. For it is plain that his aim in what he relates here of himself, and his past Actions is to shew that having received the Gospel from Christ by immediate Revelation, he had all along Preached that and nothing but that every where, so that he could not be supposed to have Preached Circumcision, or by his Carriage to have shewn any Subjection to the Law. All the whole Narrative following being to make good what he says, Ch. I. 11. That the Gospel which he Preached was not accommodated to the humouring of Men; nor did he seek to please the Jews, (who were the Men here meant) in what he taught. Taking this to be his aim we shall find the whole Account he gives of himself, for that 11 v. of Ch. I. to the end of this II. to be very clear and easie, and very proper to invalidate the report of his Preaching Circumcision.

14. † *Ἀλήθεια τῆς εὐαγγελίας* The truth of the Gospel is put here, for that freedom from the Law of Moses, which was a part of the true Doctrine of the Gospel. For it was in nothing else but their undue and timorous observing some of the Mosaical Rites, that St. Paul, here blames St. Peter, and the other Judaizing Converts at Antioch. In this Sense he uses the word Truth, all along through this Epistle, as Ch. 11. 5. 14. III. 1. V. 7. insisting on it that this Doctrine of freedom from the Law, was the true Gospel.

15. \* *φύσει Ἰουδαῖοι* Jews by Nature, What the Jews thought of themselves in contradiction to the Gentiles, See Rom. II. 17. 23.

with



Chap. II.

, P A R A P H R A S E .

T E X T .

with him, but though I am thereby Dead to the Law, I nevertheless live, yet not I but Christ liveth in me, *i. e.* the Life which I now live in the Flesh, is upon no other Principle, nor under any other Law but that of Faith, in the Son of God † who loved me and gave himself for me.

21. And in so doing I avoid frustrating the Grace of

I now live in the Flesh, I live by the Faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. I do not frustrate the grace 21

## N O T E S .

17. \* *Sinners*, These who are under the Law, having once Transgressed, remain always Sinners unalterably so in the Eye of the Law; which excludes all from justification. The Apostle in this place Argues thus; " We *Jews* who are by birth Gods Holy People, and not as the profligate *Gentiles*, abandon'd to all manner of pollution and uncleanness, not being nevertheless able to attain Righteousness by the deeds of the Law, have believ'd in Christ, that we might be justified by Faith in him. But if even we who have betaken our selves to Christ for justification, are our selves found to be unjustified Sinners, liable still to Wrath as also under the Law, to which we subject our selves, are, what deliverance have we from Sin by Christ? None at all: We are as much concluded under Sin and Guilt as if we did not believe in him. So that by joyning him and the Law together for justification, we shut our selves out from justification, which cannot be had under the Law, and make Christ the Minister of Sin, and not of Justification, which God forbid.

18. † Whether this be a part of what St. *Paul* said to St. *Peter*, or whether it be addressed to the *Galatians*, St. *Paul*, by speaking in his own name plainly declares, that if he sets up the Law again, he must necessarily be an Offender; whereby he strongly insinuates to the *Galatians* that he was no promoter of Circumcision, especially when what he says, *Ch. V. 2-4* is added to it.

19. \* *By the tenor of the Law it self*. See *Rom. III. 21 Gal. III 24, 25. IV. 21. &c.*

† Being discharged from the Law, St. *Paul* expresses by *Dead to the Law*, compare *Rom. VI. 14.* with *VII. 4.*

\* *Live to God*. What St. *Paul* says here, seems to imply that living under the Law, was to live not acceptably to God, a strange Doctrine certainly to the *Jews*, and yet it was true now under the Gospel. For God having put his Kingdom in this World wholly under his Son, when he raised him from the Dead, all who after that would be his People in his Kingdom, were to live by no other Law, but the Gospel, which was now the Law of his Kingdom. And hence we see God cast off the *Jews* because sticking to their old Constitution they would not have this Man Reign over them: So that what St. *Paul* says here, is in effect this. " By believing in Christ I am discharg'd from the Mosaical Law, that I may wholly conform my self to the Rule of the Gospel which is now the Law, which must be owned and observed by all those who as Gods People will live acceptably to him? This I think is visibly his meaning, though the accustoming himself to Antitheses may possibly be the reason why after having said, *I am dead to the Law*, he expresses his putting himself under the Gospel by, *Living to God*.

20. † *Crucified with Christ*, See this explain'd *Rom. VII. 4.* and *VI. 2-14.*

God



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

of God: for if Righteousness come by the Law, then Christ is dead in vain.

God, I accept of the Grace \* and forgiveness of God, as it is offered through Faith in Christ in the Gospel: But if I subject my self to the Law as still in force under the Gospel, I do in effect frustrate Grace. For if Righteousness be to be had by the Law, then Christ died to no purpose, there was no need of it. \*

## NOTES.

\* *i. e.* The whole management of my self is conformable to the Doctrine of the Gospel of justification in Christ alone, and not by the Deeds of the Law. This and the former verse seems to be spoken in opposition to St. Peter's owning a subjection to the Law of Moses, by his Walking mentioned *v.* 14.

21. † *Grace of God*, See *Ch.* I. 6, 7. to which this seems here opposed.

\* *In vain*, Read this explained in St. Paul's own Words, *Ch.* V. 3—6.

## SECT. III.

CHAP. III. 1---5.

## CONTENTS.

BY the account St. Paul has given of himself in the foregoing SECT. the *Galatians* being furnish'd with evidence sufficient to clear him in their Minds from the report of his Preaching Circumcision, he comes now, the way being thus open'd, directly to oppose their being Circumcised, and subjecting themselves to the Law. The first Argument he uses is, that they received the Holy Ghost and the Gifts of Miracles by the Gospel, and not by the Law.

D

PARA



## P A R A P H R A S E.

1. **O** Ye foolish *Galatians* who hath cast a Mist before your Eyes that you should not keep to the Truth, † of the Gospel, you to whom the Sufferings and Death of Christ \* upon the Cross, hath been by me so lively represented as if it had been
2. actually done in your Sight? This one thing I desire to know of you, did you receive the Miraculous Gifts of the Spirit, by the Works of the
3. Law, or by the Gospel Preach'd to you? Have you so little understanding that having begun in the reception of the Spiritual Doctrine of the Gospel, you hope to be advanced to higher degrees of Perfection, and to be compleated by the Law \*?
4. Have you Suffered so many things in Vain, if at least you will render it in vain by falling off from the profession of the pure and uncorrupted Doctrine of the Gospel, and Apostatising to Judaism?
5. The gifts of the Holy Ghost that have been conferred upon you, have they not been conferred on you as Christians, professing Faith in Jesus Christ, and not as observers of the Law? And hath not he \* who hath convey'd these Gifts to you, and done Miracles amongst you, done it as a Preacher and Professor of the Gospel, the *Jews* who stick in the Law of *Moses*, being not able by Virtue of that to do any such thing?

## T E X T.

**O** Foolish *Galatians*, 1  
 who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose Eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? This only would I learn 2  
 of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of Faith? Are 3  
 ye so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the Flesh? Have ye 4  
 suffered so many things in vain? If it be yet in vain. He therefore 5  
 that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

## N O T E S.

1. † *Obey the Truth*. i. e. Stand fast in the Liberty of the Gospel, *Truth* being used in this Epistle as we have already noted *Ch. II. 14.* for the Doctrine of being free from the Law, which *St. Paul* had delivered to them. The Reason whereof he gives *Ch. V. 3. — 5.*

\* *St. Paul* mentions nothing to them here but *Christ Crucified*, as knowing that when formerly he had Preach'd *Christ crucified* to them, he had shewn them, that by *Christ's Death* on the Cross believers were set free from the Law, and the Covenant of Works was remov'd to make way for that of Grace. This we may find him inculcating to his other Gentile Converts. See *Eph. II. 15, 16. Col. II. 14. 20.* And accordingly he tells the *Galatians Ch. V. 2. 4.* that if by Circumcision they put themselves under the Law, they were fallen from Grace, and *Christ* should profit them nothing at all. Things which they are supposed to understand at his Writing to them.

3. † It is a way of speaking very Familiar to *St. Paul*, in opposing the Law, and the Gospel, to call the Law *Flesh*, and the Gospel *Spirit*. The Reason whereof is very plain to any one conversant in his Epistles.

5. \* *He*. The Person meant here by *ὁ ἀποστολὴν* he that ministereth, and *Ch. I. 6.* by *ὁ κληθεὶς* he that called is plainly *St. Paul* himself, though out of modesty he declines naming himself.

## S E C T.



SECT. IV.

CHAP. III. 6----18.

CONTENTS.

**H**IS next Argument against Circumcision and Subjection to the Law, is that the Children of *Abraham* entitled to the Inheritance and Blessing promised to *Abraham* and his Seed, are so by Faith and not by being under the Law, which brings a Curse upon those who are under it.

TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>6 Even as <i>Abraham</i> believed God, and it was accounted to him for 7 righteousness. Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the Children 8 of <i>Abraham</i>. And the Scripture foreseeing that God would justify the Heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto <i>Abraham</i>, saying, In thee shall all Nations be 9 blessed. So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful <i>A-</i> 10 <i>bram</i>. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the</p>	<p>But to proceed. As <i>Abraham</i> believed in God, and it was accounted to him for Righteousness, so know ye that those who are of Faith, <i>i. e.</i> who rely upon God and his Promises of Grace, and not upon their own performances, they are the Children of <i>Abraham</i> who shall Inherit, and this is plain in the Scripture. For it being in the purpose of God to justify the <i>Gentiles</i> by Faith, he gave <i>Abraham</i> a foreknowledge of the Gospel in these Words: * <i>In thee all the Nations of the Earth shall be Blessed</i>. So that they who are of † Faith are blessed    with <i>Abraham</i>, who believed: But as many as are of * the works of the Law are under the    Curse. For it is written † <i>Cursed is every one who remaineth not in all things which are written</i></p>	<p>6. 7. 8. 9. 10.</p>
---	---	--

NOTES.

8. \* *Gen. XII. 3.*  
 9, 10. † *Of Faith and of the Works of the Law*. Spoken as of two Races of Men, the one as the genuin Posterity of *Abraham*, Heirs of the promise, the other not.  
 || *Blessed and under the Curse*. Here again there is another *Division* (*viz.*) into the *Blessed* and those *under the Curse*, whereby is meant such as are in a State of Life or acceptance with God, or such as are exposed to his Wrath, and to Death, see *Deuter. XXX. 19.*  
 10. † Written *Deut. XXVII. 26.*  
 11. \* *Hab. II. 4.*  
 12. † See *Act. XIII. 39.*



## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

11. *in the Book of the Law to do them.* But that no Man  
 12. is justified by the Law in the sight of God, is evi-  
 13. dent *for the just shall live by Faith,\** But the Law  
 14. says not so, the Law gives not Life to those who  
 15. believe † but the Rule of the Law is: *He that doth*  
 16. *them shall live in them.\** Christ hath redeemed us  
 17. from the Curse of the Law being made a Curse  
 for us. For it is written † *Curfed is every one that*  
*Hangeth on a Tree.* That the blessing \* promised  
 to *Abraham* might come on the *Gentiles* through  
 Jesus Christ; that we who are Christians might  
 believing receive the Spirit that was promised. †
15. Brethren this is a known and allowed Rule in  
 Humane Affairs, that a promise, or compact though  
 it be barely a Mans Covenant, yet if it be once  
 ratified so it must stand, no Body can render it  
 void or make any alteration in it. Now to *Abra-*  
 16. *ham* and his Seed, were the promises made. God  
 doth not say *and to Seeds\** as if he spoke of more  
 Seeds than one, that were entitled to the promise  
 upon different accounts, but only of one sort of  
 Men, who upon one sole account were that Seed  
 of *Abraham* which was alone meant and concerned  
 in the promise; so that *unto thy Seed* † designed  
 Christ, and his mystical Body || *i. e.* Those that  
 17. become Members of him by Faith. This therefore

curse: For it is written,  
 Curfed is every one  
 that continueth not in  
 all things which are  
 written in the book of  
 the law to do them.  
 But that no man is 11  
 justified by the law in  
 the sight of God, it is  
 evident: For, the just  
 shall live by Faith. And 12  
 the law is not of faith:  
 But, The man that  
 doeth them, shall live in  
 them. Christ hath re- 13  
 deemed us from the  
 curse of the law, being  
 made a curse for us:  
 for it is written, curfed  
 is every one that hang-  
 eth on a tree: That 14  
 the blessing of *Abraham*  
 might come on the  
 Gentiles through Jesus  
 Christ; that we might  
 receive the promise of  
 the Spirit through faith.  
 Brethren, I speak after 15  
 the manner of men;  
 Though it be but a  
 mans covenant, yet if  
 it be confirmed, no man  
 disannulleth, or addeth  
 thereto. Now to *A-* 16  
*bram* and his Seed  
 were the promises made

## N O T E S.

Lev VIII. 15.

† 13. Deut. XXI. 23.

14. \* Blessing. That Blessing v. 8, 9 14. Justification v. 11. Righteousness v. 21. Life, v. 11, 12, 21. Inheritance, v. 18. Being the Children of God v. 26. are in effect all the same on the one side, and the curse v. 13. the direct contrary on the other side, so plain in St. Paul's discourse here, that no Body who reads it with the least attention will be in any doubt about it.

† Promised, St. Paul's Argument, to convince the *Galatians*, that they ought not to be Circumcised or submit to the Law from their having received the Spirit from him, upon their having received the Gospel which he Preached to them, v. 2. and 5 stands thus: The Blessing promised to *Abraham* and to his Seed was wholly upon the account of Faith, v. 7. There were not different Seeds, who should Inherit the promise, The one by the works of the Law, and the other by Faith. For there was but one Seed which was Christ, v. 16. and those who



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## P A R A P H R A S E .

## T E X T .

18. If the Blessing and Inheritance be settled on *Abraham* and Believers, as a free Gift by Promise, and was not to be obtained by the deeds of the Law, to what purpose then was the Law? It was added because the *Israelites*, the posterity of *Abraham*, were Transgressors \* as well as other Men, to shew them their Sins, and the punishment and Death they incurred by them, till Christ should come who was that Seed into whom both *Jews* and *Gentiles* ingrafted by believing, become the People of God, and Children of *Abraham*, that Seed to which the promise was made. And the Law was ordained by Angels in the Hand of a Mediator † whereby it is manifest, that the Law could not disannul the Promise; Because a Mediator is a Mediator between two party's concern'd, but God is but one \* of those concerned in the promise.
19. If then the promised Inheritance come not to the Seed of *Abraham* by the Law, is the Law opposite, by the Curse it denounces against Transgressors, to the promises that God made of the blessing to *Abraham*? No by no means. For if there had been a Law given which could have put us in a State of Life, certainly Righteousness
- For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: But God gave it to *Abraham* by promise. Wherefore then serveth the Law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is not a mediator of one; but God is one. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: For if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been

## N O T E S .

19. \* That this is the meaning of, *because of Transgression*, the following part of this Section shews, wherein St. Paul argues to this purpose: The *Jews* were Sinners as well as other Men v. 22. The Law denouncing Death to all Sinners could save none v. 21. but was thereby useful to bring Men to Christ, that they might be justified by Faith, v. 24. See Ch. II. 15, 16.

† Mediator, See Deut. V. 5. Lev. XXVI. 46. Where it is said the Law made between God and the Children of *Israel* by the Hand of *Moses*.

20. \* But God is one. To understand this verse we must carry in our Minds what St. Paul is here doing, and that from v. 17. is manifest that he is proving that the Law could not disannul the Promise, and he does it upon this known Rule, that a Covenant or Promise once ratified cannot be altered or disannulled by any other, but by both the Parties concerned. Now says he, God is but one of the Parties concerned in the promise; the *Gentiles* and *Israelites* together made up the other, v. 14. But *Moses* at the giving of the Law was a Mediator only between the *Israelites* and God, And therefore could not transact any thing to the disannulling the promise which was between God and the *Israelites* and *Gentiles* together, Because God was but one of the Parties to that Covenant; The other which was the *Gentiles* as well as *Israelites*, *Moses* should



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

22 by the law. But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed. Wherefore the law was our school-master to bring us unto Christ, that we might

should have been by Law †. But we find the quite contrary, by the Scripture, which makes no distinction betwixt *Jew* and *Gentile* in this respect, but has shut up together all Mankind, \* *Jews* and *Gentiles* under Sin † and Guilt, that the blessing which was promised to that which is *Abraham's* true and intended Seed by Faith \* in Christ, might be given to those who believe. But before Christ and the doctrine of Justification by Faith † in him came, we *Jews* were shut up as a company of Prisoners together under the custody and inflexible Rigor of the Law, unto the coming of the Messiah, when the Doctrine of justification by Faith in him should be revealed. So that the Law by its severity served as a School-master to bring us to Christ, that

22.

23.

24.

## NOTES.

appeared or transacted, not for. And so what was done at Mount *Sinai* by the Mediation of *Moses* could not affect a Covenant made between Parties; whereof one only was there. How necessary it was for St. *Paul* to add this, we shall see; if we consider that without it, his Argument of 430 years distance would have been deficient and hardly conclusive. For if both the Parties concerned in the promise had transacted by *Moses* the Mediator, (as they might if none but the Nation of the *Israelites* had been concerned in the promise made by God to *Abraham*) they might by mutual consent have alter'd or set aside the former promise, as well four hundred years as four days after. That which hindered it was, that at *Moses's* Mediation at Mount *Sinai* God who was but one of the Parties to the Promise, was present. But the other party *Abraham's* Seed consisting of *Israelites* and *Gentiles* together was not there, *Moses* transacted for the Nation of the *Israelites* alone, The other Nations were not concern'd in the Covenant made at Mount *Sinai*, as they were in the promise made to *Abraham* and his Seed, which therefore could not be disannul'd without their consent. For that both the promise to *Abraham* and his Seed, and the Covenant with *Israel* at Mount *Sinai* was National, is in it self Evident.

21. \* ζωοποιῆσαι Put into a state of Life. The Greek Word signifies to make alive. St. *Paul* considers all Men here, as in a Mortal State, and to be put out of that Mortal State into a State of Life, he calls being made alive. This he says the Law could not do, because it could not confer Righteousness.

† ἐν νόμῳ by Law, i. e. by Works or Obedience to that Law, which tended towards Righteousness as well as the Promise, but was not able to reach or confer it. See *Rom.* VIII. 3. i. e. Frail Men were not able to attain Righteousness by any exact Conformity of their actions to the Law of Righteousness.

22. \* Τα πάντα *All*, is used here for *All Men*. The Apostle *Rom.* III. 9. and 19 expresses the same thing by πάντας *all Men* and πᾶς ὁ κόσμος *all the World*. But speaking in the Text here of the *Jews* in particular, he says, *We* meaning those of his own Nation as is Evident from v. 24, 25.

† Under Sin, i. e. rank them all together, as one guilty race of Sinners. See this proved *Rom.* III. 9. I. 18. &c. To the same purpose of putting both *Jews* and *Gentiles* into one State, St. *Paul* uses συνέκλεισε πάντας *he hath shut them up all together* *Rom.* XI. 22.



Ch. III.

P A R A P H R A S E.

T E X T.

25. we might be justified by Faith. But Christ being come, and with him the Doctrine of Justification by Faith, we are set free from this Schoolmaster; there is no longer any need of him.
- be justified by faith. But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master. 25

## N O T E S.

† The thing promised in this Chapter sometimes called *Blessing* v. 9. 14. Sometimes *Inheritance* 18. Sometimes *Justification* v. 11. 24. Sometimes *Righteousness* v. 21; and sometimes *Life* 11. 21.  
 \* By Faith, see v. 14.  
 23. † *Justification by Faith*, see v. 24.

## S E C T. VI.

C H A P. III. 26---29.

## C O N T E N T S.

**A**S a farther Argument to dissuade them from Circumcision, he tells the *Galatians* that by Faith in Christ, all, whether *Jews* or *Gentiles*, are made the Children of God, and so they stood in no need of Circumcision.

P A R A P H R A S E.

T E X T.

26. For ye are \* all the Children of God by Faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ have put on † Christ.
27. There is no distinction of *Jew* or *Gentile*; of Bond
- For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor fe-
- 28

## N O T E S.

26. \* *All*, i. e. Both *Jews* and *Gentiles*.  
 25. † *Put on Christ*. This, which at first sight may seem a very bold Metaphor, if we consider what St. Paul has said v. 16. and 26. is admirably adapted to express his Thoughts in few Words, and has a great grace in it. He says v. 16. that *the Seed* to which the promise was made, *was but one and that one was Christ*. And v. 26. he declares that *by Faith in Christ they all become the Sons of God*. To lead them into an easie conception how this is done, he here tells

OR



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

male: For ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christs, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

or Free ; of Male or Female. For ye are all one Body making up one Person in Christ Jesus. And if ye are all one in Christ Jesus \* ye are the true ones, Seed of *Abraham*, and Heirs according to the promise.

29.

NOTES.

them, that by taking on them the profession of the Gospel, they have as it were put on Christ so that to God now looking on them there appears nothing but Christ. They are, as it were, cover'd all over with him, as a Man is with the Cloathes he hath put on. And hence he says in the next verse that they are all one in Christ Jesus, as if there were but that one Person.

29. \* The Clermont Copy reads *εἰ δὲ ὑμεῖς εἰς ἐστὶ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ*. And if ye are one in Christ Jesus more suitable as it seems to the Apostles Argument. For v. 28. he says they are all one in Christ Jesus, from whence the inference in the following Words of the Clermont Copy is Natural. And if ye be one in Christ Jesus, then are ye Abraham's Seed and Heirs according to Promise.

SECT. VII.

CHAP. IV. 1----11.

CONTENTS.

**I**N the first part of this Section he farther shews, that the Law was not against the promise in that the Child is not disinherited by being under Tutors. But the chief design of this Section is to shew that though both *Jews* and *Gentiles* were intended to be the Children of God, and Heirs of the Promise by Faith in Christ, yet they both of them were left in Bondage, the *Jews* to the Law, v. 3. and the *Gentiles* to false Gods, v. 8. till Christ in due time came to redeem them both; and therefore it was folly in the *Galatians*, being redeem'd from one Bondage, to go backwards, and put themselves again in a state of Bondage, though under a new Master.

E

Now



## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

1. **N**OW I say that the Heir as long as he is a  
 2. Child differeth nothing from a BondMan\*,  
 3. though he be Lord of all, but is under Tutors  
 4. and Guardians, until the time prefix'd by his Fa-  
 5. ther? So we\* *Jews* whilst we were Children  
 6. were in Bondage under the Law † But when the  
 7. time appointed for the coming of the Messias was  
 8. accomplished † God sent forth his Son made of a  
 Woman, and Subjected to the Law; that he  
 might redeem those who were under the Law, and  
 set them free from it, that we who believe might  
 be put out of the State of Bondmen into that of  
 Sons. Into which State of Sons it is Evident  
 that you *Galatians* who were heretofore *Gentiles*  
 are put, for as much as God hath sent forth his  
 Spirit,\* into your Hearts which inables you to  
 Cry *Abba* Father, so that thou art no longer a  
 Bondman but a Son: And if a Son then an Heir  
 \* of God or of the promise of God through Christ.  
 But then, *i. e.* before ye were made the Sons of  
 God by faith in Christ, now under the Gospel, ye  
 not knowing God were in Bondage to those who

**N**OW I say, *that* 1  
 the heir as long  
 as he is a child, dif-  
 fereth nothing from a  
 servant, though he be  
 lord of all; But is un- 2  
 der tutours and gover-  
 nours, until the time  
 appointed of the father.  
 Even so we, when we 3  
 were Children, were in  
 bondage under the ele-  
 ments of the world:  
 But when the fulness of 4  
 the time was come, God  
 sent forth his Son made  
 of a woman, made un-  
 der the law, To redeem 5  
 them that were under  
 the law, that we might  
 receive the adoption of  
 sons. And because ye 6  
 are sons, God hath sent  
 forth the Spirit of his  
 Son into your hearts,  
 crying *Abba*, Father.  
 Wherefore thou art no 7  
 more a servant, but a  
 son; and if a son, then  
 an heir of God through  
 Christ. Howbeit, then 8  
 when ye knew not God,  
 ye did service unto them  
 which by nature are no  
 gods.

## N O T E S.

\* *Bondman*, so *δούλος* signifies and unless it be so Translated v. 1. 7, 8. *Bondage* v. 3. 7. will scarce be understood by an English Reader, but St. Paul's Sence will be lost to one who by *Servant* understands not one in a State of *Bondage*.

3. † *We*. 'Tis plain St. Paul speaks here in the name of the *Jews* or Jewish Church, which though Gods peculiar People, yet was to pass its Nonage (so St. Paul calls it) under the restraint and tutorage of the Law, and not to receive the possession of the promised Inheritance till Christ came.

\* *The Law* he calls here *στοιχία τῶν κόσμων*. *Elements* or *Rudiments* of the World. Because the observances and discipline of the Law which had Restraint and Bondage enough in it, led them not beyond the things of this World, into the possession or tast of their Spiritual and Heavenly Inheritance.

6. † The same Argument of proving their Son-ship from their having the Spirit St. Paul uses to the Romans *Rom.* VIII. 16. And he that will read 2 *Cor.* IV. 17—5. 6. and *Eph.* 11—14. will find that the Spirit is look'd on as the Seal and Assurance of the Inheritance of Life to those who have received the adoption of Sons as St. Paul speaks here v. 5. The force of

were.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.  
10  
11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

were in truth no Gods. But now that ye know God, ye rather that ye are known and taken into favour \* by him, how can it be that you who have been put out of a State of Bondage into the Freedom of Sons, should go backwards, and be willing to put your selves under the weak and beggarly Elements of the World into a State of Bondage again? Ye observe Days, and Months and Times, and Years, in Compliance, with the Mosaical institution. I begin to be afraid of you, and to be in doubt whether all the Pains I have taken about you, to set you at Liberty in the freedom of the Gospel will not prove lost Labour.

9.

10.

11.

NOTES.

the Argument seems to lie in this, that as he that has the Spirit of a Man in him has an Evidence that he is the Son of a Man, so he that hath the Spirit of God has thereby an Assurance that he is the Son of God. Conformable hereunto the opinion of the Jews was, that the Spirit of God was given to none but themselves, they alone being the People or Children of God, for God calls the People of Israel his Son, *Evod.* IV. 22. 23. And hence we see that when to the Astonishment of the Jews the Spirit was given to the Gentiles, the Jews no longer doubted that the Inheritance of Eternal Life was also conferred on the Gentiles. Compare *Act.* X. 44—48. with *Act.* XI. 15—18.

7. † St. Paul from the Galatians having received the Spirit (as appears *Ch.* III. 2.) argues that they are the Sons of God without the Law, and consequently Heirs of the Promise without the Law. For says he *v.* 1—6. the Jews themselves were said to be redeem'd from the Bondage of the Law by Jesus Christ, that as Sons they might attain to the Inheritance. But you Galatians, says he, have by the Spirit that is given you by the Ministry of the Gospel an Evidence that God is your Father, and being Sons are free from the Bondage of the Law, and Heirs without it. The same sort of reasoning St. Paul uses to the Romans VIII. 14—17.

9. \* *Known.* It has been before observed how apt St. Paul is to repeat his Words though something varied in their signification. We have here an other instance of it, having said, ye have known God, he subjoyns or rather *are known of him* in the Hebrew latitude of the word *known*, in which Language it sometimes signifies *knowing* with Choice and Approbation. See *Amos* III. 2. *1. Cor.* VIII. 3.

† The Law is here called *weak*, because it was not able to deliver a Man from Bondage and Death, into the glorious liberty of the Sons of God *Rom.* VIII. 1—3. And it is called *beggarly* because it kept Men in the poor Estate of Pupils from the full possession and enjoyment of the Inheritance, *v.* 1—3.

\* The Apostle makes it matter of Astonishment how they who had been in Bondage to false Gods having been once set free could endure the thoughts of parting with their Liberty, and of returning into any sort of Bondage again, even under the mean and beggarly Rudiments of the Mosaical institution, which was not able to make them Sons, and instale them in the Inheritance. For St. Paul *v.* 7. expressly opposes Bondage to Sonship, so that all who are not in the State of Sons are in the State of Bondage. Πάλιν again cannot here refer to στοιχία Elements which the Galatians had never been under hitherto, but to Bondage, which he tells them *v.* 8. they had been in to false Gods.



## GALATIANS.

## SECT. VIII.

## CHAP. IV. 12-----20.

## CONTENTS.

**H**E presses them with the remembrance of the great kindness they had for him when he was amongst them, and assures them that they have no reason to be alienated from him, Though that be it, which the Judaizing Seducers aim at.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 12. | I beseech you Brethren, let you and I be as if we were all one. Think your selves to be very me; as I in my own Mind, put no difference at all between you and my self, you have done me | Brethren, I beseech you, be as I <i>am</i> ; for I <i>am</i> as ye <i>are</i> : ye have not injured me at all. Ye know how through            |
| 13. | no manner of injury; On the contrary ye know that through infirmity of the Flesh, I heretofore   | infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first. And  |
| 14. | Preach'd the Gospel to you, and yet ye despised me not for the trial I underwent in the Flesh, * you treated me not with contempt and scorn:   | my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an Angel of God, <i>even</i> as                         |
| 15. | But you received me as an Angel of God, yea as Jesus Christ himself. What benedictions * did you then pour out upon me? For I bear you Wit-  | Christ Jesus. Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if <i>it had been</i>                                   |
| 16. | ness had it been practicable you would have pulled out your very Eyes and given them me. But is it so that I am become your Enemies * in con-  | possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? |

## NOTES.

14. \* What this *weakness* and *trial in the Flesh* was since it has not pleased the Apostle to mention, it is impossible for us to know: But may be remarked here as an instance once for all, of that unavoidable obscurity of some passages in Epistolary Writings without any fault in the Author. For some things necessary to the understanding of what is Writ, are usually of course and justly omitted, because already known to him the Letter is writ to, and it would be sometimes Ungraceful, oftentimes Superfluous, particularly to mention them.

15. \* The context makes this Sense of the Words so necessary and visible, that 'tis to be wonder'd how any one could ever look it.

16. † *Your Enemies*, See Ch. I. 6.

Continuing



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## S E C T. IX.

C H A P. IV. 21. --- V. 1.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**E exhorts them to stand fast in the liberty with which Christ hath made them free, shewing those who are so Zealous for the Law, that if they mind what they read in the Law, they will there find, that the Children of the promise, or of the new *Jerusalem* were to be free; but the Children after the Flesh, of the Earthly *Jerusalem*, were to be in Bondage, and to be cast out, and not to have the Inheritance.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 21. | Tell me you that would so fain be under the Law, do you not acquaint your selves with what is in the Law either by reading * it, or having it read in your Assemblies. For it is there written * <i>Abraham</i> had two Sons, one by a Bondmaid, the other by a free Woman, but he that was of the Bondwoman was Born according to the Flesh, in the ordinary course of Nature; but he that was of the Free Woman, <i>Abraham</i> had by Virtue of the Promise after he and his Wife were past the hopes of another Child. These things have an Allegorical meaning, For the two Women are the two Covenants, the one of them delivered from Mount <i>Sinai</i> and is represented by <i>Agar</i> who produces | Tell me, ye that desire 21<br>to be under the law, do<br>ye not hear the law?<br>For it is written, that 22<br><i>Abraham</i> had two Sons;<br>the one by a bond-maid,<br>the other by a free-woman.<br>But he <i>who was</i> of 23<br>the bond-woman, was<br>born after the flesh:<br>but he of the free-woman<br>was by promise.<br>Which things are an 24<br>allegory; for these are<br>the two covenants; the<br>one from the mount<br><i>Sinai</i> , which gendreth<br>to bondage, which is<br><i>Agar</i> . |
| 22. |  |   |
| 23. |  |   |
| 24. |  |   |

## N O T E S.

21. † The Vulgar has after some Greek Manuscripts *Read*.

22. \* *Written there* (viz.) *Gen. XVI. 15. XXI. 1.* The term *Law* in the foregoing v. comprehends the five Books of *Moses*.

27. *Written* (viz.) *Isai. LIV. 1.*

29. \* *Ὁ γεννητὸς σαρκὸς ἡννοθεῖς* Born after the *Flesh* and *τὸν γεννητὸν πνεύμα* Born after the *Spirit*. These expressions have in their Original brevity with regard to the whole view wherein *St. Paul* uses them an admirable Beauty and Force which cannot be retained in a Paraphrase.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

25 For this *Agar* is mount  
*Sinai* in *Arabia*, and an-  
swereth to *Jerusalem*  
which now is, and is in  
bondage with her chil-  
26 dren. But *Jerusalem*  
which is above, is free,  
which is the mother of  
27 us all. For it is writ-  
ten, Rejoyce thou bar-  
ren that bearest not;  
break forth and cry,  
thou that travailest not:  
for the desolate hath  
many more children  
than she which hath an  
28 husband. Now we bre-  
thren, as *Isaac* was, are  
the children of promise.  
29 But as then he that was  
born after the flesh,  
persecuted him *that was*  
*born* after the Spirit, e-  
30 ven so it is now. Never-  
theless, what saith the  
scripture? Cast out  
the bond-woman and  
her son: for the son of  
the bond woman shall  
not be heir with the  
son of the free-woman.  
31 So then, brethren, we  
are not children of the  
bond-woman; but of  
the free.  
I Stand fast therefore  
in the liberty where-  
with Christ hath made  
us free, and be not in-  
tangled again with the  
yoke of bondage.

her Issue into Bondage. (For *Agar* is Mount *Sinai*  
in *Arabia*) and answers to *Jerusalem* that now is,  
and is in Bondage with her Children. But the  
Heavenly *Jerusalem* which is above, and answers  
to *Sarah* the Mother of the promised Seed is free,  
the Mother of us all, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*,  
who believe. For it was of her that it is written  
\* *Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not; break out into*  
*loud acclamations of Joy, thou that hast not the tra-*  
*vails of Child-birth, for more are the Children of*  
*the desolate than of her that hath an Husband.* And  
'tis we, my brethren, who, as *Isaac* was, are the  
Children of Promise. But as then *Ishmael* who  
was Born in the ordinary course of Nature, Per-  
secuted *Isaac*, who was Born by an extraordinary  
Power from Heaven, working Miraculously \* so  
is it now: But what saith the Scripture † *Cast out*  
*the Bond-woman and her Son. For the Son of the*  
*Bond-woman shall not share the Inheritance with the*  
*Son of the Free-woman:* So then Brethren, we  
who believe in Christ are not the Children of the  
Bond-woman; but of the Free: † Stand fast  
therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath  
made you Free and do not put on again a Yoke  
of Bondage by putting yourselves under the Law;

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

V. I.

NOTES:

30. \* Scripture (viz.) Gen. XXI. 10.

31. † The Apostle by this allegorical History shews the *Galatians* that they who are 'Sons of *Agar*, i. e. under the Law given at Mount *Sinai* are in Bondage, and intended to be cast out, the Inheritance being designed for those only, who are the Free born Sons of God under the Spiritual Covenant of the Gospel. And thereupon he exhorts them in the following words to preserve themselves in that State of Freedom.



## GALATIANS.

## SECT. X.

## CHAP. V. 2----13.

## CONTENTS.

**I**T is evident from verse 11. that the better to prevail with the *Galatians* to be circumcised, it had been reported that *St. Paul* himself Preached up Circumcision. *St. Paul* without taking express notice of this Calumny, *Ch. I. 6—II. 21.* gives an account of his past Life in a large train of Particulars which all concur to make such a Character of him, as renders it very incredible, that he should ever declare for the Circumcision of the *Gentile* converts, or for their submission to the Law. Having thus prepared the minds of the *Galatians* to give him a fair hearing, as a fair Man, *ζηλεύει εν ισαλφ* he goes on to argue against their subjecting themselves to the Law. And having Establish'd their freedom from the Law by many strong Arguments he comes here at last openly to take notice of the report had been raised of him, that he Preach'd Circumcision, and directly confutes it.

1. By positively denouncing to them himself very Solemnly that they who suffer'd themselves to be Circumcised, put themselves into a perfect legal State, out of the Covenant of Grace, and could receive no benefit by Jesus Christ verse 2—4.

2. By assuring them that he and those that followed him, expected Justification only by Faith *v. 5—6.*

3. By telling them that he had put them in the right way, and that this new persuasion came not from him that converted them to Christianity, *v. 7—8.*

4. By insinuating to them that they should agree to pass Judgment on him that troubled them with this Doctrine *v. 9—10.*

5. By his being Persecuted for opposing the Circumcision of the Christians. For this was the great offence which stuck with the *Jews*, even after their Conversion *v. 11.*

6. By wishing these cut off that trouble them with this Doctrine *v. 12.*

This will I doubt not, by who ever weighs it be found a very skilful management of the Argumentative part of this Epistle which ends here. For though he begins with sapping the Foundation on which the Jewdaizing Seducers seem'd to have laid their main stress (*viz.*) the report of his Preaching Circumcision, yet he reserves the direct and open confutation of it to the end, and so leaves it with them that it may have the more forcible and lasting impression on their Minds.

P A R A.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto  
you, that if ye be cir-  
cumcised, Christ shall  
3 profit you nothing. For  
I testify again to every  
man that is circumcised,  
that he is a debtor to do  
4 the whole law. Christ  
is become of no effect  
unto you, whosoever of  
you are justified by the  
law; ye are fallen from  
5 grace. For we through  
the Spirit wait for the  
hope of righteousness  
9 by faith. For in Jesus  
Christ, neither circum-  
cision availeth any  
thing, nor uncircumci-  
sion, but faith which  
7 worketh by love. Ye  
did run well, who did  
hinder you, that ye  
should not obey the  
8 truth? This persuasion  
cometh not of him that  
calleth you.

2. **T**ake notice that I Paul \* who am falsely re-  
ported to Preach up Circumcision in other  
places say unto you, that if you are Circumcised,  
Christ shall be of no advantage to you. For I re-  
3. peat here again what I have always Preach'd, and  
solemnly testify to every one who yields to be Cir-  
cumcised in compliance with those who say that  
now under the Gospel he cannot be saved without  
it † that he is under an Obligation to the whole  
Law, and bound to observe and perform every  
title of it. Christ is of no use to you, who seek  
4. justification by the Law: Whosoever do so be ye  
what you will, ye are fallen from the Covenant of  
Grace. But I \* and those who with me are true  
5. Christians, we who follow the truth of the Gospel  
† and the Doctrine of the Spirit of God, have no  
other hope of justification but by Faith in Christ.  
6. For in the State of the Gospel under Jesus the  
Messiah 'tis neither Circumcision nor Uncircumci-  
sion that is of any Moment; All that is available  
is Faith alone, working by Love. \* When you  
7. first entered into the profession of the Gospel, you  
were in a good way, and went on well: who has  
put a stop to you, and hindered you that you keep  
no longer to the truth of the Christian Doctrine?  
8. This persuasion that it is necessary for you to be  
Circumcised cometh not from him † by whose  
Preaching you were called to the profession of the

NOTES.

2. \* Ἰδὲ ἐγὼ Παῦλος Behold I Paul, I the same Paul who am reported to Preach Circumcision  
καρτεροῦμαι πάλιν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ v. 3. Witness again continue my Testimony, to every Man, to  
you and all Men This so emphatical way of speaking, may very well be understood to have re-  
gard to what he takes notice v. 11. to be cast upon him (viz) his Preaching Circumcision,  
and is a very significant vindication of himself.

3. † Cannot be saved. This was the Ground upon which the Jews and Judaizing Christians  
urged Circumcision. See Act. XV. 1.

\* We. 'Tis evident from the Context, that St. Paul here means himself. But we is a more  
graceful way of speaking than I \*, though he be vindicating himself alone from the imputation  
of setting up Circumcision.

F

Gospel.



9. Gospel. Remember that a little leaven leaveneth  
the whole Lump; the influence of one Man \* en-  
10. tertain'd among you, may mislead you all: I have  
confidence in you, that by the help of the Lord, you  
will be all of this same Mind with me; and con-  
11. sequently he that troubles you shall fall under the  
censure he deserves for it, † who ever he be. But  
as for me, Brethren, if I at last am become a  
Preacher of Circumcision, why am yet Persecuted?  
\* If it be so that the *Gentile* Converts are to be  
Circumcised and so subjected to the Law; the great  
offence of the Gospel in relying soly on a crucified  
12. Saviour for Salvation is removed. But I am of  
an other Mind, and wish that they may be cut off  
who trouble you about this matter, and they shall

A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear his judgment, who-soever he be. And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. I would they were even cut off which trouble you. For, bre-

NOTES.

† *Spirit*. The Law and the Gospel opposed under the Titles of *Flesh* and *Spirit*, we may see Ch. III. 3. of this Epistle. The same opposition it stands in here to *the Law*, in the foregoing. † points out the same signification.

6. \* *Which worketh by Love*. This is added to express the Animosities which were amongst them; probably raised by this question about Circumcision See v. 19 — 15.

8. † This expression of *him that called, or calleth you*, he used before Ch. I. 6. and in both places means himself, and here declares, that this *πειρασμος* (whether taken for *persuasion* or for *subjection*, as it may be in St. Paul's Style, considering *πειρασμος* in the end of the foregoing v.) came not from him, for he called them to liberty from the Law, and not subjection to it, See v. 13. *You were going on well in the liberty of the Gospel, who stop'd you? I you may be sure I had no Hand in it, I you know called you to Liberty, and not to Subjection to the Law; and therefore you can by no means suppose that I should preach up Circumcision*, Thus St. Paul argues here.

9. \* By this and the next verse it looks as if all this disorder arose from one Man.

10. † *Will not be otherwise minded*, will beware of this Leaven, so as not to be put into a ferment, nor shaken in your Liberty, which you ought to stand fast in, and to secure it, I doubt not (such confidence I have in you) will, with one Accord, cast out him that troubles you. For as for me you may be sure I am not for Circumcision, in that the *Jews* continue to persecute me. This is evidently his meaning; though not spoken out, but managed warily with a very skilful and moving insinuation. For as he says himself, IV. 20. he knew not at that distance what temper they were in.

\* *Κεῖνα Judgment* seems here to mean expulsion by a Church censure, see v. 12. We shall be the more inclined to this, if we consider, that the Apostle uses the same Argument of *a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump*, 1 Cor. V. 6. where he would persuade the *Corinthians* to purge out the Fornicator.

11. \* *Persecution*, The *Persecution* St. Paul was still under, was a convincing Argument, that he was not for Circumcision and Subjection to the Law, For it was from the *Jews* upon that account, that at this time rose all the Persecution which the Christians Suffered, as may be seen

be.



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

breñ, ye have been called unto liberty.      be cut off, For Brethren ye have been call'd by me unto Liberty.      13.

## NOTES.

through all the History of the *Acts*. Nor are there wanting clear footsteps of it in several places of this Epistle, besides this here, as *Ch.* III. 4. VI. 12.  
† Offence of the Cross, see VI. 12—14

## SECT. XI.

CHAP. V. 13---26.

## CONTENTS.

**F**ROM the mention of liberty which he tells them they are called to under the Gospel, he takes a rise to caution them in the use of it, and so exhorts them to a Spiritual or true Christian Life, shewing the difference and contrariety between that and a Carnal Life, or a Life after the Flesh.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

<p>Only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.</p> <p>14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.</p> <p>15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.</p>	<p>Though the Gospel to which ye are called, be a State of Liberty from the Bondage of the Law, yet pray take great care you do not mistake that Liberty, nor think it affords you an opportunity in the abuse of it, to satisfy the Lust of the Flesh, but serve one another in Love. For the whole Law concerning our Duty to others is fulfil'd in observing this one precept, * <i>Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thy self</i>. But if you bite and tear one another, take heed that you be not destroy'd and consumed by one another. This I say to you, conduct your selves by the Light that is in your Minds *, and</p>	<p>14.</p> <p>15.</p> <p>16.</p>
--	---	----------------------------------

## NOTES.

13. \* *Δουλεύει* *Serve* has a greater force in the Greek than our English word *serve* does in the common Acceptation of it express. For it signifies the opposite to *libertas* or *Freedom*. And so the apostle elegantly informs them that though by the Gospel they are called to a State of Liberty from the Law, yet they were still as much bound and subjected to their Brethren in all the Offices and Duties of love and good will, as if in that respect they were their Vassals and Bondmen.



17. do not give your selves up to the Lusts of the Flesh, to obey them in what they put you upon. For the inclinations and desires of the Flesh, are contrary to those of the Spirit: And the dictates and inclinations of the Spirit are contrary to those of the Flesh; so that under these contrary impulses you do not do the things that you propose to your selves. \* But if you give your selves up to the conduct of the Gospel † by Faith in Christ, ye are not under the Law \*. Now the Works of the Flesh as is manifest are these, Adultery, Fornication, Uncleaness, Lasciviousness, Idolatry, Witchcraft, †

18. Enmities, Quarrels, Emulations, Animosities,

19. Strife, Seditious, Sects, Envyings, Murthers,

20. Drunkenness, Revellings, \* and such like concerning which I forewarn you now, as heretofore I have done, that they who do such things shall

For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murthers, drunkenness, revellings and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the Kingdom of God.

## NOTES.

14. \* Lev. XIX. 18:

16. † That which he here and in the next verse calls *Spirit*, he calls *Rom. VII. 22. the inward Man* 23. *the law of the Mind*, 25. *the Mind*.

17. \* *Do not*, So it is in the Greek, and ours is the only Translation that I know which renders it *cannot*.

16, 17. † There can be nothing plainer than that the State St. *Paul* describes here in these two Verses, he paints out more at large *Rom. VII. 17. &c.* Speaking there in the Person of a *Jew*. This is evident, that St. *Paul* supposes two principles in every Man, which draw him different ways, The one he calls *Flesh*, the other *Spirit*. These though there be other appellations given them, are the most common and usual Names given them in the New Testament, By *Flesh* is meant all those vicious, and irregular Appetites, Inclinations and Habitudes, whereby a Man is turn'd from his Obedience to that eternal Law of Right, the observance whereof God always requires and is pleased with. This is very properly called *Flesh*, This bodily State being the source from which all our deviations from the straight Rule of rectitude, do for the most part take their rise, or else do ultimately terminate in: On the other side, *Spirit* is the part of a Man which is endowed with Light from God, to know and see what is Righteous, Just and Good, and which being consulted and hearken'd to, is always ready to direct and prompt us to that which is good. The *Flesh* then in the Gospel Language is that principle which inclines and carries Men to Ill; the *Spirit* that principle which Dictates what is Right and inclines to good. But because by prevailing Custom and contrary Habits this principle was very much weakened and almost extinct in the *Gentiles*, See *Eph. IV. 17—21*. He exhorts them to be renewed in the Spirit of their Minds, v. 23. and to put off the Old Man, i. e. *Fleshly corrupt Habits*, and to put on the New Man, which he tells them v. 24. is created in Righteousness and true Holiness. This is also called renewing of the Mind, *Rom. XII. 2. Renewing of the inward Man*, 2 *Cor. IV. 16*. Which is done by the assistance of the Spirit of God, *Eph. III. 16*.

not



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



# GALATIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

26. Spirit. Let us not be led by an itch of vain glory to provoke one another, or to Envy one another\*.

provoking one another, envying one another.

### NOTES.

to Rule in us, is extinguished, the Apostle by a very engaging Accommodation to the Death of our Saviour, calls *Crucifying the Old Man*, Rom. VI. 6. *Crucifying the Flesh here*. *Putting off the Body of the Sins of the Flesh*, Col. II. 11. *Putting off the Old Man*, Eph. IV. 22. Col. III. 8, 9. It is also called *Mortifying the Members which are on the Earth*, Col. III. 5. *Mortifying the Deeds of the Body*, Rom. VIII. 13

26. \* Whether the *vain Glory* and *envying* here were about their spiritual Gifts, a fault which the *Corinthians* were guilty of, as we may see at large, 1 Cor. XII-XIII. XIV. or upon any other occasion, and so contained in v: 15. of this Chapter, I shall not curiously examine: either way, the Sense of the words will be much the same, and accordingly this verse must end the V. or begin the VI. Chapter.

## SECT. XII.

### CHAP. VI. 1-----5.

### CONTENTS.

**H**E Here exhorts the stronger to Gentleness and Meekness towards the weak.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. **B**rethren if a Man by frailty, or surprise, fall into a fault, do you who are Eminent in the Church for Knowledge, Practise, and Gifts, \* raise him up again and set him right with Gentleness and Meekness, considering that you yourselves are not out of the reach of Temptations.  
2. Bear with one anothers infirmities, and help to support each other under your Burdens † and so fulfil

**B**rethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the Spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

### NOTES.

1. † Πνευματικοί. spiritual in 1 Cor. XII. 1. and XII. 1. taken together has this Sense.  
2. \* See a ... also Rom. XV. 1.  
† See 1 Cor. XII. 23. ... for the ... they were ...  
viz.)  
the



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he  
4 deceiveth himself. But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and  
5 not in another. For every man shall bear his own burden.

the Law of Christ †. For if any one be conceited of himself as if he were something, a Man of Weight fit to prescribe to others, when indeed he is not, he deceiveth himself. But let him take care that what he himself doth be right, and such as will bear the test, and then he will have matter of Glorifying\* in himself, and not in another. For every one shall be accountable only for his own Actions.

3.

4.

5.

## NOTES.

by helping to bear one anothers Burdens, and not increasing their Burdens by the observances of the Levitical Law. Though the Gospel contain the Law of the Kingdom of Christ, yet I do not remember that St. Paul any where calls it the Law of Christ, but in this place, where he mentions it in opposition to those who thought a Law so necessary that they would retain that of Moses under the Gospel.

4. \* *Καύχημα*, I think should have been Translated here *Glorying*, as *Καυχῶσθαι* is v. 13. The Apostle in both Places meaning the same thing (*viz.*) Glorying in another in having brought him to Circumcision and other ritual observances of the Mosaical Law. For thus St. Paul seems to me to discourse in this Section. “ Brethren there be some among you  
“ that would bring others under the ritual observances of the Mosaical Law, a Yoke which was  
“ too heavy for us and our Fathers to bear. They would do much better to ease the Burdens  
“ of the Weak; this is suitable to the Law of Christ, which they are under, and is the Law  
“ which they ought strictly to obey. If they think, because of their Spiritual Gifts, that they  
“ have Power to prescribe in such matters, I tell them that they have not, but do deceive them-  
“ selves. Let them rather take care of their own particular Actions, that they be right and  
“ such as they ought to be. This will give them matter of Glorying in themselves, and not  
“ vainly in others, as they do when they prevail with them, to be Circumcised. For every Man  
“ shall be answerable for his own Actions. Let the Reader judge whether this does not seem to  
be St. Paul's view here, and suit with his way of Writing?

*ἔχον καύχημα* is a Phrase whereby St. Paul signifies to have matter of Glorying, and to that Sense it is render'd Rom. IV. 2.

## S E C T. XIII.

C H A P. VI. 6---10.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. Paul having laid some restraint upon the Authority and Forwardness of the Teachers, and leading Men amongst them, who were as it seems more ready to impose on the *Galatians*; what they should not, than to help them forward in the Practise of Gospel Obedience, he here takes care of them in respect of their maintenance and exhorts the *Galatians* to liberality towards them, and in general towards all Men especially Christians.

P A R A



6. **L**et him that is taught the Doctrine of the Gospel, freely communicate the good things of this World, to him that teaches him. Be not deceived, God will not be mocked. For as a Man soweth \*  
 7. so also shall he reap, He that lays out the Stock of  
 8. good things he has, only for the satisfaction of his own bodily Necessities, Conveniencies or Pleasures, shall at the Harvest find the Fruit and product of such Husbandry to be Corruption † and Perishing \*. But he that lays out his Worldly substance according to the Rules dictated by the Spirit of God in the Gospel, shall of the Spirit reap Life Everlasting. In doing thus what is good and right, let us not wax Weary, for in due Season when the time of Harvest comes we shall reap, if we continue on to do good and Flag not. Therefore as we have opportunities let us do good unto all Men, especially to those who profess Faith in Jesus Christ, *i. e.* the Christian Religion.
- Let him that is taught 6  
 in the word, commu-  
 nicate unto him that  
 teacheth, in all good  
 things. Be not decei- 7  
 ved; God is not mock-  
 ed: for whatsoever a  
 man soweth, that shall  
 he also reap. For he 8  
 that soweth to his flesh,  
 shall of the flesh reap  
 corruption: but he that  
 soweth to the Spirit,  
 shall of the Spirit reap  
 life everlasting. And 9  
 let us not be weary in  
 well doing: for in due  
 season we shall reap, if  
 we faint not. As we 10  
 have therefore opportu-  
 nity; let us do good  
 unto all men, especially  
 unto them who are of  
 the household of faith.

## NOTES.

7. \* *Soweth.* A metaphor used by St. Paul for Mens laying out their Worldly Goods. See 2: Cor. IX. 6. &c.

8. † *Rom.* VIII. 13. II. 12.

## SECT. XIV.

CHAP. VI. 11-----18.

## CONTENTS.

**O**ne may see what lay upon St. Paul's Mind in writing to the *Galatians* by what he inculcates to them here, even after he had finished his Letter. The like we have in the last Chapter to the *Romans*. He here winds up all with a reference to the *Galatians* of a different end and aim they had. He exhorts them to be Circumcised from what he had in Preaching to the *Romans*.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own  
12 hand. As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of  
13 Christ. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in  
14 your flesh. But God forbid that I should glory save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the  
15 world. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but  
16 a new creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

You see how long a Letter I have writ to you with my own Hand \*. They who are willing to carry so fairly in the ritual part of the Law, and to make ostentation of their compliance therein, constrain you to be Circumcised only to avoid Persecution for owning their dependence for Salvation soly on a crucified Messiah, † and not on the observances of the Law. For even they themselves who are Circumcised do not keep the Law. But they will have you to be Circumcised that this mark in your Flesh may afford them matter of glorying, and of recommending themselves to the good opinion of the Jews. But as for me, whatever may be laid of me, \* God forbid that I should Glory in any thing, but in having Jesus Christ who was Crucified, for my sole Lord and Master, whom I am to obey and depend on which I so entirely do without regard to any thing else that I am wholly dead to the World, and the World dead to me, and it has no more influence on me than if it were not. For as to the obtaining a share in the Kingdom of Jesus Christ, and the Privileges and Advantages of it, neither Circumcision nor Uncircumcision, such outward differences in the Flesh, avail any thing, but the New Creation, wherein by a through change, a Man is disposed to Righteousness and true Holiness in good Works \*. And on all those who walk by this Rule, viz. that it is the New Creation alone and not Circumcision, that availeth under the Gospel, Peace and Mercy shali be on them, they being that *Israel* which are

11.  
12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

NOTES.

11. † St. Paul mentions the *writing with his own hand* as an Argument of his great Concern for them in the Cause. For it was not usual for him to write his Epistles with his own hand, but to dictate them to others who writ them from his Mouth. See Rom. XVI. 22. 1 Cor. XVI. 21.

12. \* *In the Flesh*. i. e. in the ritual Observances of the Law, which Heb. IX. 10. are called *δικαιώματα σαρκός*.



PARAPHRASE.

TEXT.

17. truly the People of God \*. From henceforth let no Man give me trouble by questions or doubt whether I Preach Circumcision or no. 'Tis true, I am Circumcised. But yet the marks I now bear in my Body, are the marks of Jesus Christ, that I am his. The marks of the Stripes which I have received from the *Jews*, and which I still bear in my Body for Preaching Jesus Christ, are an Evidence that I am not for Circumcision. Brethren, *the favour of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your Spirit, Amen.*
- 18.

From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, Amen. ¶ Unto the *Galatians*, written from Rome.

NOTES.

13. † See V. 11.  
 14. \* See V. 11.  
 15. † See *Eph.* II. 10. IV. 24.  
 16. \* St. Paul having in the foregoing verse asserted that it is the New Creation alone that puts Men into the Kingdom of Christ, and into the Possession of the Privileges thereof, this verse may be understood also as Assertory rather than as a Prayer, unless there were a Verb that expressed it; Especially considering that he writes this Epistle to encourage them to refuse Circumcision. To which end the assuring them, that those who do so shall have Peace and Mercy from God, is of more force than to tell them that he prays that they may have Peace and Mercy. And for the same reason I understand the *Israel of God*, to be the same with *those who walk by this Rule*, though joyn'd with them, by the Copulative *And*, no very unusual way of speaking.

---

FINIS.

---



# BOOKS Printed for Awnsham and John Churchill, in Paternoster-Row.

**M**R. *Lock's* Essay of Human Understanding in Folio.

— Two Treatises of Government, in the former, the false Principles and Foundation of Sir *Robert Filmer* and his followers are detected and overthrown. The latter an Essay concerning the true Original, extent, and end of Civil Government.

— Letter concerning Toleration.

— 2d Letter concerning Toleration.

— 3d Letter for Toleration, to the Author of the 3d Letter concerning Toleration.

— The Reasonableness of Christianity as delivered in the Scriptures.

— 1st. Vindication of Reasonableness of Christianity.

— 2d Vindication of Reasonableness of Christianity.

— Some thoughts concerning Education.

— Several Papers relating to Money, Interest and Trade, 8°

— Letter to *Edward* Lord Bishop of *Worcester*.

— Reply to the Bishop of *Worcester*.

— Reply to the Bishop of *Worcester's* Answer to his 2d Letter, where besides other incident Matters, what his Lordship has said, concerning certainty by Reason, certainty by Ideas, and certainty of Faith. The Resurrection of the same Body. The Immateriality of the Soul, The Inconsistency of Mr. *Lock's* Notions of the Articles of the Christian Faith, and their Tendency to Scepticism is examined.

All these above writ by Mr. *Lock*.

A Collection of Voyages and Travels; some now first Printed from Original Manuscripts, Others Translated out of Foreign Languages, and now first Published in *English*. To which are added some few that have formerly appeared in *English*, but do now for Excellency and Scarceness deserve to be Reprinted. In four Volumes, with a general Preface, giving an account of the progress of Navigation from its first beginning to the Perfection it's now in, &c. The whole Illustrated with a great number of useful Maps and Cuts Engraven on Copper.

*Cambden's Britannia*, newly Translated into *English*; with large Additions and Improve-

ments. Published by *Edmund Gibson* Doctor in Divinity.

Mr. *Talents* view of Universal History being, a Compleat Chronology from the Creation to this time, in 16 Copper Plates.

Sir *R. Blackmore's* Prince *Arthur*.

— King *Arthur*.

— Paraphrase on *Job*, &c.

*Lestrange* *Æsop's* Fables Compleat.

*Macbiavel's* Works, Fol.

*Cambridge* Concordance.

Common place Book to the Holy Bible.

Dr. *Gibson's* Anatomy of Humane Bodies Epitomiz'd with Figures.

Mr. *Boyl's* History of the Air.

Sir *William Temple's* History of *Netherlands*.

— Miscellanies.

— Letters.

A Discourse of the Love of God.

Mr. *Le Clerc's* Causes of Incredulity.

Bishop *Wilkin*, of Prayer and Preaching.

The History of *Diódorus Siculus* put into *English* by *George Bomb* Esquire.

*Dion Cassius's* Roman History Abridged by *Xiphilin* in two Volumes, 8° *Englished* by Mr. *Manning*.

A New set of Maps, both of Antient and present Geography, wherein not only the Latitude and Longitude of many Places are Corrected according to the latest Observations; but as also the most Remarkable Differences of Antient and Present Geography, may be quickly discern'd by a bare Inspection or Comparing of Correspondent Maps; which seems to be the most Natural and Easy Method to lead young Students, (for whole use the Work is Principally intended) unto a Competent Knowledge of the Geographical Science.

Together with a Geographical Treatise Particularly adapted to the use and design of these Maps, by *EDWARD WELLS*, M. A. and Student of *Christ's-Church Oxon*. 8°

D. *Roberti* *Huntingtoni* Episcopi *Rapontensis* Epistolæ, permittitur de ejusdem D. *Huntingtoni*, Vita, Studiis, Pregrinationibus, & obitu, Ἰστορικὴ & Vita *Edward Bernardi*; D. D. & Astronomiæ apud *Oxonienfes* Professionis *Saviliani*: & Veterum Mathematicorum, Græcorum, Latinorum & Arabum Synopsis. *Scriptore* *Tho. Smith*, D. D.

*Dionysius*



# A Catalogue of BOOKS.

Dionysius Geographia cum Geograph. Ho-  
diernum Grec. Carm, cum 16 Tab. Geogr.  
ab Edwardo Wells, A. M. ex Æde Eccl. Christi  
Oxon.

Q. Horatii Flacci, Eclogæ per. Gulielmum  
Baxter

Desid. Erasmi Rotterd. Precationes.

Ezekiel Baron Spanheime orbis Romanus.

Hypocratis Aphorismi cum Commentariolo  
Martiaus Lister, M. D.

Court and Country Cooke, giving new  
and plain Directions how to order all manner  
of Entertainments, Translated out of French.

Mr. Kettlewell's great Evil and Danger of  
Prophaneness and Prodigality. In a Letter to  
a Friend.

Two Tracts. Tract 1st. De non Temerandis  
Ecclesiis &c. per Sir Henry Spelman Knight,  
Tract 2d. The Poor Vicars Plea for Tythes  
&c. by Tho. Rivers Dr. of the Civil Law.

Mr. Chillingworth's Works viz. The Religion  
of the Protestants, a safe way to Salvation:  
Together with his nine Sermons Preached be-  
fore the King, or upon eminent Occasions.  
His Letter to Mr. Lewgar concerning the  
Church of Rome's being the Guide of Faith  
and Judge of Controversies: His nine Addi-  
tional Discourses, and his Answer to some  
Passages in Rushworth Dialogues, concerning  
Traditions. The two last never Printed to-  
gether in his Works.

Mr. Nelsons Companion for the Festivals  
and Fasts of the Church of England: with  
Collects and Prayers for every Solemnity.

Mr. Paschal's Thoughts on Religion, and  
other Subjects.

Afrip's Fables in English and Latin inter-  
lineary, for the benefit of those who not  
having a Master, would learn either of these  
Tongues, with Sculptures.

Gentleman's Religion in three Parts, 12.

Ladies Religion in 2. Letters, 12.

Dr. Kennet's Case of Impropiations, and  
of the Augmentation of Vicaridges, and  
other Insufficient Cures, stated by History  
and Law, from the first Usurpation of the  
Popes and Monks to Her Majesties Royal  
Bounty lately extended to the Poorer Clergy  
of the Church of England, with an Appendix  
of Memorials, and Records relating to that  
Subject.

Dupin's Ecclesiastical History Compleat.

—10. 11. 13. 14. 15. 16. Centuries  
alone.

Castalio Latin Bible Fol.

Limborc's Theologia Fol.

Leyborn's Surveyer.

—Dialling.

—Arithmetick.

—Gunter's Line.

Cowell's Interpreter of the Law.

Malpighii Opera, Compleat.

Dr. Gessii's Miscellany Tracts, Volum's  
1st 8.

—2d Volum now Reprinting.

Dr. Whistly's Comment and Paraphrase on  
the New Testament, in 2 Volums Fol.

Bishop Usher's Body of Divinity 4<sup>o</sup>

Bishop Hopkin's Works Fol.

Dr. Comber's Works Fol.

Mr. Dr. Incourt's Christian defence against  
the tear of Death.

Dr. Brady's History of England, in three  
Volums Fol.

Week's Preparation 1st Part.

—2d Part.

Abridgement of Mr. Lock's Essays of Hu-  
mane Understanding by Mr. John Wynne.

Mr. Kelsey's Sermons on several Occasions.

Horneck's Consideration.

—Crucified Jesus.

Le Clerc's Logica.

Q. Curtius.

Salust. —

Ovid's Metam.

Martial.

} Delph. Notes.

Mr. Bold's short Discourse of the Knowledge  
of Jesus Christ, to which are added some  
Passages in the Reasonableness of Christianity  
&c. and its Vindication, with some Animad-  
versions on Mr. Edward's Reflection on the Rea-  
sonableness of Christianity, and on his Book  
Entitled Socinianism Unmasked.

—Reply to Mr. Edward's Reflection on  
his short Discourse.

—Observations on Animadversion on  
the Reasonableness of Christianity, as deli-  
vered in the Scriptures.

—Considerations on the Principal Ob-  
jections and Arguments, which have been  
Publish'd against Mr. Lock's Essay of Human  
Understanding.

—Discourse concerning the Resur-  
rection of the same Body, with two Letters  
concerning the necessary Immateriality of  
Created thinking Substance.

Mr. Dorington's Discourse on Singing in the  
Worship of God. 8<sup>o</sup>

Idea of the Court of France, and the Me-  
thod of their Proceedings, from the time of  
the Peace of Niminguen, until the Spring of  
the Year, 1684. 12.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*ADVERTISEMENT.*

**T** Here is also lately Published by the same  
Author, *A Paraphrase and Notes on the  
Epistle to the Galatians.*



A  
PARAPHRASE  
AND  
NOTES  
ON THE  
First Epistle of St. *PAUL*  
TO THE  
*CORINTHIANS.*

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed for *Awnsham* and *John Churchill*, at  
the Black Swan in *Pater-noster-Row*, 1706.



A

A P H R



---



---

T H E  
 First EPISTLE of St. PAUL  
 TO THE  
 CORINTHIANS.

---

S Y N O P S I S.

**S**aint Paul's first coming to *Corinth* was *Anno Christi* 52, where he first applied himself to the Synagogue, *Acts* 18.4. But finding them obstinate in their Opposition to the Gospel, he turn'd to the Gentiles, *ver.* 6. out of whom this Church at *Corinth* seems chiefly to be gathered, as appears, *Acts* 18. & 1 *Cor.* 12. 2.

His stay here was about two Years, as appears from *Acts* 18. 11, 18. compared: In which time it may be concluded he made many Converts, for he was not idle there, nor did he use to stay long in a place where he was not encouraged by the Success of his Ministry. Besides what his so long Abode in this one City, and his Indefatigable Labour every where might induce one to presume of the number of Converts he made in that City; the Scripture it self, *Acts* 18. 10. gives sufficient Evidence of a numerous Church gathered there.

*Corinth* it self was a rich Merchant-Town, the Inhabitants Greeks, a People of quick Parts, and inquisitive, 1 *Cor.* 1. 22. but naturally vain and conceited of themselves.

These things considered may help us in some measure the better to understand St. Paul's Epistles to this Church, which seems to be in greater Disorder, than any other of the Churches which he writ to.



## I CORINTHIANS.

This Epistle was writ to the *Corinthians*, *Anno Christi* 57, between two and three Years after *St. Paul* had left them. In this Interval there was got in amongst them a new Instructor, a Jew by Nation, who had raised a Faction against *St. Paul*. With this Party, whereof he was the Leader, this false Apostle had gain'd great Authority, so that they admired, and gloried in him, with an apparent Disesteem and diminishing of *St. Paul*.

Why I suppose the Opposition to be made to *St. Paul* in this Church by one Party under one Leader, I shall give the Reasons that make it probable to me, as they come in my way, going through these two Epistles, which I shall leave to the Reader to judge, without positively determining on either side: And therefore shall, as it happens, speak of these Opposers of *St. Paul* sometimes in the singular, and sometimes in the plural Number.

This at least is evident, that the main Design of *St. Paul* in this Epistle, is to support his own Authority, Dignity, and Credit, with that part of the Church, which stuck to him; to vindicate himself from the Aspersions and Calumnies of the opposite Party; to lessen the Credit of the chief and leading Men in it, by intimating their Miscarriages, and shewing their no Cause of glorying, or being gloried in; that so withdrawing their Party from the Admiration and Esteem of those their Leaders, he might break the Faction; and putting an end to the Division, might re-unite them with the uncorrupted part of the Church, that they might all unanimously submit to the Authority of his Divine Mission, and with one Accord receive and keep the Doctrine and Directions he had delivered to them.

This is the whole Subject from *Ch. 1. 10.* to the end of *Ch. 6.* In the remaining part of this Epistle he answers some Questions they had proposed to him; and resolves some Doubts not without a mixture, on all Occasions, of Reflections on his Opposers, and of other things that might tend to the breaking of their Faction.



# I CORINTHIANS.

3  
An. Cl. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## SECTION I.

### CHAP. I. V. 1-----9.

#### TEXT.

#### INTRODUCTION.

1 PAUL called to be an  
apostle of Jesus Christ,  
through the will of God,  
and Sosthenes our brother.  
2 Unto the church of God  
which is at Corinth, to  
them that are sanctified in  
Christ Jesus, called to be  
Saints, with all that in e-  
very place call upon the  
name of Jesus Christ our  
Lord, both theirs and ours.  
3 Grace be unto you, and  
Peace from God our Fa-  
ther, and from the Lord  
4 Jesus Christ. I thank my  
God always on your be-  
half, for the grace of God,  
which is given you by Je-  
5 sus Christ; That in eve-  
ry thing ye are enriched  
by him in all utterance,  
and in all knowledge:

PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ, called to  
be so by the Will of God (a) and Sosthenes  
(b) our Brother in the Christian Faith, to the  
Church of God which is at Corinth, to them  
that are separated from the rest of the World  
by Faith in Christ Jesus, (c) called to be Saints,  
with all that are every where called by the name  
of Jesus Christ (d) their Lord (e) and ours; Fa-  
vour and Peace be unto you from God our Fa-  
ther, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

I thank God always on your behalf, for the  
Favour of God which is bestowed on you  
through Jesus Christ; so that by him you are  
enriched with all Knowledge and Utterance,

#### NOTES.

1 (a) St. Paul in most of his Epistles mentions his being called to be an Apostle by the Will of God, which way of speaking being peculiar to him, we may suppose him therein to intimate his extraordinary and miraculous Call, Acts 9. and his receiving the Gospel by immediate Revelation, Gal. 1. 11, 12. For he doubted not of the Will and Providence of God governing all things.

(b) Acts 18. 17.

2 (c) ἁγιασμένοις ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, sanctified in Christ Jesus, does not signify here, whose Lives are pure and holy, for there were many amongst those he writ to, who were quite otherwise; but sanctified signifies separate from the common State of Mankind, to be the People of God, and to serve him. The Heathen World had revolted from the true God, to the Service of Idols and false Gods, Rom. 1. 18—25. The Jews being separated from this corrupted Mass, to be the peculiar People of God, were called Holy, Exod. 19. 5, 6. Numb. 15. 40. They being cast off, the Professors of Christianity were separated to be the People of God, and so became holy, 1 Pet. 11. 9, 10.

(d) ἐπικαλούμενοι ὄνομα Χριστοῦ, that are called Christians; these Greek Words being a Periphrasis for Christians, as is plain from the Design of this Verse. But he that is not satisfied with that, may see more Proofs of it in Dr. Hammond upon the place.

(e) What the Apostle means by Lord, when he attributes it to Christ, Vid. 8. 6.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## INTRODUCTION.

## TEXT.

6. and all extraordinary Gifts, as at first by those  
7. miraculous Gifts the Gospel of *Christ* was con-  
8. firmed among you : So that in no spiritual  
9. Gift are you short or deficient, (f) waiting for  
the coming of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, who also  
shall confirm you unto the end, that in the day  
of the Lord *Jesus Christ* there may be no charge  
against you. For God who has called you unto  
the Fellowship of his Son *Jesus Christ* our Lord,  
may be relied on for what is to be done on his  
side.

Even as the testimony of *Christ* was confirmed in  
you. So that ye come be-  
hind in no Gift; waiting  
for the coming of our Lord  
*Jesus Christ* : Who shall  
also confirm you unto the  
end, that ye may be blame-  
less in the day of our  
Lord *Jesus Christ*. God  
is faithful, by whom ye  
were called unto the fel-  
lowship of his Son *Jesus*  
*Christ* our Lord.

## NOTES.

7 (f) Vid. 2 Cor. 12. 12, 13.

## S E C T. II.

## CHAP. I. 10.-----VI. 20.

## CONTENTS.

There were great Disorders in the Church of *Corinth*, caused chiefly by a Faction raised there against *St. Paul* : The Partisans of the Faction mightily cried up and gloried in their Leaders, who did all they could to disparage *St. Paul*, and lessen him in the Esteem of the *Corinthians*. *St. Paul* makes it his business in this Section to take off the *Corinthians* from siding with and glorying in this pretended Apostle, whose Followers and Scholars they professed themselves to be, and to reduce them into one Body, as the Scholars of *Christ* united in a belief of the Gospel, which he had preached to them, and in an obedience to it, without any such distinction of Masters or Leaders, from whom they denominated themselves. He also here and there intermixes a Justification of himself against the Aspersions which were cast upon him by his Opposers. How much *St. Paul* was set against their Leaders, may be seen, 2 Cor. 11. 13---15.

The



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

12. So that ye are all fallen into Parties, ranking your selves under different Leaders, or Masters, one saying, I am of *Paul*, another, I of  
13. *Apollos*, I of *Cephas*, I of *Christ*. Is *Christ*, who is our only Head and Master, divided? Was *Paul* crucified for you? Or were you baptized  
14. into (i) the Name of *Paul*? I thank God that I baptized none of you but *Crispus* and *Gaius*;  
15. Lest any one should say I had baptized into my  
16. own Name. I baptized also the Household of *Stephanas*: Farther I know not whether I baptized any other.

Now this I say, that e- 12  
very one of you faith, I  
am of Paul, and I of A-  
pollos, and I of Cephas,  
and I of Christ. Is Christ 13  
divided? was Paul cruci-  
fied for you? or were ye  
baptized in the name of  
Paul? I thank God that I 14  
baptized none of you, but  
*Crispus* and *Gaius*: Lest 15  
any should say that I had  
baptized in mine own  
name. And I baptized al- 16  
so the household of Ste-  
phanas: besides, I know  
not whether I baptized  
any other.

## NOTES.

13 (i) *En* properly signifies *into*, so the French translate it here: The Phrase βαπτίζω εις, to be baptized into any ones Name, or into any one, is solemnly by that Ceremony to enter himself a Disciple of him into whose Name he is baptized, with Profession to receive his Doctrine and Rules, and submit to his Authority: a very good Argument here why they should be called by no ones Name but *Christ's*.

## S E C T. II. N. 2.

## C H A P. I. 17-----31.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE next Argument of St. *Paul* to stop their Followers from glorying in these false Apostles, is, that neither any Advantage of Extraction nor Skill in the Learning of the Jews, nor in the Philosophy and Eloquence of the Greeks was that for which God chose Men to be Preachers of the Gospel. Those whom he made choice of for overturning the Mighty and the Learned, were mean plain illiterate Men.

For



# I CORINTHIANS.

7

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God. For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?  
21 For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

For *Christ* sent me not to baptise, but to preach the Gospel; not with learned and eloquent Harangues, lest thereby the Virtue and Efficacy of *Christ's* Sufferings and Death should be overlooked and neglected, if the stress of our Perswasion should be laid on the Learning and Quaintness of our Preaching. For the plain insisting on the Death of a crucified Saviour is by those, who perill, received as a foolish contemptible thing; though to us, who are saved, it be the Power of God, conformable to what is prophesied by *Isaiab*: I will destroy the Wisdom of the Wise, and I will bring to nothing the Understanding of the Prudent. Where is the Philosopher skill'd in the Wisdom of the Greeks? Where the Scribe (*k*) studied in the Learning of the Jews? Where the Professor of humane Arts and Sciences? Hath not God render'd all the Learning and Wisdom of this World foolish and useless for the Discovery of the Truths of the Gospel? For since the World by their natural Parts and Improvements in what with them passed for Wisdom, acknowledg'd not the one only true God, though he had manifested himself to them in the wise Contrivance and admirable Frame of the visible Works of the Creation, it pleased God by the plain, and (as the World esteems it) foolish Doctrine of the Gospel, to save

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

## NOTES.

20 (*k*) *Scribe* was the Title of a learned Man amongst the *Jews*; one versed in their Law and Rites, which was the Study of their Doctors and Rabbies. It is likely the false Apostle so much concerned in these two Epistles to the *Corinthians*, who was a *Jew*, pretended to something of this kind, and magnified himself thereupon, otherwise it is not probable that Saint *Paul* should name to the *Corinthians*, a sort of Men not much known or valued amongst the *Greeks*. This therefore may be supposed to be said to take off their glorying in their false Apostle.

those



An.Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

22. those who receive and believe it. Since (1) both  
the *Jews* demand extraordinary Signs and Mi-  
23. racles; and the *Greeks* seek Wisdom; but I  
have nothing else to preach to them but Christ  
crucified, a Doctrine offensive to the Hopes and  
Expectations of the *Jews*; and foolish to the  
acute Men of Learning the *Greeks*; but yet it  
24. is to these, both *Jews* and *Greeks* (when they  
are converted) *Christ* the Power of God, and  
25. *Christ* the Wisdom of God: Because that which  
seems Foolishness in those who came from God,  
surpasses the Wisdom of Man; and that which  
seems Weakness in those sent by God, surpasses  
26. the Power of Men. For reflect upon your  
selves, Brethren, and you may observe, that  
there are not many of the wise and learned  
Men, not many Men of Power or of Birth  
27. among you that are called. But God hath  
chosen the foolish Men in the account of the  
World, to confound the wise; and God hath  
chosen the weak Men of the World to confound

For the *Jews* require a 22  
sign, and the *Greeks* seek  
after wisdom: But we 23  
preach Christ crucified,  
unto the *Jews* a stumbling  
block, and unto the *Greeks*,  
foolishness; But unto them 24  
which are called, both *Jews*  
and *Greeks*, Christ, the  
power of God, and the  
wisdom of God. Because 25  
the foolishness of God is  
wiser than men; and the  
weakness of God is stron-  
ger than men. For ye see 26  
your calling, brethren,  
how that not many wise  
men after the flesh, not  
many mighty, not many  
noble are called. But God 27  
hath chosen the foolish  
things of the world, to  
confound the wise; and  
God hath chosen the weak  
things of the world, to  
confound the things which  
are mighty;

## NOTES.

22 (1) Ἐπειδὴ καὶ, *since both*. These Words used here by St. Paul are not certainly idle and insignificant, and therefore I see not how they can be omitted in the Translation.

Ἐπειδὴ is a word of Reasoning, and if minded, will lead us into one of St. Paul's Reasonings here, which the neglect of this word makes the Reader overlook. St. Paul in ver. 21. argues thus in general. "Since the World by their natural Parts and Improvements did not attain  
" to a right and saving Knowledge of God, God by the preaching of the Gospel, which seems  
" Foolishness to them, was pleased to communicate that Knowledge to those who believed.

In the three following Verses he repeats the same Reasoning a little more expressly applied to the People he had here in his view, *viz.* *Jews* and *Greeks*: and his Sense seems to be this;  
" Since the *Jews*, to make any Doctrine go down with them, require extraordinary Signs of  
" the Power of God to accompany it, and nothing will please the nice Palates of the learned  
" *Greeks* but *Wisdom*, and though our preaching of a crucified *Messiah* be a Scandal to the *Jews*,  
" and Foolishness to the *Greeks*, yet we have what they both seek; for both *Jew* and *Gentile*,  
" when they are called, find the *Messiah* whom we preach to be the Power of God, and the  
" *Wisdom* of God.

the



# I CORINTHIANS.

9

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT. . . . . PARAPHRASE.

<p>28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are :</p> <p>29 That no flesh should glory</p> <p>30 in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification,</p> <p>31 on, and redemption : That according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.</p>	<p>the mighty : The mean Men of the World, and contemptible, has God chosen, and those that are of no account, are nothing (<i>m</i>) to displace those that are : That so there might be no room, or pretence for any one to glory in his Presence : Natural humane Abilities, Parts or Wisdom, could never have reach'd this way to Happiness : 'Tis to his Wisdom alone that ye owe the Contrivance of it : To his revealing of it that ye owe the Knowledge of it, and 'tis from him alone that you are in <i>Christ Jesus</i>, whom God has made to us <i>Christians</i> Wisdom, and Righteousness, and Sanctification, and Redemption, which is all the Dignity and Pre-eminence, all that is of any value, amongst us <i>Christians</i> ; That as it is written, He that glorieth should glory only in the Lord.</p>	<p>28.</p> <p>29.</p> <p>30.</p> <p>31.</p>
---	---	---

### NOTES.

25, 27, 28. He that will read the Context, cannot doubt but that *St. Paul*, by what he expresses in these Verses in the Neuter Gender, means Persons, the whole Argument of the Place being about Persons, and their glorying, and not about things.

28 (*m*) Τα μὴ ὄντα, *Things that are not*, I think may well be understood of the *Gentiles*, who were not the People of God, and were counted as nothing by the *Jews* ; and we are pointed to this meaning by the words *καταισχύνῃ ἢ καταργήσῃ*, *By the foolish and weak things*, *i. e.* by simple, illiterate and mean Men, God would *make ashamed* the learned Philosophers and great Men of the Nations : But by the *μη ὄντα*, the things that are not, he would abolish the things that are, as in effect he did abolish the *Jewish* Church by the Christian, taking in the *Gentiles* to be his People, in the place of the rejected *Jews*, who till then were his People. This *St. Paul* mentions here not by chance, but pursuant to his main design to stay their glorying in their false Apostle, who was a *Jew* ; by shewing that whatever that head of the Faction might claim under that Pretence, as it is plain he did stand upon it (See 2 *Cor.* 11. 21, 22.) He had not any the least Title to any Esteem or Respect upon that account, since the *Jewish* Nation was laid aside, and God had chosen the *Gentiles* to take their place, and to be his Church and People instead of them : *Vid.* Note on *Chap.* 2. *v.* 6. there one may see, who are the *καταργούμενοι*, *the abolished*, whom God says here, *καταργήσῃ*, he will abolish.

C

S E C T.



## S E C T. II. N. 3.

## C H A P. II. 1-----5,

## C O N T E N T S.

**F**Arther to keep them from glorying in their Leaders, he tells them, that as the Preachers of the Gospel of God's choosing were mean and illiterate Men, so the Gospel was not to be propagated, nor Men to be established in the Faith by humane Learning and Eloquence, but by the Evidence it had from the Revelation contained in the Old Testament, and from the Power of God accompanying and confirming it with Miracles.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

1. **A**ND I, Brethren, when I came and preach'd the Gospel to you, I did not endeavour to set it off with any Ornaments of Rhetorique, or the mixture of humane Learning or Philosophy, but plainly declared it to you as a Doctrine coming from God, revealed and attested (n) by him. For I resolved to own
- A**Nd I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. For I determined not to know
- 2.
- 3.

## N O T E 8.

1 (n) Τὸ μαρτύριον τοῦ Θεοῦ, *The Testimony of God*, i. e. what God hath revealed and testifies in the Old Testament: The Apostle here declares to the Corinthians, that when he brought the Gospel to them, he made no use of any humane Science, Improvement or Skill, no Influations of Eloquence, no philosophical Speculations, or Ornaments of humane Learning appear'd in any thing he laid to persuade them: All his Arguments were, as he tells them, ver. 4. from the Revelation of the Spirit of God in the Predictions of the Old Testament, and the Miracles which he Paul did among them, that their Faith might be built wholly upon the Spirit of God, and not upon the Abilities and Wisdom of Man: Tho' μαρτύριον τοῦ Θεοῦ, *The Testimony of God*, agrees very well with so much of St. Paul's meaning as relates to his founding his Preaching on the Testimony of God, yet those Copies which read μυστήριον, *Mystery*, for μαρτύριον, *Testimony*, seem more perfectly to correspond with St. Paul's Sense in the whole latitude of it. For tho' he owns the Doctrine of the Gospel dictated by the Spirit of God, to be contained in the Scriptures of the Old Testament, and builds upon Revelation: yet he every where teaches, that it remained a Secret there, not understood till they were lead into the hidden Evangelical meaning of those Passages by the coming of Jesus Christ; and by the Assistance of the Spirit in the times of the Messiah, and then published to the World by the Preachers of the Gospel: And therefore he calls it, especially that part of it which relates to the Gentiles, almost every where, μυστήριον, *Mystery*. See particularly, Rom. 16. 25, 26.



# I CORINTHIANS.

II

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power: That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

or show no other Knowledge among you, but the Knowledge (o) or Doctrine of *Jesus Christ*, and of him crucified. All my Carriage among you had nothing in it, but the appearance of Weakness and Humility, and fear of offending you (p): Neither did I in my Discourses, or Preaching, make use of any humane Art of Perswasion to inveagle you. But the Doctrine of the Gospel which I proposed, I confirmed, and enforced by what the Spirit (q) had revealed and demonstrated of it in the Old Testament; and by the Power of God accompanying it with miraculous Operations, that your Faith might have its Foundation not in the Wisdom and Endowments of Men, but in the Power of God (r).

## NOTES.

2 (o) *St. Paul* who was himself a learned Man, especially in the Jewish Knowledge, having in the foregoing Chapter told them, that neither the *Jewish Learning*, nor *Grecian Sciences*, give a Man any Advantage, as a Minister of the Gospel; he here reminds them, that he made no shew or use of either when he planted the Gospel amongst them; intimating thereby, that those were not things for which their Teachers were to be valued or followed.

3 (p) *St. Paul* by thus setting forth his own modest and humble Behaviour amongst them, reflects on the contrary Carriage of their false Apostle, which he describes in words at length, *2 Cor. 11. 20.*

4 (q) There were two sorts of Arguments wherewith the Apostle confirmed the Gospel; The one was the Revelations made concerning our Saviour by Types and Figures, and Prophecies of him under the Law: The other Miracles and miraculous Gifts accompanying the first Preachers of the Gospel in the publishing and propagating of it. The latter of these *St. Paul* here calls *Power*, the former in this Chapter he terms *Spirit*; so *ver. 12, 14. Things of the Spirit of God, and spiritual things*, are things which are revealed by the Spirit of God, and not discoverable by our natural Faculties.

5 (r) Their Faith being built wholly on Divine Revelation and Miracles, whereby all humane Abilities were shut out, there could be no reason for any of them to boast themselves of their Teachers, or value themselves upon their being the Followers of this or that Preacher, which *St. Paul* hereby obviates.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3:  
~

## S E C T. II. N. 3.

## C H A P. II. 6-----16.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE next Argument the Apostle uses to shew them, that they had no reason to glory in their Teachers, is, that the Knowledge of the Gospel was not attainable by our natural Parts, however they were improved by Arts and Philosophy, but was wholly owing to Revelation.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

6. Howbeit that which we preach is Wisdom, and known to be so among those who are throughly instructed in the *Christian* Religion, and take it upon its true Principles (s): but not the Wisdom of this World (t), nor of
- Howbeit we speak wisdom 6 among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world; nor of the princes of this world, that

## N O T E S.

5 (s) *Perfect* here is the same with *Spiritual*, ver. 15. one that is so perfectly well-apprised of the Divine Nature and Original of the *Christian* Religion, that he sees and acknowledges it to be all a pure Revelation from God; and not in the least the Product of humane Discovery, Parts, or Learning, and so deriving it wholly from what God hath taught by his Spirit in the Sacred Scriptures, allows not the least part of it to be ascribed to the Skill or Abilities of Men, as Authors of it, but received as a Doctrine coming from God alone. And thus *perfect* is opposed to *carnal*, Ch. 3. 1, 3. *i. e.* such *Babes* in Christianity, such weak and mistaken Christians, that they thought the Gospel was to be managed as humane Arts and Sciences amongst Men of the World, and those were better instructed, and were more in the right, who followed this Master or Teacher rather than another, and so glorying in being the Scholars, one of *Paul*, and another of *Apollos*, fell into Divisions and Parties about it, and vaunted one over another: Whereas in the School of *Christ* all was to be built on the Authority of God alone, and the Revelation of his Spirit in the Sacred Scriptures.

6 (t) *Wisdom of this World*, *i. e.* the Knowledge, Arts and Sciences attainable by Man's natural Parts and Faculties; such as Man's Wit could find out, cultivate and improve, or of the *Princes of this World*, *i. e.* such Doctrines, Arts and Sciences, as the Princes of the World approve, incourage, and endeavour to propagate.

the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

of God (z), contained in the mysterious and the obscure Prophecies of the Old Testament (a), which has been therein concealed and hid: tho it be what God predetermined in his own purpose before the Jewish Constitution (b), to the

in a Mystery, even the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the world

## NOTES.

7 (z) *Wisdom of God* is used here for the Doctrine of the Gospel coming immediately from God by the Revelation of his Spirit, and in this Chapter is set in opposition to all Knowledge, Discoveries and Improvements whatsoever attainable by humane Industry, Parts, and Study, all which he calls *the Wisdom of the World*, and *Man's Wisdom*. Thus distinguishing the Knowledge of the Gospel which was derived wholly from Revelation, and could be had no other way, from all other Knowledge whatsoever.

7 (a) What the Spirit of God had revealed of the Gospel during the times of the Law, was so little understood by the *Jews*, in whose Sacred Writings it was contained, that it might well be called *the Wisdom of God in a Mystery*, i. e. declared in obscure Prophecies and mysterious Expressions and Types. Though this be undoubtedly so, as appears by what the *Jews* both thought and did when *Jesus the Messiah*, exactly answering what was foretold of him, came amongst them, yet by *the Wisdom of God in Mystery wherein it was hid, though purposed by God before the setting of the Jewish Oeconomy*, St. Paul seems more particularly to mean, what the *Gentiles*, and consequently the *Corinthians*, were more peculiarly concerned in, (*viz.*) God's purpose of calling the *Gentiles* to be his People under the *Messiah*, which tho revealed in the Old Testament, yet was not in the least understood till the times of the Gospel, and the preaching of St. Paul the Apostle of the *Gentiles*, which therefore he so frequently calls a *Mystery*. The reading and comparing *Rom.* 16. 25, 26. *Eph.* 3. 3—9. *ch.* 6. 19, 20. *Col.* 1. 26, 27. & 2. 1—8. & 4. 3, 4. will give light to this. To which give me leave to observe upon the use of the word *Wisdom* here, that St. Paul speaking of God's calling the *Gentiles*, cannot in mentioning it forbear Expressions of his Admiration of the great and incomprehensible Wisdom of God therein. See *Eph.* 3. 8, 10. *Rom.* 11. 33.

7 (b) *Πρὸ τῶν αἰώνων*, signifies properly *before the Ages*, and I think it may be doubted whether these words, *before the World*, does exactly render the Sense of the place, that *αἰών* or *αἰῶνες*, should not be translated *the World*, as in many places they are, I shall give one convincing Instance among many that might be brought, *viz.* *Eph.* 3. 9. compared with *Col.* 1. 26. The words in *Colossians* are τὸ μυστήριον τὸ ἀποκρυφθέν ἀπὸ αἰώνων, thus render'd in the English Translation, *which hath been hidden from Ages*, but in *Eph.* 3. 9. a Parallel place, the same words, τὸ μυστήριον τὸ ἀποκρυφθέν ἀπὸ τῶν αἰώνων, are translated, *The Mystery which from the beginning of the World hath been hid*. Whereas it is plain from *Col.* 1. 26. ἀπὸ τῶν αἰώνων, does not signify the Epoch or Commencement of the Concealment, but those from whom it was concealed. 'Tis plain, the Apostle in the Verse immediately preceding, and that following this which we have before us, speaks of the *Jews*; and therefore *πρὸ τῶν αἰώνων*, here may be well understood to mean, *Before the Ages of the Jews*; and so ἀπὸ αἰώνων, *from the Ages of the Jews*, in the other two mentioned Texts. Why *αἰῶνες* in these and other places, as *Luke* 1. 70. & *Acts* 3. 21. and elsewhere, should be appropriated to the Ages of the *Jews*, may be owing to their counting by Ages or Jubilies; *Vid.* Dr. *Burthogge* in his *Judicious Treatise, Christianity a revealed Mystery*, c. 2. p. 17.

Glory



# I CORINTHIANS.

15

An. Ch. 57  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

<p>8 unto our glory. Which none of the princes of this world knew : for had they known it, they would not have crucified the</p> <p>9 Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love</p> <p>10 him. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things; yea, the deep things of God.</p> <p>11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of</p> <p>12 God. Now we have received, not the spirit of</p>	<p>Glory of us (c) who understand, receive and preach it: Which none of the Rulers amongst the <i>Jews</i> understood: for if they had, they would not have crucified the Lord Christ, who has in his hands the disposing of all true Glory. But they knew it not, as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor Ear heard, nor have the things that God hath prepared for them that love him, enter'd into the Heart or Thoughts of Man. But these things which are not discoverable by Man's natural Faculties and Powers, God hath revealed to us by his Spirit, which searcheth out all things, even the deep Counsels of God, which are beyond the reach of our Abilities to discover. For as no Man knoweth what is in the Mind of another Man, but only the Spirit of the Man himself that is in him; so much less doth any Man know or can discover the Thoughts and Counsels of God, but only the Spirit of God. But we (d) have received not the Spirit of the</p>	<p>8.</p> <p>9.</p> <p>10.</p> <p>11.</p> <p>12.</p>
---	---	--

## NOTES.

7 (c) St. Paul opposes here the true *Glory* of a *Christian* to the *glorying* which was amongst the *Corinthians*, in the Eloquence, Learning, or any other Quality of their factious Leaders; for St. Paul in all his Expressions has an eye on his main purpose; as if he should have said; “ Why do you make Divisions by glorying as you do, in your distinct Teachers; the Glory that God has ordained us *Christian* Teachers and Professors to, is to be Expounders, Preachers, and Believers of those revealed Truths and Purposes of God, which though contained in the Sacred Scriptures of the Old Testament, were not understood in former Ages. This is all the Glory that belongs to us the Disciples of *Christ*, who is the Lord of all Power and Glory, and herein has given us what far excels all that either *Jews* or *Gentiles* had any Expectation of from what they gloried in: *Vid.* ver. 9. Thus St. Paul takes away all matter of glorying from the false Apostle, and his factious Followers amongst the *Corinthians*. The Excellency of the Gospel-Ministration see also, 2 *Cor.* 3. 6 — 11.

12 (d) *We* the true Apostles, or rather *I*; for tho he speaks in the plural Number to avoid Ostentation, as it might be interpreted; yet he is here justifying himself, and shewing the *Corinthians*, that none of them had reason to forsake and slight him, to follow and cry up their false Apostle. And that he speaks of himself, is plain from the next Verse, where he saith, *We speak not in the Words which Man's Wisdom teacheth*, the same which he says of himself, *Chap.* 1. v. 17. *I was sent to preach not with Wisdom of Words.* And *ch.* 11. v. 1. *I came to you not with Excellency of Speech, or of Wisdom.*

World,



An. Ch 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

13. World (*e*), but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know what things are in the purpose of God, out of his free Bounty to be-  
 14. frow upon us, which things we not only know, but declare also; not in the Language and Learning taught by humane Eloquence and Philosophy, but in the Language and Expressions which the Holy Ghost teacheth in the Revelations contained in the Holy Scriptures, comparing one part of Revelation (*f*) with another. (*g*) But a Man who hath no other Help but his own natural Faculties, how much soever improved by humane Arts and Sciences, cannot receive the Truths of the Gospel, which are made known by another Principle only, viz. the Spirit of God revealing them, and therefore seem foolish and absurd to such a Man; nor can he by the bare use of his natural Faculties, and the Principles of humane Reason, ever come to the Knowledge of them: Because it is by the studying of Divine Revelation alone that we can attain the Knowledge  
 15. of them: But he that lays his Foundation in Divine Revelation, can judge what is, and what

the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which 13 things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the natural 14 man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. But he 15 that is spiritual, judgeth all things, yet he him-

## NOTES.

12 (*e*) As he puts Princes of the World, ver. 6, & 8. for the Rulers of the Jews, so here he puts *Spirit of the World*, for the Notions of the Jews, that worldly Spirit wherewith they interpreted the Old Testament, and the Prophecies of the Messiah and his Kingdom; which Spirit, in Contra-distinction to the Spirit of God, which the Roman Converts had received, he calls *the Spirit of Bondage*, Rom. 8. 15.

13 (*f*) 'Tis plain the *spiritual things* he here speaks of, are the unsearchable Counsels of God, revealed by the Spirit of God, which therefore he calls *spiritual things*.

14, 15. (*g*) *Ψυχικός*, the animal Man, and *πνευματικός*, the spiritual Man, are opposed by St. Paul in ver. 14, 15. the one signifying a Man that has no higher Principles to build on than those of natural Reason, the other a Man that founds his Faith and Religion on Divine Revelation. This is what appears to be meant by *natural*, or rather *animal* Man and *Spiritual*, as they stand opposed in these two Verses.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

self is judged of no man.  
 16 For who hath known the  
 mind of the Lord, that  
 he may instruct him?  
 but we have the mind of  
 Christ.

is not the Doctrine of the Gospel and of Salvati-  
 on ; he can judge who is, and who is not a good  
 Minister and Preacher of the Word of God : But  
 others who are bare Animal (*g*) Men, that go  
 not beyond the Discoveries made by the natu-  
 ral Faculties of humane Understanding, without the Help and Stu-  
 dy of Revelation, cannot judge of such an one, whether he preach-  
 eth right and well, or not. For who by the bare use of his natu-  
 ral Parts can come to know the Mind of the Lord in the design of  
 the Gospel, so as to be able to instruct him (*h*) [the spiritual Man]  
 in it. But I who renouncing all humane Learning and Knowledge  
 in the case, take all that I preach from Divine Revelation alone, I  
 am sure that therein I have the Mind of Christ : And therefore  
 there is no Reason why any of you should prefer other Teachers to  
 me, glory in them who oppose and vilifie me ; and count it an Ho-  
 nour to go for their Scholars, and be of their Party.

16.

NOTES.

16 (*h*) *Αὐτὸν, him*, refers here to *spiritual Man* in the former Verse, and not to *Lord* in this. For *St. Paul* is shewing here, not that a *natural Man* and a meer Philosopher cannot instruct Christ, this no body pretending to be a Christian could own ; but that a Man by his bare natural Parts, not knowing the Mind of the Lord, could not instruct, could not judge, could not correct a Preacher of the Gospel who built upon Revelation, as he did, and therefore 'twas sure he had the Mind of Christ.

SECT. II. N. 4.

CHAP. III. 1---IV. 20.

CONTENTS.

**T**HE next Matter of boasting which the Faction made use of to give the Pre-eminence and Preference to their Leader above *St. Paul*, seems to have been this, that their new Teacher had led them farther; and given them a deeper insight into the Mysteries of the Gospel than *St. Paul* had done. To take away their  
 D glorying



An. Ch. 57  
Neronis 3

glorying on this account St. *Paul* tells them, that they were carnal, and not capable of those more advanced Truths, or any thing beyond the first Principles of Christianity which he had taught them; and tho another had come and watered what he had planted, yet neither Planter, nor Waterer, could assume to himself any Glory from thence, because it was God alone that gave the Increase. But whatever new Doctrines they might pretend to receive from their magnified new Apostle, yet no Man could lay any other Foundation in a Christian Church, but what he St. *Paul* had laid, viz. that *Jesus* is the *Christ*; and therefore there was no reason to glory in their Teachers; because upon this Foundation they possibly might build false or unsound Doctrines, for which they should receive no Thanks from God; tho continuing in the Faith, they might be saved. Some of the particular Hay and Stubble which this Leader brought into the Church at *Corinth*, he seems particularly to point at, *Ch. 3. 16; 17. viz.* their defiling the Church by retaining, and as it may be supposed, patronizing the Fornicator, who should have been turned out, *ch. 5. 11-13.* He further adds, that these extolled Heads of their Party were at best but Men; and none of the Church ought to glory in Men: For even *Paul*, and *Apollos*, and *Peter*, and all the other Preachers of the Gospel, were for the Use and Benefit, and Glory of the Church, as the Church was for the Glory of *Christ*.

Moreover he shews them, that they ought not to be puffed up upon the account of these their new Teachers, to the undervaluing of him, tho it should be true, that they had learned more from them, than from himself, for these Reasons.

1. Because all the Preachers of the Gospel are but Stewards of the Mysteries of God; and whether they have been faithful in their Stewardship cannot be now known; and therefore they ought not to be some of them magnified and extolled, and others depressed and blamed by their Hearers here, till *Christ* their Lord came, and then he, knowing how they have behaved themselves in their Ministry, will give them their due Praises. Besides, these Stewards have nothing but what they have received, and therefore no Glory belongs to them for it.

2. Because if these Leaders were (as was pretended) Apostles, Glory, and Honour, and outward Affluence here, was not their Portion, the Apostles being destined to Want, Contempt, and Persecution.

3. They



3. They ought not to be honour'd, follow'd and gloried in as Apostles; because they had not the Power of Miracles, which he intended shortly to come and shew they had not. An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.

AND I, Brethren, found you so given up to Pride and Vain-Glory, in Affectation of Learning and Philosophical Knowledge (i), that I could not speak to you as Spiritual (k), i. e. as to Men not wholly depending on Philosophy, and the Discoveries of natural Reason; as to Men who had resigned themselves up in Matters of Religion to Revelation, and the Knowledge which comes only from the Spirit of God; But as to Carnal (l), even as to Babes who yet retained a great many childish and wrong Notions about it: This hindered me that I could not go so far as I desired in the Mysteries of the Christian Religion, but was fain to content my self with instructing you in the first Prin-

1.

NOTES.

(i) Vid. ch. 1. 22. & 3. 18.

(k) Here πνευματικός *Spiritual*, is opposed to σαρκικός *Carnal*, as ch. 2. 14. it is to ψυχικός *Natural*, or rather *animal*; so that here we have three sorts of Men, 1. *Carnal*, i. e. such as are swaid by fleshly Passions and Interests: 2. *Animal*, i. e. such as seek Wisdom, or a way to Happiness only by the Strength and Guidance of their own natural Parts, without any supernatural Light coming from the Spirit of God, i. e. by Reason without Revelation, by Philosophy without Scripture. 3. *Spiritual*, i. e. Such as seek their Direction to Happiness, not in the Dictates of natural Reason and Philosophy, but in the Revelations of the Spirit of God in the Holy Scriptures.

(l) Here σαρκικός *carnal*, is opposed to πνευματικός *spiritual*, in the same Sense that ψυχικός *natural* or *animal*, is opposed to πνευματικός *spiritual*, ch. 2. 14. as appears by the Explication which St. Paul himself gives here to σαρκικός *carnal*: For he makes the *carnal* to be all one with *Babes in Christ*, v. 1. i. e. such as had not their Understandings yet fully opened to the true Grounds of the Christian Religion, but retained a great many childish Thoughts about it, as appeared by their Divisions; one for the Doctrine of his Master Paul, another for that of his Master Apollos, which if they had been *spiritual*, i. e. had looked upon the Doctrine of the Gospel to have come solely from the Spirit of God, and to be had only from Revelation, they could not have done. For then all humane Mixtures of any thing derived either from Paul or Apollos, or any other Man, had been wholly excluded. But they in these Divisions professed to hold their Religion, one from one Man, and another from another; and were thereupon divided into Parties. This he tells them was to be *carnal*, and αἰτιατῶν καὶ ἀρθεροῦν, to be led by Principles purely humane, i. e. to found their Religion upon Mens natural Parts and Discoveries, whereas the Gospel was wholly built upon Divine Revelation, and nothing else, and from thence alone those who were πνευματικοὶ took it.



2. ciples (*m*) and more obvious and easie Doctrines of it. I could not apply my self to you, as to spiritual Men (*n*), that could compare spiritual things with spiritual, one part of Scripture with another, and thereby understand the Truths revealed by the Spirit of God, discerning true from false Doctrines, good and useful from evil (*o*) and vain Opinions. A further Discovery of the Truths and Mysteries of Christianity, depending wholly on Revelation, you were not able to bear then, nor are you yet able to bear; Because you are carnal, full of Envyings and Strife, and Factions, upon the account of your Knowledge, and the Orthodoxie of your particular Parties (*p*). For whilst you say one, I am of *Paul*; and another, I am of *Apollos* (*q*), are ye not carnal, and manage your selves in the Conduct both of your Minds and Actions, accordiug to barely humane Principles, and do
- 3.
- 4.

I have fed you with 2  
milk, and not with meat:  
for hitherto ye were not  
able to bear it, neither  
yet now are ye able.

For ye are yet carnal: 3  
for whereas there is a-  
mong you envying, and  
strife, and divisions, are  
ye not carnal, and walk  
as men?

For while one saith, I 4  
am of Paul, and another,

## N O T E S.

(*m*) That this is the meaning of the Apostles Metaphor of *Milk* and *Babes*, may be seen *Heb.* 5. 12—14.

(*n*) Vid. *ch.* 2. 13.

(*o*) Vid. *Heb.* 5. 14.

3 (*p*) κατ' ἀνθρώπων, speaking according to Man, signifies speaking according to the Principles of natural Reason, in Contra-distinction to Revelation, Vid. 1 *Cor.* 9. 8. *Gal.* 1. 11. and so *walking according to Man*, must here be understood.

4 (*q*) From this 4<sup>th</sup> Verse compared with *ch.* 4. 6. it may be no improbable Conjecture that the Division in this Church was only into two opposite Parties, whereof the one adhered to *St. Paul*, the other stood up for their Head, a false Apostle, who opposed *St. Paul*. For the *Apollos* whom *St. Paul* mentions here was one (as he tells us, *ver.* 6.) who came in and water'd what he had planted, *i. e.* when *St. Paul* had planted a Church at *Corinth*, this *Apollos* got into it, and pretended to instruct them farther, and boasted in his Performances amongst them, which *St. Paul* takes notice of again, 2 *Cor.* 10. 15, 16. Now the *Apollos* that he here speaks of, he himself tells us, *ch.* 4. 6. was another Man under that borrowed Name. 'Tis true *St. Paul* in his Epistles to the *Corinthians*, generally speaks of these his Opposers in the plural Number; but it is to be remembered, that he speaks so of himself too, which as it was the less invidious way in regard of himself, so it was the softer way towards his Opposer, tho he seems to intimate plainly, that it was one Leader that was set up against him.

not



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- distinguished, and set in opposition one to another, or cried up as more deserving one than another. We the Preachers of the Gospel are but Labourers imploy'd by God about that which is his Work, and from him shall receive Reward hereafter, every one according to his own Labour, and not from Men here, who are liable to make a wrong Estimate of the Labours of their Teachers, preferring those who do not labour together with God, who do not carry on the Design or Work of God in the Gospel, or perhaps do not carry it on equally with others who are undervalued by them.
9. Ye who are the Church of God are God's Building, in which I, according to the Skill and Knowledge which God of his free Bounty has been pleased to give me, and therefore ought not to be to me or any other, matter of Glorying, as a skilful Architect have laid a sure
10. Foundation, which is Jesus the Messiah, the sole and only Foundation of Christianity, besides which no Man can lay any other. But tho no Man who pretends to be a Preacher of the Gospel can build upon any other Foundation, yet you ought not to cry up your new Instructor (*r*) (who has come and built upon the Foundation that I laid) for the Doctrines he builds there on, as if there were no other
11. Minister of the Gospel but he: For 'tis possible a Man may build upon that true Foundation Wood, Hay, and Stubble, things that will not bear the Telt when the Trial by Fire at the
- 12.

according to his own labour.

For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods husbandry, ye are Gods building. 9

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 10

For other Foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 11

Now if any Man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble: 12

## NOTES.

11 (*r*) *Cb.* 4. 15. In this he reflects on the false Apostle, 2 *Cor.* 10. 15, 16.



# I CORINTHIANS.

23

At Ch. 57.  
Nero's 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |   |  |            |
|---|--|------------|
| <p>13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.</p> | <p>last day (r) shall come; at that day every Man's Work shall be tried and discover'd of what sort it is, if what he hath taught be found and good, and will stand the Trial, as Silver and Gold, and pretious Stones. abide in the Fire, he shall be rewarded for his Labour in the Gospel: But if he hath introduced false or un-</p> | <p>13.</p> |
| <p>14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.</p>  | <p>found. Doctrines into Christianity, he shall be like a Man whose Building being of Wood, Hay and Stubble, is consumed by the Fire, all his Pains in Building is lost, and his Works consumed and gone, tho he himself should escape and be saved: I told you, that ye are</p>   | <p>14.</p> |
| <p>15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.</p>   | <p>God's Building (t), yea more than that, ye are the Temple of God, in which his Spirit dwelleth: If any Man by corrupt Doctrine or Discipline defileth (u) the Temple of God, he shall not be saved with Loss as by Fire, but him will God destroy, for the Temple of God is</p>   | <p>15.</p> |
| <p>16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?</p>  | <p>holy, which Temple ye are. Let no Man deceive himself by his Success in carrying his Point (w): If any one seemeth to himself or</p>  | <p>16.</p> |
| <p>17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.</p>   |  | <p>17.</p> |
| <p>18 Let no man deceive himself: if any man among you seemeth to be</p>  |  | <p>18.</p> |

## NOTES.

13 (r) When the Day of Trial and Recompense shall be; see *ch. 4. 5.* where he speaks of the same thing.

16 (t) Vid. *ver. 9.*

17 (u) It is not incongruous to think, that by *any Man* here *St. Paul* designs one particular Man, *viz.* the false Apostle, who 'tis probable by the strength of his Party supporting and retaining the Fornicator mentioned *ch. 5.* in the Church, had defiled it, which may be the reason why *St. Paul* so often mentions Fornication in this Epistle, and that in some Places with particular Emphasis, as *ch. 5. 9. & 6. 13—20.* most of the Disorders in this Church we may look on as owing to this false Apostle, which is the Reason why *St. Paul* sets himself so much against him in both these Epistles, and makes almost the whole business of them to draw the Corinthians off from this Leader, judging, as 'tis like, that this Church could not be reformed as long as that Person was in Credit, and had a Party among them.

18 (w) What it was wherein the Craftiness of the Person mentioned had appear'd, it was not necessary for *St. Paul*, writing to the Corinthians, who knew the matter of Fact, to particularize to us, therefore it is left to guess, and possibly we shall not be much out, if we take it to be the keeping the Fornicator from Censure, so much insisted on by *St. Paul*, *ch. 5.*

others



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

others wise (x), in worldly Wisdom, so as to  
pride himself in his Parts and Dexterity, in  
compassing his ends, let him renounce all his  
natural and acquired Parts, all his Knowledge  
and Ability, that he may become truly wise in  
19. embracing and owning no other Knowledge  
Wisdom, all the Wisdom of the World is Foo-  
lishness with God : For it is written, He ta-  
20. keth the wise in their own Craftiness. And  
again, the Lord knoweth the Thoughts of the  
21. wise, that they are vain. Therefore let none  
of you glory in any of your Teachers, for they  
22. are but Men. For all your Teachers, whe-  
ther *Paul*, or *Apollos*, or *Peter*, even the Apo-  
stles themselves, nay all the World, and even  
the World to come, all things are yours, for  
your sake and use; as you are Christ's Subjects  
of his Kingdom for his Glory; and Christ and  
23. his Kingdom for the Glory of God. Therefore  
if all your Teachers, and so many other grea-  
ter things are for you, and for your sakes, you  
can have no reason to make it a Glory to you,  
that you belong to this or that particular Tea-  
cher amongst you; your true Glory is, that  
you are Christ's, and Christ and all his are  
God's, and not that you are this or that Man's  
Scholar or Follower.

I. As for me, I pretend not to set up a School  
amongst you, and as a Master to have my  
Scholars denominated from me; no, let no  
Man have higher Thoughts of me than as a

wise in this world, let  
him become a fool, that  
he may be wise.

For the wisdom of this  
world is foolishness with  
God: for it is written,  
He taketh the wise in  
their own craftiness.

And again, The Lord  
knoweth the thoughts of  
the wise, that they are  
vain.

Therefore let no man  
glory in men: for all  
things are yours:

Whether Paul, or A-  
pollos, or Cephas, or the  
world, or life, or death,  
or things present, or  
things to come; all are  
yours:

And ye are Christ's;  
and Christ is Gods.

Let a man so account  
of us, as of the ministers

## NOTES.

(x) That by σοφός here the Apostle means a cunning Man in business, is plain from his  
Quotation in the next Verse, where the Wise spoken of are the Crafty.

Minister



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Waterers, and Stewards, not to think of the Ministers of the Gospel above what I have written to you of them, that you be not puffed up each Party in the vain Glory of their one extolled Leader, to the crying down and Contempt of any other who is well esteemed of by others. For what maketh one to differ from another? or what Gifts of the Spirit, what Knowledge of the Gospel has any Leader amongst you which he received not as intrusted to him of God, and not acquired by his own Abilities? And if he received it as a Steward, why does he glory in that which is not his own? However you are mightily satisfied with your present State, you now are full, you now are rich, and abound in every thing you desire; you have not need of me, but have reigned like Princes without me; and I wish truly you did reign, that I might come and share in the Protection and Prosperity you enjoy now you are in your Kingdom. For I being made an Apostle last of all, it seems to me as if I were brought last (*a*) upon the Stage, to be in my Sufferings and Death a Spectacle to the World, and to Angels, and to Men. I am a Fool for Christ's sake, but you manage your Christian Concerns with Wisdom. I am weak and in a suffering Condition (*b*); you are strong and flourishing; you are honourable, but I am despised, even to this present Hour I both hunger and thirst, and want Clothes, and am buffeted, wander-

above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

For who maketh thee 7  
to differ from another?  
and what hast thou that  
thou didst not receive?  
now if thou didst receive  
it, why dost thou glory,  
as if thou hadst not received it?

Now ye are full, now 8  
ye are rich, ye have reigned  
as kings without us:  
and I would to God ye  
did reign, that we also  
might reign with you.

For I think that God 9  
hath set forth us the apostles  
last, as it were appointed  
to death. For we are made  
a spectacle unto the world,  
and to angels, and to men.

We are fools for Christ's 10  
sake, but ye are wise in  
Christ: we are weak, but  
ye are strong: ye are honourable,  
but we are despised.

Even unto this present 11  
hour we both hunger, and  
thirst, and are naked, and  
are buffeted, and have no  
certain dwelling-place;

## NOTES.

9 (*a*) The Apostle seems here to allude to the Custom of bringing those last upon the Theater, who were to be destroy'd by wild Beasts.

10 (*b*) So he uses the word Weakness often, in his Epistles to the *Corinthians*, applied to himself; *Vid.* 2 Cor. 12. 10.



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |   |  |                            |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| <p>12 And labour working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:</p>   | <p>ing without House or Home, and maintain my self with the Labour of my Hands. Being re-<br/>viled, I bless: Being persecuted, I suffer pa-<br/>tiently: Being defamed, I intreat: I am made</p>  | <p>12.</p>                 |
| <p>13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.</p>   | <p>as the Filth of the World, and the Off-scouring of all things unto this day. I write not these things to shame you. But as a Father to warn ye my Children, that ye be not the devoted zealous Partifans and Followers of such whose Carriage is not like this; under whom, however you may flatter your selves, in truth, you do not reign; but on the contrary, are domineer'd over, and fleeced by them (c). I warn you, I say, as your Father; For how many Teachers soever you may have, you can have but one Father; It was I that begot you in Christ, <i>i. e.</i> I converted you to Christianity; Wherefore I beseech you be ye Followers of me (d). To this purpose I have sent my beloved Son <i>Timothy</i> to you, who may be relied upon; he shall put you in mind, and inform you, how I behave my self every where in the Ministry of the Gospel (e). Some indeed are puffed up, and make their boasts as if I would not</p> | <p>13.<br/>14.<br/>15.</p> |
| <p>14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.</p>   | <p>Christ, <i>i. e.</i> I converted you to Christianity; Wherefore I beseech you be ye Followers of me (d). To this purpose I have sent my beloved Son <i>Timothy</i> to you, who may be relied upon; he shall put you in mind, and inform you, how I behave my self every where in the Ministry of the Gospel (e). Some indeed are puffed up, and make their boasts as if I would not</p>   | <p>16.<br/>17.</p>         |
| <p>15 For though you have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.</p>   | <p>up, and make their boasts as if I would not</p>   | <p>18.</p>                 |
| <p>16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.</p>   |  |                            |
| <p>17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.</p> |  |                            |
| <p>18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.</p>   |  |                            |

## NOTES.

14 (c) *Vid.* 2 Cor. II. 20. *St. Paul* here, from v. 8, to 17. by giving an account of his own Carriage, gently rebukes them for following Men of a different Character, and exhorts them to be Followers of himself.

16 (d) This he presses again, *cb.* II. I. and 'tis not likely he would have proposed himself over and over again to them, to be followed by them, had the Question and Contest amongst them been only, whose Name they should have born, his or their new Teacher's. His proposing himself therefore thus to be followed, must be understood in direct Opposition to the false Apostle, who misled them, and was not to be suffered to have any Credit or Followers amongst them.

17 (e) This he does to shew that what he taught them, and pressed them to, was not in a pique against his Opposer, but to convince them, that all he did at *Corinth* was the very same, and no other than what he did every where as a faithful Steward and Minister of the Gospel.



An.Ch.57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

19. come to you. But I intend, God willing, to come shortly, and then will make Trial, not of the Rhetorique or Talking of those Boasters, but of what miraculous Power of the Holy Ghost is in them. For the Doctrine and Prevalency of the Gospel, the Propagation and Support of Christ's Kingdom, by the Conversion and Establishment of Believers, does not consist in talking, nor in the Fluency of a glib Tongue and a fine Discourse, but in the miraculous Operations of the Holy Ghost.

But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

## S E C T. II. N. 5.

## C H A P. IV. 21.-----VI. 20.

## C O N T E N T S.

**A** Nother means which *St. Paul* makes use of to bring off the *Corinthians* from their false Apostle, and to stop their Veneration of him, and their glorying in him, is by representing to them the Fault and Disorder which was committed in that Church, by not judging and expelling the Fornicator, which Neglect, as may be gueis'd, was owing to that Faction.

1. Because it is natural for a Faction to support and protect an Offender that is of their side.

2. From the great Fear *St. Paul* was in, whither they would obey him in censuring the Offender, as appears by the Second Epistle, which he could not fear but from the opposite Faction. They who had preserv'd their Respect to him, being sure to follow his Orders.

3. From what he says, *ch. 4. 16.* After he had told them, *ver. 6.* of that Chapter, that they should not be puffed up for any other against him, for so the whole Scope of his Discourse here imports, he beseeches them to be his Followers, *i. e.* leaving their other Guides



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



*An. Ch. 57. Father's Wife.* But yet I conceive the Words, duly consider'd, have nothing in them contrary to my Supposition.

*Neronis 3.*

To clear this I take liberty to say, it cannot be thought that this Man had his Father's Wife whilst by the Laws of the Place she actually was his Father's Wife; for then it had been *μοιχεία* and Adultery, and so the Apostle would have called it, which was a Crime in *Greece*; nor could it be tolerated in any Civil Society, that one Man should have the use of a Woman, whilst she was another Man's Wife, *i. e.* another Man's Right and Possession.

The Case therefore here seems to be this; The Woman had parted from her Husband; which it is plain from *ch. 7. 10, 11, 13.* at *Corinth* Women could do. For if by the Law of that Country a Woman could not divorce her self from her Husband, the Apostle had there in vain bid her not leave her Husband.

But however known and allowed a Practice it might be amongst the *Corinthians*, for a Woman to part from her Husband, yet this was the first time it was ever known that her Husband's own Son should marry her. This is that which the Apostle takes notice of in these words, *Such a Fornication as is not named amongst the Gentiles.* Such a Fornication this was, so little known in practice amongst them, that it was not so much as heard named, or spoken of by any of them. But whither they held it unlawful that a Woman, so separated, should marry her Husband's Son, when she was looked upon to be at liberty from her former Husband, and free to marry whom she pleased, that the Apostle says not. This indeed he declares, that by the Law of Christ a Woman's leaving her Husband, and marrying another, is unlawful, *ch. 7. 11.* and this Woman's marrying her Husband's Son, he declares, *ch. 5. 1.* (the place before us) to be Fornication, a peculiar sort of Fornication, whatever the *Corinthians* or their Law might determine in the Case: And therefore a Christian Church might and ought to have censured it within themselves, it being an Offence against the Rule of the Gospel; which is the Law of their Society: And they might and should have expelled this Fornicator out of their Society, for not submitting to the Laws of it; Notwithstanding that the Civil Laws of the Country, and the Judgment of the Heathen Magistrate might acquit him. Suitably hereunto it is very remarkable, that the Arguments that *St. Paul* uses, in the close of this Discourse, *ch. 6. 13---20.* to prove Fornication unlawful, are all drawn solely from the Christian Institution, *v. 9.* That our Bodies



## I CORINTHIANS.

31

dies are made for the Lord, *v.* 13. That our Bodies are Members of Christ, *v.* 15. That our Bodies are the Temples of the Holy Ghost, *v.* 19. That we are not our own, but bought with a Price, *v.* 20. all which Arguments concern Christians only; and there is not in all this Discourse against Fornication, one word to declare it to be unlawful by the Law of Nature to Mankind in general. That was altogether needless, and besides the Apostles purpose here, where he was teaching and exhorting Christians what they were to do as Christians, within their own Society, by the Law of Christ; which was to be their Rule, and was sufficient to oblige them, whatever other Laws the rest of Mankind observed, or were under. Those he professes, *ch.* 5, 12, 19. not to meddle with, nor to judge: For having no Authority amongst them, he leaves them to the Judgment of God, under whose Government they are.

These Considerations afford Ground to conjecture, that the Faction which opposed St. *Paul* had hinder'd the Church of *Corinth* from censuring the Fornicator, and that St. *Paul* shewing them their Miscarriage herein, aims thereby to lessen the Credit of their Leader, by whose Influence they were drawn into it. For as soon as they had unanimously shewn their Obedience to St. *Paul* in this matter, we see his Severity ceases, and he is all Softness and Gentleness to the Offender; *2 Cor.* 11. 5-----8. and he tells them in express Words, *v.* 9. that his end in writing to them of it, was to try their Obedience: To which let me add, that this Supposition, though it had not all the Evidence for it which it has, yet being suited to St. *Paul's* principal Design in this Epistle, and helping us the better to understand these two Chapters, may deserve to be mentioned.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

21. **I** Purposed to come unto you: But what would you have me do? Shall I come to you with a Rod to chastise you? or with Kindness, and a peaceable Disposition of Mind (*f*)?
1. In short, it is commonly reported, that there is Fornication (*g*) among you, and such Fornication as is not known (*h*) ordinarily among the Heathen, that one should have his Father's
2. Wife, and yet ye remain puffed up, though it would better have become you to have been dejected for this scandalous Fact amongst you, and in a mournful Sense of it, to have removed the Offender out of the Church. For I
3. truly, though absent in Body, yet as present in Spirit, have thus already judg'd, as if I were personally with you, him that committed this Fact: When in the Name of the Lord
4. Jesus ye are assembled, and my Spirit, *i.e.* my Vote, as if I were present, making one by the
5. Power of our Lord Jesus Christ, deliver the Offender up to Satan, that being put thus into

What will ye? shall I<sup>21</sup> come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed;

In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, & my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such an one

## NOTES.

21 (*f*) He that shall carefully read 2 Cor. 1. 20. — 2. 11. will easily perceive that this last Verse here of this 4th Chapter is an Introduction to the severe Act of Discipline which St. Paul was going to exercise amongst them, tho absent, as if he had been present. And therefore this Verse ought not to have been separated from the following Chapter, as if it belong'd not to that Discourse.

1 (*g*) Vid. ch. 4. 8, 10. The Writers of the New Testament seem to use the Greek word *πορνεία*, which we translate Fornication, in the same Sense that the Hebrews used *זנות*, which we also translate Fornication, tho it be certain both these words, in Sacred Scripture, have a larger Sense than the word *Fornication* has in our Language; for *זנות*, amongst the Hebrews, signified, *Turpitudinem, or Rem turpem, Uncleaness, or any flagitious scandalous Crime, but more especially the Uncleaness of unlawful Copulation and Idolatry; and not precisely Fornication in our Sense of the Word, i.e. the unlawful Mixture of an unmarried Couple.*

(*h*) *Not known.* That the marrying of a Son-in-law, and a Mother-in-law, was not prohibited by the Laws of the Roman Empire, may be seen in *Tully*; but yet it was look'd on as so scandalous and infamous, that it never had any Countenance from Practice. His Words in his Oration *pro Cluentio*, § 4. are so agreeable to the present Case, that it may not be amiss to set them down: *Nubi genero socrus nullis auspitiis, nullis auctoribus. O scelus incredibile & præter hanc iram in omni vita inauditum.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

12. ler, Drunkard, or Rapacious. For what have I to do to judg those who are out of the Church? Have ye not a Power to judge those
13. who are Members of your Church? But as for those who are out of the Church, leave them to God, to judge them belongs to him: Therefore do ye what is your part; remove that wicked one the Fornicator out of the Church.
1. Dare any one of you, having a Controversie with another, bring it before an Heathen Judge to be tried, and not let it be decided by
2. Christians (n)? Know ye not that Christians shall judge the World; and if the World shall be judg'd by you, are ye unworthy to judge
3. ordinary small Matters? Know ye not that we Christians have Power over evil Spirits? How much more over the little things relating
4. to this animal Life? If then ye have at any time Controversies amongst you concerning things pertaining to this Life, let the Parties contending choose Arbitrators (o) in the Church,
5. i. e. out of Church-Members. Is there not among you, I speak it to your Shame, who stand so much upon your Wisdom, one (p) wise Man, whom ye can think able enough to refer

For what have I to do 12  
to judge them also that  
are without? do not ye  
judge them that are with-  
in?

But them that are with- 13  
out, God judgeth. There-  
fore put away from among  
your selves that wicked  
person.

Dare any of you, ha- 1  
ving a matter against ano-  
ther, go to law before the  
unjust, and not before the  
saints?

Do ye not know that 2  
the saints shall judge the  
world? and if the world  
shall be judged by you, are  
ye unworthy to judge the  
smallest matters?

Know ye not that we 3  
shall judge angels? how  
much more things that  
pertain to this life?

If then ye have judg- 4  
ments of things pertain-  
ing to this life, let them  
to judge who are least  
esteemed in the church.

I speak to your shame. 5  
Is it so, that there is not  
a wise man amongst you?  
no not one that shall be a-  
ble to judge between his  
brethren?

## NOTES.

1 (n) ἅγιοι Saints, is put for Christians; ἀδίκου Unjust, for Heathens.

4 (o) ἑξουθενούμενοι, *Judices non Authenticos*. Among the Jews there was *concessus triumviralis authenticus*, who had Authority, and could hear and determine Cause *ex officio*: there was another *concessus triumviralis*, which were chosen by the Parties, these, tho they were not *Authenticus*, yet could judge and determine the Causes referred to them; these were those whom St. Paul calls here, ἑξουθενούμενοι, *Judices non Authenticos*, i. e. Referees chosen by the Parties. See de Dieu: That St. Paul does not mean by ἑξουθενούμενοι, those who are least esteemed, as our English Translation reads it, is plain from the next Verse.

5 (p) σοφός, *wise Man*. If St. Paul uses this word in the sense of the Synagogue, it signifies one ordained, or a Rabbi, and so capacitated to be a Judge; for such were called *wise Men*. If in the Sense of the Greek Schools then it signifies a Man of Learning, Study and Parts: If it be taken in the latter Sense, it may seem to be with some Reflection on their pretending to Wisdom.

your



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| <p>6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.</p>  | <p>your Controversies to? But one Christian goeth to Law with another, and that before the Unbelievers, in the Heathen Courts of Justice:</p>   | 6.  |
| <p>7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?</p>                   | <p>Nay, verily it is a Failure and Defect in you, that you so far contest Matters of Right one with another, as to bring them to Trial or Judgment: Why do ye not rather suffer Loss and Wrong? But it is plain by the Man's having his Father's Wife, that ye are guilty of doing Wrong (q) one to another, and stick not to do Injustice even to your Christian Brethren.</p> | 7.  |
| <p>8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.</p>   | <p>Know ye not that the Transgressors of the Law of Christ shall not inherit the Kingdom of God. Deceive not your selves, neither Fornicators, nor Idolaters, nor Adulterers, nor Effeminate, nor Abusers of themselves with Man-</p>   | 8.  |
| <p>9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind.</p> | <p>kind, nor Theives, nor Covetous, nor Drunkards, nor Revilers, nor Extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but your past Sins are washed away and forgiven you, upon your receiving of the Gospel by Baptism: But ye are sanctified (r), i. e. ye are Members of Christ's Church, which consists of Saints, and have made some</p>         | 9.  |
| <p>10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.</p>   | <p>And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus,</p>   | 10. |
| <p>11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus,</p>  | <p>which consists of Saints, and have made some</p>   | 11. |

## NOTES.

8 (q) That the Wrong here spoken of, was the Fornicator's taking and keeping his Father's Wife, the words of St. Paul, 2 Cor. 7. 12. instancing this very Wrong, are a sufficient Evidence. And it is not wholly improbable there had been some Hearing of this matter before a Heathen Judge, or at least talked of, which if supposed, will give a great light to this whole Passage, and several other in these Chapters. For thus visibly runs St. Paul's Argument, ch. 5. 12, 13. ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, &c. coherent and easy to be understood, if it stood together, as it should, and were not chop'd in pieces, by a division into two Chapters. Ye have a Power to judge those who are of your Church, therefore put away from among you that Fornicator: You do ill to let it come before a Heathen Magistrate. Are you, who are to judge the World and Angels, not worthy to judge such a matter as this?

11 (r) *ἁγιασθέντες*, sanctified, i. e. have remission of your Sins, so sanctified, signifies Heb. 10. 10 & 18 compared. He that would perfectly comprehend, and be satisfied in the meaning of this place, let him read Heb. 9. 10. particularly 9. 13—23.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Advances in the Reformation of your Lives (s) by the Doctrine of Christ confirmed to you by the extraordinary Operations of the Holy Ghost.

12. But (t) supposing Fornication were in it self as lawful as eating promiscuously all sorts of Meat that are made for the Belly, on purpose to be eaten, yet I would not so far indulge either Custom or my Appetite, as to bring my Body thereby into any disadvantageous State of Subjection: As in Eating and Drinking, though Meat be made purposely for the Belly, and the Belly for Meat; yet because it may not be expedient (u) for me, I will not in so evidently a lawful thing as that, go to the utmost Bounds of

and by the Spirit of our God.

All things are lawful 12 unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

## NOTES.

(s) *Εδινγίωσθητε*, ye are become just, i. e. are reform'd in your Lives. See it so used, *Rev.* 22. 11.

12 (t) St. Paul having, upon occasion of Injustice amongst them particularly in the matter of the Fornicator, warned them against that and other Sins that exclude Men from Salvation, he here re-assumes his former Argument about Fornication, and by his reasoning here, it looks as if some among them had pleaded that Fornication was lawful. To which he answers, that granting it to be so, yet the Lawfulness of all wholesome Food reach'd not the Case of Fornication, and shews by several Instances (as particularly the degrading the Body, and making what in a Christian is the Member of Christ, the Member of an Harlot) that Fornication upon several accounts might be so unsuitable to the State of a Christian Man, that a Christian Society might have reason to animadvert upon a Fornicator, though Fornication might pass for an indifferent Action in another Man.

(u) *Expedient*, and *brought under Power*, in this Verse seems to refer to the two Parts of the following Verse; The first of them to eating in the first part of the 13th Verse, and the latter of them to Fornication in the latter part of the 13th Verse. To make this the more intelligible, it may be fit to remark, that St. Paul here seems to obviate such a sort of Reasoning as this, in behalf of the Fornicator. "All sorts of Meats are lawful to Christians who are set free from the Law of Moses, and why are they not so in regard of Women who are at their own Disposals?" To which St. Paul replies, Though my Belly was made only for eating, and all sorts of Meat were made to be eaten, and so are lawful for me, yet I will abstain from what is lawful, if it be not convenient for me, though my Belly will be certain to receive no prejudice by it, which will affect it in the other World, since God will there put an end to the Belly, and all use of Food. But as to the Body of a Christian, the Case is quite otherwise; That was not made for the Enjoyment of Women, but for a much nobler end, to be a Member of Christ's Body, and so shall last for ever; and not be destroy'd as the Belly shall be. Therefore supposing Fornication to be lawful in it self, I will not so debase and subject my Body, and do it that prejudice, as to take that which is a Member of Christ, and make it the Member of an Harlot; this ought to be had in detestation by all Christians. The Context



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

15. and the Power he is vested with in it. Know ye not, you who are so knowing, that our Bodies are the Members of Christ? will you then take the Members of Christ, and make them
16. the Members of an Harlot? What! know ye not that he who is joyn'd to an Harlot is one Body with her? for two, saith God, shall be
17. united into one Flesh: But he who is join'd to the Lord, is one with him, by that one Spirit that unites the Members to the Head, which is a nearer and stricter Union, whereby what in Dignity is done to the one equally affects the
18. other. Flee Fornication: all other Sins that a Man commits debase only the Soul, but are in that respect as if they were done out of the Body, the Body is not debased, suffers no loss of its Dignity by them: But he who committeth Fornication, sinneth against the end for which his Body was made, degrading his Body from the Dignity and Honour it was designed to, making that the Member of an Harlot which

Know ye not, that your 15  
bodies are the members  
of Christ? shall I then  
take the members of  
Christ, and make them  
the members of an har-  
lot? God forbid.

What, know ye not 16  
that he which is joined to  
an harlot, is one body?  
for two (saith he) shall  
be one flesh.

But he that is joined 17  
unto the Lord is one spi-  
rit.

Flee fornication. Every 18  
sin that a man doeth, is  
without the body: but he  
that committeth fornica-  
ti<sup>o</sup>n, sinneth against his  
own body.

## NOTES.

is here making out to the *Corinthians* Converts, that they have a Power to judge. He tells them, that they shall judge the World, *v. 2.* And that they shall judge Angels much more than things of this Life, *v. 3.* And for their not judging he blames them, and tells them, 'tis a lessening to them, not to exercise this Power, *ver. 7.* And for it he gives a reason in this Verse, *viz.* That Christ is raised up into the Power of God, and so shall they be. Unless it be taken in this Sense, this Verse seems to stand alone here. For what Connection has the mention of the Resurrection in the ordinary Sense of this Verse, with what the Apostle is saying here, but raising us up with Bodies to be Members of his glorious Body, and to partake in his Power in judging the World. This adds a great Honour and Dignity to our Bodies, and is a Reason why we should not debase them into the Members of an Harlot. These Words also give a reason of his saying, *he would not be brought under the Power of any things v. 13.* (*viz.*) " Shall I, whose Body is a Member of Christ, and shall be raised to the Power he has now in  
" Heaven, suffer my Body to be a Member, and under the Power of an Harlot, that I will  
" never do, let Fornication in it self be never so lawful. If this be not the meaning of *Sr. Paul* here, I desire to know to what purpose it is that he so expressly declares that the Belly and Meat shall be destroyed, and does so manifestly put an Opposition between the Body and the Belly, *v. 13.*

was



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |            |
|--|---|------------|
| <p>19 What, know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?</p> | <p>was made to be a Member of Christ. What, know ye not (z) that your Body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost that is in you, which Body you have from God, and so it is not your own to bestow on Harlots. Besides ye are bought with a price, <i>viz.</i> the precious Blood of Christ, and therefore are not at your own Disposal: But are bound to glorifie God with both Body and Soul. For both Body and Soul are from him, and are God's.</p> | <p>19.</p> |
| <p>20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.</p>                         | <p></p>   | <p>20.</p> |

### N O T E S.

19 (z) This Question, *Know ye not?* is repeated six times in this one Chapter, which may seem to carry with it a just Reproach to the *Corinthians*, who had got a new and better Instructor than himself, in whom they so much gloried; and may not unfitly be thought to set on his Irony, *cb. 4. 10.* where he tells them they are *wife*.

## S E C T. III.

### C H A P. VII. I-----40.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE chief Business of the foregoing Chapters we have seen to be the lessening the false Apostle's Credit, and the extinguishing that Faction. What follows is in answer to some Questions they had proposed to *St. Paul*. This Section contains conjugal Matters, wherein he dissuades from Marriage those who have the Gift of Contenance. But Marriage being appointed as a Remedy against Fornication, those who cannot forbear should marry, and render to each other due Benevolence. Next he teaches that Converts ought not to forsake their unconverted Mates, insomuch as Christianity changes nothing in Mens civil Estate, but leaves them under the same Obligations they were tied by before. And last of all he gives Directions about marrying, or not marrying their Daughters.

Con-



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE:

## TEXT:

1. Concerning those things that ye have writ to me about, I answer, it is most convenient not to have to do with a Woman: But
2. because every one cannot forbear, therefore they that cannot contain should, both Men and Women, each have their own peculiar Husband and Wife to avoid Fornication. And those
3. that are married, for the same Reason are to regulate themselves by the Disposition and Exigency of their respective Mates; and therefore let the Husband render to the Wife that Benevolence (*a*) which is her due, and so likewise the Wife to the Husband, & *vice versa*. For
4. the Wife has not Power or Dominion over her own Body, to refuse the Husband when he desires: but this Power and Right to her Body is in the Husband. And on the other side, the Husband has not the Power and Dominion over his own Body, to refuse his Wife when she shews an Inclination; but this Power and Right to his Body, when she has occasion, is in the Wife (*b*). Do not in this matter be
5. wanting one to another, unless it be by mutual Consent for a short time, that you may wholly attend to Acts of Devotion, when ye fast upon some solemn Occasion; and when this time of solemn Devotion is over, return to your former Freedom and Conjugal Society, lest the Devil taking advantage of your Inability to contain,

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: it is good for a man not to touch a woman.

Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

## NOTES.

<sup>3</sup> (*a*) *Euvola*, *Benevolence*, signifies here that Complaisance and Compliance which every married Couple ought to have for each other, when either of them shews an Inclination to Conjugal Injoyments?

<sup>4</sup> (*b*) The Woman (who in all other Rights is inferiour) has here the same Power, given her over the Man's Body, that the Man has over hers. The Reason whereof is plain: Because if she had not her Man, when she had need of him, as well as the Man his Woman, when he had need of her, Marriage would be no Remedy against Fornication.

should



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- were Christian. For in this case the unbelieving Husband is sanctified (*d*) or made a Christian, as to his Issue in his Wife, and the Wife sanctified in her Husband. If it were not so, the Children of such Parents would be unclean (*d*), *i. e.* in the State of Heathens, but now are they holy (*d*), *i. e.* born Members of the
15. Christian Church. But if the unbelieving Party will separate, let them separate. A Christian Man or Woman is not inflaved in such a Case, only it is to be remembered, that it is incumbent on us whom God in the Gospel has called to be Christians, to live peaceably with all Men, as much as in us lieth, and therefore the Christian Husband or Wife is not to make a Breach in the Family, by leaving the un-
16. believing Party, who is content to stay. For what knowest thou, O Woman, but thou mayst be the means of converting, and so saving thy unbelieving Husband, if thou continuest peaceably as a loving Wife with him? Or what knowest thou, O Man, but after the same manner
17. thou mayst save thy Wife? On this occasion let me give you this general Rule, whatever Condition God has allotted to any of you, let him continue and go on contentedly in the same (*e*) State wherein he was called, not look-

ving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

But if the unbelieving 15 depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

For what knowest thou, 16 O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

But as God hath distri- 17 buted to every man, as the L<sup>o</sup>rd hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

## N O T E S.

14 (*d*) *ἁγιασται* sanctified, *ἁγια* holy, & *ἀκάθαρτα* unclean, are used here by the Apostle in the Jewish Sense. The Jews called all that were Jews, *holy*; and all others they called *unclean*. Thus *proles genita extra sanctitatem*, was a Child begot by Parents whilst they were yet Heathens; *Genita intra sanctitatem*, was a Child begot by Parents after they were Profelytes. This way of speaking St. Paul transfers from the Jewish into the Christian Church, calling all that are of the Christian Church *Saints*, or *holy*, by which Reason all that were out of it were *unclean*. See Note, Ch. 1. 2.

17 (*e*) *ὡς* signifies here not the manner of his Calling, but the State and Condition of Life he was in when called; and therefore *ἕτω* must signifie the same too, as the next Verse shews.

ing



# I CORINTHIANS.

43

An. Cl. 57.  
Neronis 3-

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayst be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called being free, is Christ's servant.

ing on himself as set free from it by his Conversion to Christianity. And this is no more than what I order in all the Churches. For example, was any one converted to Christianity being circumcised, let him not become uncircumcised: Was any one called being uncircumcised, let him not be circumcised. Circumcision or Uncircumcision are nothing in the sight of God, but that which he has a regard to, is an Obedience to his Commands. Christianity gives not any one any new Privilege to change the State, or put off (*f*) the Obligations of Civil Life, which he was in before. Wert thou called being a Slave, think thy self not the less a Christian for being a Slave, but yet prefer Freedom to Slavery, if thou canst obtain it. For he that is converted to Christianity, being a Bond-man, is Christ's Freeman (*g*). And he that is converted being a Free-man is Christ's Bond-man, under his Com-

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

## NOTES.

20 (*f*) *Μενίτω*, Let him abide. 'Tis plain from what immediately follows, that this is not an absolute Command; but only signifies that a Man should not think himself discharg'd by the Privilege of his Christian State, and the Franchises of the Kingdom of Christ, which he was entered into, from any Ties or Obligations he was in as a Member of the Civil Society. And therefore for the settling a true Notion thereof in the Mind of the Reader, it has been thought convenient to give that which is the Apostle's Sense to *Ver.* 17, 20, & 24. of this Chapter, in words somewhat different from the Apostle's. The thinking themselves freed by Christianity from the Ties of Civil Society and Government, was a Fault, it seems, that those Christians were very apt to run into. For *St. Paul*, for the preventing their Thoughts of any Change of any thing of their Civil State upon their imbracing Christianity, thinks it necessary to warn them against it three times in the compass of seven Verses, and that in the Form of a direct Command not to change their Condition or State of Life. Whereby he intends that they should not change upon a Presumption that Christianity gave them a new or peculiar Liberty so to do. For notwithstanding the Apostle's positively bidding them remain in the same Condition in which they were at their Conversion. Yet it is certain it was lawful for them, as well as the others, to change, where it was lawful for them to change without being Christians.

22 (*g*) *Ἀπελευθερωθεὶς*, in Latin *Libertus*, signifies not simply a *Free-man*, but one who having been a Slave, has had his Freedom given him by his Master.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

23. mand and Dominion. Ye are bought with a price (*b*), and so belong to Christ; be not, if  
 24. you can avoid it, Slaves to any body. In whatsoever State a Man is called, in the same he is to remain, notwithstanding any Privileges of the Gospel, which gives him no Dispensation or Exemption from any Obligation he was in  
 25. before to the Laws of his Country. Now concerning Virgins (*i*) I have no express Command from Christ to give you; but I tell you my Opinion, as one whom the Lord has been graciously pleased to make credible (*k*), and so  
 26. you may trust and rely on in this Matter. I tell you therefore that I judge a single Life to be convenient, because of the present Streights of the Church; and that it is best for a Man to  
 27. be unmarried. Art thou in the Bonds of Wedlock? seek not to be loosed: Art thou loosed from a Wife? seek not a Wife. But if thou  
 28. marriest thou sinnest not: Or if a Virgin marry, she sins not: But those that are married shall have worldly Troubles: But I spare you, by not representing to you, how little Enjoy-

Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men. 23

Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God. 24

Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. 25

I suppose therefore, that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. 26

Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 27

But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, 28

## NOTES.

23 (*b*) Slaves were bought and sold in the Market, as Cattle are, and so by the Price paid there was a Propriety acquired in them. This therefore here is a Reason for what he advised, *ver.* 21. that they should not be Slaves to Men, because Christ had paid a Price for them, and they belonged to him. The Slavery he speaks of is Civil Slavery, which he makes use of here to convince the Corinthians, that the Civil Ties of Marriage were not dissolved by a Man's becoming a Christian, since Slavery itself was not; and in general in the next Verse he tells them, that nothing in any Man's Civil Estate or Rights, is altered by his becoming a Christian.

25 (*i*) By *Virgins* 'tis plain St. Paul here means those of both Sexes, who are in a celibate State. 'Tis probable he had formerly dissuaded them from Marriage in the present State of the Church. This it seems they were uneasy under, *ver.* 28, & 35. and therefore sent some Questions to St. Paul about it, and particularly, What then should Men do with their Daughters. Upon which Occasion, *ver.* 25—37. he gives Directions to the Unmarried about their marrying or not marrying, and in the close, *ver.* 38. answers to the Parents about marrying their Daughters; and then, *ver.* 39, & 40. he speaks of Widows.

(*k*) In this Sense he uses *πιστη ἀνθρώπων*, & *πιστὸς λόγος*, 2 Tim. 2. 2.

ment



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

35. please her Husband. This I say to you for your particular Advantage, not to lay any Constraint upon you (*o*), but to put you in a way wherein you may most suitably, and as best becomes Christianity, apply your selves to the Study and Duties of the Gospel, without Distraction. But if any one thinks that he carries not himself as becomes him to his Virgin, if he lets her pass the Flower of her Age unmarried, and need so requires, let him do as he thinks fit, he sins not if he marry her. But
37. whoever is settled in a firm Resolution of Mind, and finds himself under no necessity of marrying, and is Master of his own Will, or is at his own Disposal, and has so determined in his Thoughts, that he will keep his Virginity (*p*), he chooses

And this I speak for <sup>35</sup> your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

But if any man think <sup>36</sup> that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

Nevertheless, he that <sup>37</sup> standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that

## NOTES.

35 (*o*) Βόχος, which we translate a *snare*, signifies a *Cord*, which possibly the Apostle might, according to the Language of the Hebrew School, use here for binding, and then his Discourse runs thus. Though I have declared it my Opinion, that it is best for a Virgin to remain unmarried, yet I bind it not, *i. e.* I do not declare it to be unlawful to marry.

37 (*p*) Παρθένον seems used here for the Virgin-State, and not the Person of a Virgin; whither there be Examples of the like use of it, I know not, and therefore I propose it as my Conjecture upon these Grounds. 1. Because the Resolution of Mind here spoken of, must be in the Person to be married, and not in the Father that has the Power over the Person concerned, for how will the Firmness of Mind of the Father hinder Fornication in the Child who has not that Firmness. 2. The necessity of Marriage can only be judg'd of by the Persons themselves. A Father cannot feel the Child's Flames which make the need of Marriage. The Persons themselves only know whether they burn, or have the Gift of Continence. 3. Εξουσιανέχει ἐπὶ τῷ ἑαυτοῦ θελήματι, hath the Power over his own Will, must either signify, *can govern his own Desires, is Master of his own Will*. But this cannot be meant here, because it is sufficiently expressed before by ἐπαίτιος τῇ καρδίᾳ, *stedfast in Heart*; and afterwards too by κεκρίενεν ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ, *decreed in Heart*: or must signify, *has the Disposal of himself*, *i. e.* is free from the Father's Power of disposing their Children in Marriage. For I think the words should be translated, *hath a Power concerning his own Will, i. e.* concerning what he willeth. For if by it St. Paul meant a Power over his own Will, one might think he would have expressed that Thought as he does, *ch. 9. 12. & Rom. 9. 21.* without ἐπὶ, or by the Preposition ἐπὶ, as it is, *Luke 9. 1.* 4. Because, if *keep his Virgin*, had here signified keep his Children from marrying, the Expression had been more natural to have used the word τέκνα, which signifies both Sexes, than παρθένον, which belongs only to the Female. If therefore παρθένον be taken abstractly for Virginity, the precedent Verse must be understood thus: *But if any one think it a shame to pass the Flower of his Age unmarried, and he finds it necessary to marry, let him*



# I CORINTHIANS.

47

*Art. Cb. 57.  
Nerois 3.*

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |                                  |
|--|---|----------------------------------|
| <p>he will keep his virgin, doth well.</p> <p>38 So then, he that giveth her in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.</p> <p>39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.</p> <p>40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.</p> | <p>chooses the better (<i>q</i>) side. So then he that marrieth doth well, but he that marrieth (<i>r</i>) not doth better. It is unlawful for a Woman to leave her Husband as long as he lives; but when he is dead, she is at liberty to marry or not marry, as she pleases, and to whom she pleases; which Virgins cannot do being under the Disposal of their Parents; only she must take care to marry as a Christian fearing God. But in my Opinion, she is happier if she remain a Widow; and permit me to say, that whatever any among you may think or say of me, I have the Spirit of God, so that I may be relied on in this my Advice, that I do not mislead you.</p> | <p>38.</p> <p>39.</p> <p>40.</p> |
|--|---|----------------------------------|

## N O T E S.

*him do as he pleases, he sins not; Let such marry.* I confess it is hard to bring these two Verses to the same Sense, and both of them to the design of the Apostle here, without taking the Words in one or both of them very figuratively. St. Paul here seems to obviate an Objection that might be made against his Dissuasion from Marriage, *viz.* that it might be an Indecency one should be guilty of, if one should live unmarried past ones prime, and afterwards be forced to marry. To which he answers, that no body should abstain upon the account of being a Christian, but those who are of steady Resolutions, are at their own Disposal, and have fully determin'd it in their own Minds.

(*q*) *Καλῶς* here, as in *ver.* 1. 8, & 26. signifies not simply good, but preferable:

38 (*r*) *Παράδωκε* being taken in the Sense before-mentioned, it is necessary in this Verse to follow the Copies which read *γαμίζων* *marrying*, for *εκγαμίζων*, *giving in marriage*.

## S E C T.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## S E C T. IV.

## C H A P. VIII. 1-----13.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**His Section is concerning the Eating things offered to Idols, wherein one may guess by St. *Paul's* Answer, that they had writ to him, that they knew their Christian Liberty herein, that they knew that an Idol was nothing, and therefore that they did well to shew their Knowledge of the Nullity of the Heathen Gods, and their Disregard of them, by eating promiscuously, and without Scruple, things offered to them. Upon which the Design of the Apostle here seems to be, to take down their Opinion of their Knowledge, by shewing them, that notwithstanding all the Knowledge they presumed on, and were puffed up with, yet the eating of those Sacrifices did not recommend them to God: *Vid. ver. 8.* and that they might sin in their Want of Charity by Offending their weak Brother. This seems plainly from *ver. 1-3, & 11, 12.* to be the Design of the Apostle's Answer here, and not to resolve the Case of eating Things offered to Idols in its full Latitude. For then he would have prosecuted it more at large here, and not have deferred the Doing of it to *Chap. 10.* where under another Head he treats of it more particularly.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

1. **A**S for things offered up unto Idols, it must not be questioned but that every one of you, who stand so much upon your Knowledge, know that the imaginary Gods, to whom the Gentiles sacrifice, are not in reality Gods, but meer Fictions; but with this pray remember, that such a Knowledge, or Opinion of their Knowledge, swells Men with Pride and Vanity. But Charity it is that improves and ad-

**N**Ow as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but Charity edifieth.

vances



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

7. have Access to the Father. For notwithstanding all the great Pretences to Knowledge that are amongst you, every one doth not know that the Gods of the Heathens are but Imaginations of the Phānsie, mere nothing. Some, to this day, conscious to themselves that they think those Idols to be real Deities, eat things sacrificed to them, as sacrificed to real Deities whereby doing that which they in their Consciences, not yet sufficiently enlightned, think to be unlawful, are guilty of Sin. Food, of what kind soever, makes not God regard us (w). For neither if in Knowledge and full Perswasion, that an Idol is nothing, we eat things offered to Idols, do we thereby add any things to Christianity : Or if not being so well informed, we are scrupulous and forbear, are we the worse Christians, or are lessened by it (x). But this you knowing Men ought to take especial care of : That the Power or Freedom you have to eat, be not made such an use, of as to become a Stumbling-block to weaker Christians who are not convinced of that Liberty. For if such an one shall see thee, who hast this Knowledge of thy Liberty, to sit feasting in an Idol-Temple, shall not his weak Conscience, not throughly instructed in the matter of Idols, be drawn in by thy Example to eat what is offered to Idols, tho he in his Conscience doubt of its Lawfulness ? And thus

Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge : for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol ; and their conscience being weak, is defiled. 7

But meat commendeth us not to God : for neither if we eat, are we the better ; neither if we eat not, are we the worse. 8

But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them that are weak. 9

For if any man see thee which hast knowledge, sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols : 10

## NOTES.

8 (w) ἵς παρισυνα, sets us not before God, i. e. to be taken notice of by him.

(x) It cannot be supposed that St. Paul, in answer to a Letter of the *Corinthians*, should tell them, that if they eat things offer'd to Idols, they were not the better ; or if they eat not, were not the worse, unless they had expressed some Opinion of Good in Eating.

thy



# I CORINTHIANS.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |    |   |  |     |
|----|---|--|-----|
| 11 | And through thy know-<br>ledge shall the weak bro-<br>ther perish, for whom<br>Christ died?   | thy weak Brother, for whom Christ died, is<br>destroy'd by thy Knowledge, wherewith thou<br>justifiest thy eating. But when you sin thus | 11. |
| 12 | But when ye sin so a-<br>gainst the brethren, and<br>wound their weak consci-<br>ence, ye sin against Christ.                                 | against your Brethren, and wound their weak<br>Consciences, you sin against Christ. Where-   | 12. |
| 13 | Wherefore if meat<br>make my brother to of-<br>fend, I will eat no flesh<br>while the world standeth,<br>lest I make my brother to<br>offend. | fore if Meat make my Brother offend, I will<br>never more eat Fleish, to avoid making my<br>Brother offend.                              | 13. |

## S E C T. V.

### C H A P. IX. 1-----27.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* had preached the Gospel at *Corinth* about two Years, in all which time he had taken nothing of them, 2 *Cor.* 11. 7-9. This by some of the opposite Faction, and particularly as we may suppose by their Leader, was made use of to call in question his Apostleship, 2 *Cor.* 11. 5, 6. For why if he were an Apostle, should he not use the Power of an Apostle, to demand Maintenance where he preached. In this Section *St. Paul* vindicates his Apostleship. And in answer to these Enquirers, gives the Reason why, tho he had a Right to Maintenance, yet he preached *gratis* to the *Corinthians*. My Answer, says he, to these Inquisitors, is, that tho as being an Apostle, I know that I have a Right to Maintenance, as well as *Peter*, or any other of the Apostles, who all have a Right, as is evident from Reason and from Scripture, yet I neither have, nor shall make use of my Privilege amongst you, for fear that if it cost you any thing, that should hinder the effect of my Preaching: I would neglect nothing that might promote the Gospel. For I do not content my self with doing barely what is my Duty, for by my extraordinary Call and Commission, it is now



*Act. Ch. 57.* incumbent on me to preach the Gospel; But I endeavour to excel  
*Neronis 3.* in my Ministry, and not to execute my Commission overtly, and  
 just enough to serve the turn. For if those who in the Agonistick  
 Games aiming at Victory to obtain only a corruptible Crown, de-  
 ny themselves in eating and drinking, and other Pleasures, how  
 much more does the eternal Crown of Glory deserve that we should  
 do our utmost to obtain it? To be as careful in not indulging our  
 Bodies, in denying our Pleasures, in doing every thing we could  
 in order to get it, as if there were but one that should have it?  
 Wonder not therefore if I having this in view, neglect my Body,  
 and those outward Conveniencies that I, as an Apostle, sent to  
 preach the Gospel, might claim, and make use of: Wonder not  
 that I prefer the propagating of the Gospel, and making of Con-  
 verts, to all Care and Regard of my self. This seems the Design  
 of the Apostle, and will give light to the following Discourse, which  
 we shall now take in the Order St. Paul writ it.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. **A**M I not an Apostle? And am I not at liberty (a) as much as any other of the Apostles, to make use of the Privilege due to that Office? Have I not had the Favour to see Jesus Christ our Lord after an extraordinary manner? And are not you your selves, whom I have converted, an Evidence of the Success of my Employment in the Gospel? If others should question my being an Apostle, you at least cannot doubt of it: Your Conversion to Christianity is, as it were, a Seal set to it, to make good the Truth of my Apostleship. This then is my Answer to those who set up an Inquisition upon me: Have not I a right to Meat and Drink where I preach? Have not I and *Barnabas* a Power to take along with us in our Travelling, to propagate the Gospel, a

**A**M I not an apostle? 1  
 am I not free? have  
 I not seen Jesus Christ our  
 Lord? are not you my  
 work in the Lord?

If I be not an apostle 2  
 unto others, yet doubtless  
 I am to you: for the seal  
 of mine apostleship are ye  
 in the Lord.

Mine answer to them 3  
 that do examine me, is  
 this,

Have we not power to 4  
 eat and to drink?

Have we not power to 5  
 lead about a sister a wife

## NOTES.

1 (a) It was a Law amongst the Jews, not to receive Alms from the Gentiles.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Power over you (c), why not we much rather? But I made no use of it, but bear with any thing that I may avoid all hindrance to the

13. Progress of the Gospel. Do ye not know that they who in the Temple serve about holy things, live upon those holy things? And they who wait at the Altar, are Partakers with the

14. Altar? So has the Lord ordained, that they who preach the Gospel, should live of the Go-

15. spel. But though as an Apostle and Preacher of the Gospel, I have, as you see, a Right to Maintenance, yet I have not taken it: neither have I written this to demand it. For I had rather perish for want, than be deprived of what I glory in, viz. Preaching the Gospel

16. freely. For if I preach the Gospel, I do barely my Duty, but have nothing to glory in, for I am under an Obligation and Command to

17. preach (d); And wo be to me, if I preach not the Gospel; which if I do willingly, I shall have a Reward: If unwillingly, the Dispensation is nevertheless intrusted to me, and ye

18. ought to hear me as an Apostle. How therefore do I make it turn to account to my self? Even thus; If I preach the Gospel of Christ of free Cost, so that I exact not the Maintenance I have a Right to by the Gospel. For being

should hinder the gospel of Christ.

Do ye not know that 13 they which minister about holy things, live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

Even so hath the Lord 14 ordained, that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

But I have used none of 15 these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

For though I preach 16 the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the gospel.

For if I do this thing 17 willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

What is my reward 18 then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

## NOTES.

12 (c) For ἰὺς ἐξουσίας, I should incline to read, ἰὺς ἰσχύος, if there be, as *Vossius* says, any MSS to authorize it: and then the words will run thus; *If any partake of your Substance.* This better suits the foregoing Words, and needs not the addition of the word *this*, to be inserted in the Translation, which with Difficulty enough makes it refer to a Power which he was not here speaking of, but stands eight Verses off: Besides in these Words *St. Paul* seems to glance at what they suffered from the false Apostle, who did not only pretend to Power of Maintenance, but did actually devour them: *Vid. 2 Cor. 11. 20.*

16 (d) *Vid. Acts 22. 15* — 21.

under



# I CORINTHIANS.

55

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |            |
|--|---|------------|
| <p>19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.</p>   | <p>under no Obligation to any Man, I yet subject my self to every one, to the end that I may make the more Converts to Christ. To the</p>   | <p>19.</p> |
| <p>20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;</p> | <p>Jews; and those under the Law of <i>Moses</i>, I became as a Jew, and one under that Law, that I might gain the Jews, and those under the Law: To those without the Law of <i>Mo-</i></p>  | <p>20.</p> |
| <p>21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.</p>             | <p><i>ses</i> I applied my self as one not under that Law (not indeed, as if I were under no Law to God, but as obeying and following the Law of Christ) that I might gain those who were without the Law. To the weak I became as</p>  | <p>21.</p> |
| <p>22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.</p>                                    | <p>weak, that I might gain the weak. I became all things to all Men, that I might leave no lawful thing untried, whereby I might save</p>   | <p>22.</p> |
| <p>23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.</p>   | <p>People of all sorts. And this I do for the Gospels sake, that I my self may share in the Benefits of the Gospel. Know ye not that they,</p>  | <p>23.</p> |
| <p>24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? so run that ye may obtain.</p>  | <p>who run a Race, run not lazily, but with their utmost Force: they all endeavour to be first, because there is but one that gets the Prize. It is not enough for you to run, but so to run,</p>   | <p>24.</p> |
| <p>25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: now, they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.</p>                   | <p>that ye may obtain; which they cannot do, who running only because they are bid, do not run with all their might. They who propose to themselves the getting the Garland in your</p>   | <p>25.</p> |
| <p>26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:</p>   | <p>Games, readily submit themselves to severe Rules of Exercise and Abstinence; and yet their's is but a fading transitory Crown; that which we propose to our selves is everlasting, and therefore deserves that we should endure greater Hardships for it; I therefore so run, as not to leave it to Uncertainty. I do what I do,</p> | <p>26.</p> |
| <p>27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by a-</p>  | <p>But I really and in earnest keep under my Body, and entirely inflave it to the Service of the Gospel, without allowing any thing to</p>  | <p>27.</p> |

the





# I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

the Exigences of this animal Life, which may be the least hindrance to the Propagation of the Gospel, lest that I who preach to bring others into the Kingdom of Heaven, should be disapproved of, and rejected my self.

ny means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

## S E C T. VI. N. I.

### C H A P. X. 1-----22.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**I**T seems by what he here says, as if the *Corinthians* had told St. *Paul*, that the Temptations and Constraints they were under, of going to their Heathen Neighbours Feasts upon their Sacrifices, were so many and so great, that there was no avoiding it: And therefore they thought they might go to them without any Offence to God, or Danger to themselves; since they were the People of God, purged from Sin by Baptism, and fenced against it by partaking of the Body and Blood of Christ in the Lord's Supper. To which St. *Paul* answers, that notwithstanding their Baptism, and partaking of that spiritual Meat and Drink, yet they, as well as the Jews of old did, might sin and draw on themselves Destruction from the hand of God; That eating of things that were known and owned to be offered to Idols, was partaking in the Idolatrous Worship, and therefore they were to prefer even the danger of Persecution before such a Compliance; for God would find a way for them to escape.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

6. did typically represent Christ, yet they were not thereby privileged from Sin, but great Numbers of them provoked God, and were destroy'd in the Wilderness, for their Disobedience. Now these things were set as Patterns to us, that we, warned by these Examples, should not set our Minds a-longing as they did after Meats (g) that would be safer let alone:

7. Neither be ye Idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The People sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play (h). Neither let us commit Fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty Thousand. Neither let us provoke Christ, as some of them provoked, and were destroyed of Serpents. Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and were destroyed of the Destroyer (i). Now all these things (k) happened to the Jews for Examples, and are written for our (l) Admonition, upon whom

6 Now these things were our examples to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed; and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

## NOTES.

6 (g) *κακῶν*, *evil things*: The Fault of the *Israelites* which this place refers to, seems to be their longing for Flesh, *Numb. 11.* which cost many of them their Lives: And that which he warns the *Corinthians* of here, is, their great Propension to the Pagan Sacrifice-Fests.

7 (h) *Play*, *i. e.* Dance; Feasting and Dancing usually accompanied the Heathen Sacrifices.

10 (i) *Ὁλοθρευτῆς*, *Destroyer*, was an Angel that had the Power to destroy, mentioned *Exod. 12. 23. Heb. 11. 28.*

11 (k) It is to be observed, that all these Instances, mentioned by the Apostle, of Destruction, which came upon the *Israelites*, who were in Covenant with God, and Partakers in those typical Sacraments above-mentioned, were occasioned by their luxurious Appetites about Meat and Drink, by Fornication, and by Idolatry, Sins which the *Corinthians* were inclined to, and which he here warns them against.

(l) So I think *τὸ τέλος τῶν αἰώνων*, should be rendered, and not contrary to Grammar, *the end of the World*; because it is certain that *τέλος* and *συντελεία τῆς αἰῶνος*, or *τῶν αἰώνων*, cannot signify every where, as we render it, *the end of the World*, which denotes but one certain period of Time, for the World can have but one end, whereas those words signify in different Places, different Periods of Time, as will be manifest to any one who will compare these Texts where they occur, *viz. Mat. 13. 39, 40. & 24. 3. & 28. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 11. Heb. 9. 26.* It may be worth while therefore to consider whether *αἰών* hath not ordinarily a more natural Signification in the New Testament, by standing for a considerable length of time, passing under some one remarkable Dispensation.

the



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |            |
|--|---|------------|
| <p>12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.</p>   | <p>the ends of the Ages are come. Wherefore, taught by these Examples, let him that thinks himself safe, by being in the Church, and partaking of the Christian Sacraments, take heed lest he fall into Sin, and so Destruction from God overtake him. Hitherto the Temptations you have met with have been but light and ordinary: If you should come to be pressed harder, God, who is faithful, and never forsakes those who forsake not him, will not suffer you to be tempted above your Strength, but will either enable you to bear the Persecution, or open you a way out of it. Therefore my Beloved, take care to keep off from Idolatry, and be not drawn to any Approaches near it by any Temptation or Persecution whatsoever. You are satisfied that you want not Knowledge. (<i>m</i>) And therefore as to knowing Men I appeal to you, and make you Judges of what I am going to say in the case.</p> | <p>12.</p> |
| <p>13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.</p> | <p>They who drink of the Cup of Blessing (<i>n</i>) which we bless in the Lord's Supper, do they not thereby partake of the Benefits purchased by Christ's Blood shed for them upon the Cross, which they here symbolically drink? And they who eat of the Bread broken (<i>o</i>) there, do they not partake in the Sacrifice of the Body of Christ, and profess to be Members of him: For by eating of that Bread we, though many in number, are all united, and make but one Body, as many Grains of Corn are united</p>   | <p>13.</p> |
| <p>14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.</p>   | <p>Therefore my Beloved, take care to keep off from Idolatry, and be not drawn to any Approaches near it by any Temptation or Persecution whatsoever. You are satisfied that you want not Knowledge. (<i>m</i>) And therefore as to knowing Men I appeal to you, and make you Judges of what I am going to say in the case.</p>   | <p>14.</p> |
| <p>15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.</p>   | <p>And therefore as to knowing Men I appeal to you, and make you Judges of what I am going to say in the case.</p>  | <p>15.</p> |
| <p>16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?</p>   | <p>They who drink of the Cup of Blessing (<i>n</i>) which we bless in the Lord's Supper, do they not thereby partake of the Benefits purchased by Christ's Blood shed for them upon the Cross, which they here symbolically drink? And they who eat of the Bread broken (<i>o</i>) there, do they not partake in the Sacrifice of the Body of Christ, and profess to be Members of him: For by eating of that Bread we, though many in number, are all united, and make but one Body, as many Grains of Corn are united</p>   | <p>16.</p> |
| <p>17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.</p>   | <p>many in number, are all united, and make but one Body, as many Grains of Corn are united</p>   | <p>17.</p> |

## NOTES.

15 (*m*) Vid. *cb* 8. 1.

16 (*n*) *Cup of Blessing*, was a Name given by the Jews to a Cup of Wine, which they solemnly drank in the Passover, with Thanksgiving.

(*o*) This was also taken from the Custom of the Jews in the Passover, to break a Cake of Unleavened Bread.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.  
~~~~~

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

18. into one Loaf. See how it is among the Jews, who are outwardly, according to the Flesh, by Circumcision the People of God. Among them they who eat of the Sacrifice, are Partakers of God's Table the Altar, have Fellowship with him, and share in the Benefit of the Sacrifice, as if it were offered for them. Do not mistake me, as if I hereby said, that the Idols of the Gentiles are Gods in reality ; or that the things offered to them change their Nature, and are any thing really different from what they were before, so as to affect us in our use of them (p):
19. No, but this I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Devils, and not to God ; and I would not that you should have Fellowship, and be in League with Devils, as they who by eating of the things offered to them, enter into Covenant, Alliance
20. and Friendship with them. You cannot eat and drink with God as Friends at his Table in the Eucharist, and entertain Familiarity and Friendship with Devils, by eating with them, and partaking of the Sacrifices offered to them (q): You cannot be Christians and Idolaters too : Nor if you should endeavour to joyn these inconsistent Rites, will it avail you any thing. For your partaking in the Sacraments of the Christian Church, will no more exempt you from the Anger of God, and Punishment

Behold Israel after the 18  
flesh : are not they which  
eat of the sacrifices, par-  
takers of the altar ?

What say I then ? that 19  
the idol is any thing, or  
that which is offered in sa-  
crifice to idols is any  
thing ?

But I say, that the 20  
things which the Gentiles  
sacrifice, they sacrifice to  
devils, and not to God :  
and I would not that ye  
should have fellowship  
with devils.

Ye cannot drink the 21  
cup of the Lord, and the  
cup of devils : ye cannot  
be partakers of the Lords  
table, and of the table of  
devils.

## NOTES.

19 (p) This is evident from what he says, v. 25, 27. that things offered to Idols may be eaten as well as any other Meat, so it be without partaking in the Sacrifice, and without Scandal.

21 (q) 'Tis plain by what the Apostle says, that the thing he speaks against here, is, their assisting at the Heathen Sacrifices, or at least at the Feasts in their Temples, upon the Sacrifice which was a federal Right.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

23. **F**Arther, supposing it lawful to eat things offered to Idols, yet all things that are lawful are not expedient. Things that in themselves are lawful for me, may not tend to the Edification of others, and so may be fit to be  
 24. forborn. No one must seek barely his own private particular Interest alone, but let every  
 25. one seek the good of others also. Eat whatever is sold in the Shambles, without any Enquiry or Scruple, whither it had been offered  
 26. to any Idol or no: For the Earth and all therein are the good Creatures of the true God, given by him to Men for their use. If an Hea-  
 27. then invite you to an Entertainment, and you go, eat whatever is set before you, without making any Question or Scruple about it, whither it had been offered in Sacrifice, or no.  
 28. But if any one say to you, this was offered in Sacrifice to an Idol, eat it not for his sake that mentioned it, and for Conscience-sake (r).  
 29. Conscience, I say, not thine own (for thou knowest thy Liberty, and that an Idol is nothing) but the Conscience of the other. For why should I use my Liberty, so that another Man should in Conscience think I offended:  
 30. And if I with Thanksgiving partake of what is lawful for me to eat, why do I order the matter so, that I am ill spoken of for that which I bless God for? Whether therefore ye  
 31. eat or drink, or whatever you do, let your Care and Aim be the Glory of God, Give no:

All things are lawful <sup>23</sup> for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

Let no man seek his <sup>24</sup> own: but every man anothers weath.

Whatsoever is sold in <sup>25</sup> the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

For the earth is the <sup>26</sup> Lords, and the fulness thereof.

If any of them that be <sup>27</sup> lieve not, bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

But if any man say unto <sup>28</sup> you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. For the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

Conscience I say, not <sup>29</sup> thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

For, if I by grace be a <sup>30</sup> partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

Whether therefore ye <sup>31</sup> eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

## N O T E S.

<sup>28</sup> (r) The Repetition of these words, *The Earth is the Lord's and the Fulness thereof*, does so manifestly disturb the Sense, that the Syriac, Arabic, Vulgar and French Translations have omitted them, and are justified in it by the Alexandrian, and some other Greek Copies.

Offence



# I CORINTHIANS.

63

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God :

Offence to the Jews, by giving them occasion to think that Christians are permitted to worship Heathen Idols; Nor to the Gentiles, by giving them occasion to think that you allow their Idolatry, by partaking of their Sacrifices; Nor to weak Members of the Church of God, by drawing them by your Example to eat of things offered to Idols, of the Lawfulness whereof they are not fully satisfied.

32.

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

I my self do, who abridge my self of many Conveniencies of Life, to comply with the different Judgments of Men, and gain the good Opinion of others, that I may be instrumental to the Salvation of as many as is possible. Imitate herein my Example, as I do that of our Lord Christ, who neglected himself for the Salvation of others (s).

33.

1 Be ye-followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

1.

## NOTES.

1 (s) Vid. Rom. 15. 3. This Verse seems to belong to the precedent, wherein he had proposed himself as an Example, and therefore this Verse should not be cut off from the former Chapter. In what St. Paul says in this and the preceding Verse, taken together, we may suppose he makes some Reflection on the false Apostle, whom many of the Corinthians followed as their Leader. At least it is for St. Paul's Justification, that he proposes himself to be followed no farther than as he sought the Good of others, and not his own, and had Christ for his Pattern, Vid. Ch. 4. 16.

## S E C T.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## S E C T. VII.

## C H A P. XI. 2-----16.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* commends them for observing the Orders he had left with them, and uses Arguments to justify the Rule he had given them, that Women should not pray or prophesie in their Assemblies uncovered, which it seems there was some Contention about, and they had writ to him to be resolved in it.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |    |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                              |   |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 2. | <b>I</b> commend you, Brethren, for remembering all my Orders, and for retaining those Rules I delivered to you when I was with you. | <b>N</b> OW I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. | 2 |
| 3. | But for your better understanding what concerns Women ( <i>t</i> ) in your Assemblies, you are                                       | But I would have you know, that the head of                                                                                  | 3 |
|    | to                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                              |   |

## N O T E S.

3 (*t*) This about Women seeming as difficult a Passage as most in St. *Paul's* Epistles, I crave leave to premise some few Considerations which I hope may conduce to the clearing of it.

(1.) It is to be observed, that it was the Custom for Women who appeared in publick, to be veiled, *ver.* 13 — 16. Therefore it could be no Question at all, whether they ought to be veiled when they assisted at the Prayers and Praises in the Publick Assemblies; or if that were the thing intended by the Apostle, it had been much easier, shorter, and plainer for him to have said, that Women should be covered in the Assemblies.

(2.) It is plain that this covering the Head in Women, is restrained to some particular Actions which they performed in the Assembly, expressed by the words, *Praying and Propheying*, *ver.* 4. & 5. which, whatever they signify, must have the same meaning, when applied to the Women, in the 5th Verse, that they have when applied to the Men in the 4th Verse.

It will possibly be objected, If Women were to be veiled in the Assemblies, let those Actions be what they will, the Women joyning in them were still to be veiled.

*Ans.* This would be plainly so, if their Interpretation were to be followed, who are of Opinion, that by *Praying and Propheying* here, was meant to be present in the Assembly, and joyning with the Congregation in the Prayers that were made, or Hymns that were sung, or in hearing the Reading and Exposition of the Holy Scriptures there. But against this, that the hearing of Preaching or Propheying was never called *Preaching* or *Propheying*, is so unanswerable an Objection, that I think there can be no Reply to it.

The case in short seems to be this: The Men prayed and prophesied in the Assemblies, and did it with their Heads uncovered: The Women also sometimes prayed and prophesied too in the Assemblies, which when they did, they thought, during their performing that Action, they were



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



An. Cb. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Head to which every Woman is subjected; and that the Head or Superior to Christ him-  
the man; and the head of Christ, is God.

## NOTES.

the Gentiles, who had their Faces uncovered when they uttered their Oracles, or officiated in their Sacrifices: But I cannot but wonder that that very acute Writer should not see that the bare being in the Assembly could not give a Christian Woman any pretence to that Freedom. None of the *Bacchai* or *Pythia* quitted their ordinary modest guise, but when she was, as the Poets express it, *Rapta* or *plena Deo*, possess'd and hurried by the Spirit she served. And so, possibly, a Christian Woman, when she found the Spirit of God poured out upon her, as *Joel* expresses it, exciting her to pray or sing Praises to God, or discover any Truth immediately revealed to her, might think it convenient for her better uttering of it to be uncovered, or at least to be no more restrained in her Liberty of shewing her self, than the Female Priests of the Heathens were when they delivered their Oracles: But yet even in these Actions the Apostle forbids the Women to unveil themselves.

St. Paul's forbidding Women to speak in the Assemblies, will probably seem a strong Argument against this: But when well considered, will perhaps prove none. There be two places wherein the Apostle forbids Women to speak in the Church, *1 Cor.* 14. 34, 35. & *1 Tim.* 2. 11, 12. He that shall attentively read and compare these together, may observe that the Silence enjoyn'd the Woman, is for a Mark of their Subjection to the Male Sex: And therefore what in the one is expressed by *keeping Silence, and not speaking, but being under Obedience*, in the other is called, *being in silence with all Subjection, not teaching nor usurping Authority over the Man*. The Women in the Churches were not to assume the Personage of Doctors, or speak there as Teachers; this carried with it the Appearance of Superiority, and was forbidden. Nay, they were not so much as to ask Questions there, or to enter into any sort of Conference. This shews a kind of Equality, and was also forbidden: But yet tho they were not to speak in the Church in their own Names, or as if they were raised by the Franchises of Christianity, to such an Equality with the Men, that where Knowledge or Presumption of their own Abilities emboldened them to it, they might take upon them to be Teachers and Instructors of the Congregation, or might at least enter into Questionings and Debates there. This would have had too great an air of standing upon even ground with the Men, and would not have well comported with the Subordination of the Sex. But yet this Subordination which God, for Orders sake, had instituted in the World, hinder'd not, but that by the supernatural Gifts of the Spirit he might make use of the weaker Sex, to any extraordinary Function when-ever he thought fit, as well as he did of the Men. But yet when they thus either pray'd or prophesied by the Motion and Impulse of the Holy Ghost, Care was taken that whilst they were obeying God, who was pleas'd by his Spirit to set them a speaking, the Subjection of their Sex should not be forgotten, but owned and preserved by their being covered. The Christian Religion was not to give Offence by any Appearance or Suspicion that it took away the Subordination of the Sexes, and set the Women at Liberty from their natural Subjection to the Man. And therefore we see that in both these Cases, the aim was to maintain and secure the confessed Superiority and Dominion of the Man, and not permit it to be invaded so much as in appearance. Hence the Arguments in the one Case for Covering, and in the other for Silence, are all drawn from the natural Superiority of the Man, and the Subjection of the Woman. In the one the Woman, without an extraordinary Call, was to keep silent, as a Mark of her Subjection: In the other, where she was to speak by an extraordinary Call and Commission from God, she was yet to continue the Profession of her Subjection in keeping her self covered. Here by the way it is to be observed, that there was extraordinary praying to God by the Impulse of the Spirit, as well as speaking unto Men for their Edification, Exhortation and Comfort: *Vid.* ch. 14. 15. *Rom.* 8. 26. *Jude* 20. These things being premised, let us follow the Thread of St. Paul's Discourse.

self,



# I CORINTHIANS.

67

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <p>4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.</p>                                                            | <p>self, is God. Every Man that prayeth or prophesieth, <i>i. e.</i> by the Gift of the Spirit of God, speaketh in the Church for the edifying, exhorting and comforting of the Congregation, having his Head covered, dishonoureth Christ his Head, by appearing in a Garb not becoming the Authority and Dominion which God through Christ has given him over all the things of this World, the covering of the Head being a Mark of Subjection: But on the contrary, a Woman praying or prophesying in the Church with her Head uncovered, dishonoureth the Man, who is her Head, by appearing in a Garb that disowns her Subjection to him. For to appear bare-headed in publick, is all one as to have her Hair cut off, which is the Garb and Dress of the other Sex, and not of a Woman. If therefore it be unsuitable to the Female Sex, to have their Hair shorn or shaved off, let her for the same Reason be covered. A Man indeed ought not to be veiled, because he is the Image and Representative of God in his Dominion over the rest of the World, which is one part of the Glory of God: But the Woman who was made out of the Man, made for him, and in Subjection to him, is matter of Glory to the Man. But the Man not being made out of the Woman, nor for her, but the Woman made out of, and for the Man, she ought for this Reason to have a Vail on her Head, in token of her Subjection, because of the Angels (<i>u</i>). Nevertheless the Sexes have not a Being one without the other, nei-</p> | <p>4.</p>  |
| <p>5 But every woman that prayeth, or prophesieth with her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.</p> | <p>5.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>5.</p>  |
| <p>6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.</p>          | <p>6.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>6.</p>  |
| <p>7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.</p>          | <p>7.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>7.</p>  |
| <p>8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.</p>                                                                                   | <p>8.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>8.</p>  |
| <p>9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.</p>                                                                        | <p>9.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>9.</p>  |
| <p>10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head, because of the angels.</p>                                                            | <p>10.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>10.</p> |
| <p>11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the wo-</p>                                                                                            | <p>11.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>11.</p> |

## N O T E S.

10 (*u*) What the meaning of these Words is, I confess I do not understand.

K 2

ther



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

ther the Man without the Woman, or the Woman without the Man, the Lord so ordering  
 12. it. For as the first Woman was made out of the Man, so the Race of Men ever since is continued and propagated by the Female Sex: but they and all other things had their Being  
 13. and Original from God. Be you your selves Judges, whether it be decent for a Woman to make a Prayer to God in the Church uncovered.  
 14. Does not even Nature, that has made and would have the Distinction of Sexes preserved, teach you, that if a Man wear his Hair long, and dressed up after the manner of Women, it is misbecoming and dishonourable to him? But  
 15. to a Woman, if she be curious about her Hair, in having it long, and dressing her self with it, it is a Grace and Commendation, since her  
 16. Hair is given her for a Covering. But if any shew himself to be a Lover of Contention (w), we the Apostles have no such Custom, nor any of the Churches of God.

man, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

For as the woman is of 12 the man, even so is the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

Judge in your selves: 13 is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

Doth not even nature 14 it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

But if a Woman have 15 long hair, it is a glory to her. for her hair is given her for a covering.

But if any man seem to 16 be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

## NOTES.

16 (w) Why may not this *any one* be understood of the false Apostle here glanced at?

## S E C T.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



*An. Cb. 57.* Chapter he commends them for keeping to his Directions in some  
*Neronis 3.* other things.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

17. **T**H O what I said to you concerning Wo-  
 mens Behaviour in the Church was not  
 without Commendation of you, yet this that  
 I am now going to speak to you of, is without  
 prailing you, because you so order your Meet-  
 18. ings in your Assemblies, that they are not to  
 your Advantage but Harm. For first I hear,  
 that when you come together in the Church,  
 you fall into Parties, and I partly believe it ;  
 19. Because there must be Divisions and Factions  
 amongst you, that those who stand firm upon  
 Trial may be made manifest amongst you.  
 20. You came together it's true in one place, and  
 there you eat, but yet this makes it not to be  
 21. the eating of the Lord's Supper. For in eating  
 you eat not together, but every one takes his  
 22. own Supper one before another (x). Have ye  
 not Houses to eat and drink in at home for sa-  
 tisfying your Hunger and Thirst? Or have ye

**N**OW in this that I de- 17  
 clare unto you, I  
 praise you not, that ye  
 come together not for the  
 better, but for the worse.

For first of all, when 18  
 ye come together in the  
 church, I hear that there  
 be divisions among you;  
 and I partly believe it.

For there must be also 19  
 heresies among you, that  
 they which are approved,  
 may be made manifest a-  
 mong you.

When ye come toge- 20  
 ther therefore into one  
 place, this is not to eat  
 the Lords supper.

For in eating every one 21  
 taketh before other, his  
 own supper : and one is  
 hungry, and another is  
 drunken.

What, have ye not hou- 22  
 ses to eat and to drink in ?

## NOTES.

21 (x) To understand this we must observe,

(1.) That they had sometimes Meetings on purpose only for eating the Lord's Supper, *v. 33.*

(2.) That to those Meetings they brought their own Supper, *ver. 21.*

(3.) That tho every ones Supper were brought into the common Assembly, yet it was not to eat in common, but every one fell to his own Supper apart, as soon as he and his Supper were there ready for one another, without staying for the rest of the Company, or communicating with them in eating, *ver. 21, 33.*

In this *St. Paul* blames three things especially;

1<sup>st</sup>. That they eat their common Food in the Assembly, which was to be eaten at home in their Houses, *ver. 22, 34.*

2<sup>dly</sup>. That tho they eat in the common Meeting-place, yet they eat separately every one his own Supper apart. So that the Plenty and Excess of some shamed the Want and Penury of others, *ver. 22.* Hereby also the Divisions amongst them were kept up, *ver. 18.* they being as so many separated and divided Societies, not as one united Body of Christians commemorating their common Head, as they should have been in celebrating the Lord's Supper, *ch. 10. 16, 17.*

3<sup>dly</sup>. That they mixed the Lord's Supper with their own, eating it as a part of their ordinary Meal, where they made not that Discrimination between it and their common Food, as they should have done, *ver. 29.*



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.</p>                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <p>23 For I have received of the Lord; that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:</p>                            | <p>a Contempt for the Church of God, and take a pleasure to put those out of countenance, who have not wherewithal to feast there as you do? What is it I said to you, that I praise you (<i>y</i>) for retaining what I delivered to you? In this occasion indeed I praise you not for it. For what I received concerning this Institution from the Lord himself, that I delivered unto you when I was with you; and it was this, <i>viz.</i> That the Lord Jesus, in the Night wherein he was betray'd, took Bread, and having given Thanks brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my Body which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. So likewise he took the Cup also, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my Blood, this do ye as often as ye do it in remembrance of me. So that the eating of this Bread, and the drinking of this Cup of the Lord's Supper, is not to satisfy Hunger and Thirst, but to shew forth the Lord's Death till he comes. Infomuch that he who eats this Bread, and drinks this Cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner (<i>z</i>), not suitable to that end, shall be guilty of a mis-use of the</p> |
| <p>24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.</p>                                     | <p>23.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.</p> | <p>24.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.</p>                                                                            | <p>25.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.</p>                                    | <p>26.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p></p>                                                                                                                                                                               | <p>27.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## NOTES.

22 (*y*) He here plainly refers to what he had said to them, *ver. 2.* where he praised them for remembering him in all things, and for retaining τὰς ἡμετέρας παραδόσεις, what he had delivered to them. This Commendation he here retracts, for in this matter of Eating the Lord's Supper, they did not retain ὁ παράδοσις, *ver. 23.* what he had delivered to them, which therefore in the immediately following words he repeats to them again.

27 (*z*) *Αναξίως, unworthily.* Our Saviour in the Institution of the Lord's Supper tells the Apostles, that the Bread and the Cup were Sacramentally his Body and Blood, and that they were to be eaten and drunk in remembrance of him, which as *St. Paul* interprets it, *ver. 26.* was to shew forth his Death till he came. Whoever therefore eat and drank them, so as not solemnly to shew forth his Death, followed not Christ's Institution, but used them *unworthily, i. e.* not to the end to which they were instituted. This makes *St. Paul* tell them, *ver. 20.* that their coming together to eat it as they did, *viz.* the Sacramental Bread and Wine promiscuously with their other Food, as a part of their Meal, and that tho' in the same place, yet not all together at one time, and in one Company, was not the eating of the Lord's Supper.

Body



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

28. Body and Blood of the Lord (a). By this Institution therefore of Christ, let a Man examine himself (b), and according to that (c) let
- But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. 28

## NOTES.

(a) Ἐνοχῶ ἑαυτῷ, shall be liable to the Punishment due to one who makes a wrong use of the Sacramental Body and Blood of Christ in the Lord's Supper. What that Punishment was, *Vid.* ver. 30.

28 (b) St. Paul, as we have observed, tells the Corinthians, *ver.* 20. That to eat it after the manner they did, was not to eat the Lord's Supper. He tells them also, *ver.* 29. That to eat it without a due and direct Imitating Regard had to the Lord's Body (for so he calls the Sacramental Bread and Wine, as our Saviour did in the Institution) by separating the Bread and Wine from the common use of Eating and Drinking for Hunger and Thirst, was to eat unworthily. To remedy their Disorders herein, he sets before them Christ's own Institution of this Sacrament; that in it they might see the manner and end of its Institution, and by that every one might examine his own Comportment herein, whither it were conformable to that Institution, and suited to that end. In the Account he gives of Christ's Institution, we may observe that he particularly remarks to them, that this Eating and Drinking was no part of common Eating and Drinking for Hunger and Thirst; but was instituted in a very solemn manner, after they had supped, and for another end, *viz.* to represent Christ's Body and Blood, and to be eaten and drunk in remembrance of him: or as St. Paul expounds it, to shew forth his Death. Another thing which they might observe in the Institution was, that this was done by all who were present united together in one Company at the same time. All which put together, shews us what the Examination here proposed is. For the Design of the Apostle here being to reform what he found fault with in their celebrating the Lord's Supper, 'tis by that alone we must understand the Directions he gives them about it, if we will suppose he talked pertinently to this captious and touchy People, whom he was very desirous to reduce from the Irregularities they were run into in this matter, as well as several others. And if the account of Christ's Institution be not for their examining their Carriage by it, and adjusting it to it, to what purpose is it here? The Examination therefore propos'd was no other but an Examination of their manner of eating the Lord's Supper by Christ's Institution, to see how their Behaviour herein comported with the Institution, and the end for which it was instituted. Which further appears to be so by the Punishment annexed to their Miscarriages herein, which was Infirmities, Sickness, and temporal Death, with which God chastened them, that they might not be condemned with the unbelieving World, *ver.* 30, 32. For if the Unworthiness here spoke of were either Unbelief, or any of those Sins which are usually made the matter of Examination, 'tis to be presumed the Apostle would not wholly have passed them over in Silence: This at least is certain, that the Punishment of these Sins is infinitely greater than that which God here inflicts on unworthy Receivers, whether they who are guilty of them received the Sacrament or no.

(c) καὶ ἑταῦς. These words as to the Letter, are rightly translated *and so*. But that Translation I imagine leaves generally a wrong Sense of the place in the Mind of an English Reader. For in ordinary speaking these words, *Let a Man examine, and so let him eat*, are understood to import the same with these: *Let a Man examine, and then let him eat*; as if they signified no more, but that Examination should precede, and Eating follow, which I take to be quite different from the meaning of the Apostle here, whose Sense the whole Design of the Context shews to be this: *I here set before you the Institution of Christ, by that let a Man examine his Carriage, καὶ ἑταῦς, and according to that let him eat; Let him conform the manner of his eating to that.*

him



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

33. my Brethren, when you have a meeting for celebrating the Lord's Supper, stay for one another, that you may eat it all together, as Partakers all in common of the Lord's Table, without Division or Distinction. But if any one be hungry, let him eat at home to satisfy his Hunger, that so the Disorder in these Meetings may not draw on you the Punishment above-mentioned: What else remains to be rectified in this matter, I will set in order when I come.

Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together, to eat, tarry one for another. <sup>33</sup>

And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come. <sup>34</sup>

## S E C T. IX.

## C H A P. XII. 1.-----XIV. 40.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE Corinthians seem to have enquired of St. Paul, what Order of Precedency and Preference Men were to have in their Assemblies, in regard of their Spiritual Gifts. Nay, if we may guess by his Answer, the Question they seem more particularly to have propos'd, was, whether those who had the Gift of Tongues, ought not to take place, and speak first, and be first heard in their Meetings. Concerning this there seems to have been some Strife, Maligning and Disorder amongst them, as may be collected from Ch. 12. 21---25. & 13. 45. & 14. 40.

To this St. Paul answers in these three Chapters as followeth.

1. That they had all been Heathen Idolaters, and so being Deniers of Christ, were in that State none of them *Spiritual*: But that now being Christians, and owning Jesus to be the Lord, (which could not be done without the Spirit of God) they were all πνευματικοί, *Spiritual*; and so there was no reason for one to undervalue another, as if he were not Spiritual as well as himself, Ch. 12. 1---3.

2. That



# I CORINTHIANS.

75

2. That tho there be Diversity of Gifts, yet they are all by the same Spirit, from the same Lord, and the same God working them all in every one, according to his good pleasure. So that in this respect also there is no Difference or Precedency; no occasion for any ones being puffed up, or affecting Priority, upon account of his Gifts, *Ch. 12. 4---11.*

*An.Ch.57.  
Neronis 3.*

3. That the Diversity of Gifts is for the Use and Benefit of the Church, which is Christ's Body, wherein the Members (as in the natural Body) of meaner Functions are as much Parts, and as necessary in their Use to the good of the whole, and therefore to be honour'd as much as any other. The Union they have as Members in the same Body, makes them all equally share in one anothers Good and Evil, gives them a mutual Esteem and Concern one for another, and leaves no room for Contests or Divisions amongst them, about their Gifts, or the Honour and Place due to them upon that account, *Ch. 12. 12---41.*

4. That tho Gifts have their Excellency and Use, and those who have them may be zealous in the Use of them, yet the true and sure way for a Man to get an Excellency and Preference above others, is the enlarging himself in Charity, and excelling in that, without which a Christian, with all his spiritual Gifts, is nothing.

5. In the comparison of Spiritual Gifts, he gives those the Precedency which edify most, and in particular prefers Prophefying to Tongues, *Ch. 14. 1---40.*



## I CORINTHIANS.

## S E C T. IX. N. I.

## C H A P. XII. 1---3.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

1. **A**S to spiritual Men, or Men assisted and acted by the Spirit (*i*), I shall inform you, for I would not have you be ignorant.
2. You your selves know that you were Heathens ingaged in the Worship of Stocks and Stones, dumb senseless Idols, by those who were then your Leaders. Whereupon let me
3. tell you, that no one who opposes Jesus Christ, or his Religion, has the Spirit of God (*k*). And whoever is brought to own Jesus to be the Messiah, the Lord (*l*), does it by the Holy Ghost. And therefore upon account of having the Spirit, you can none of you lay any claim to Superiority; or have any pretence to slight any of your Brethren, as not having the Spirit of God as well as you. For all that own our Lord Jesus Christ, and believe in him, do it by the Spirit of God, *i. e.* can do it upon no other Ground, but Revelation coming from the Spirit of God.

**N**OW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus accursed; and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

## N O T E S.

1 (*i*) Πνευματικῶν, *Spiritual*. We are warranted by a like use of the word in several places of St. Paul's Epistles, as *ch. 2. 15. & 14. 37.* of this Epistle; & *Gal. 6. 1.* to take it here in the Masculine Gender, standing for Persons and not Gifts. And the Context obliges us to understand it so. For if we will have it stand for Gifts, and not Persons, the Sense and Coherence of these three first Verses will be very hard to be made out. Besides there is Evidence enough in several Parts of it, that the Subject of St. Paul's Discourse here is πνευματικοί, Persons endowed with spiritual Gifts, contending for Precedency in consideration of their Gifts. See *ver. 13, &c.* of this Chapter; and to what purpose else, says he, *ch. 14. 5.* Greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with Tongues?

3 (*k*) This is spoken against the Jews, who pretended to the Holy Ghost, and yet spoke against Jesus Christ, and denied that the Holy Ghost was ever given to the Gentiles: *Vid. Acts 10. 45.* whether their Judaizing false Apostle were at all glanced at in this, may be considered.

(*l*) *Lord*. What is meant by Lord, see Note, *ch. 8. 6.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



8. Advantages of the Church. For instance, to one is given by the Spirit the word of Wisdom (*q*), or the Revelation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ in the full Latitude of it. Such as was given to the Apostles; to another by the same Spirit the Knowledge (*r*) of the true Sense and true Meaning of the Holy Scriptures of the Old Testament, for the explaining and confirmation of the Gospel; To another by the same Spirit is given an undoubting Perswasion (*s*) and stedfast Confidence of performing what he is going about; To another the Gift of curing Diseases by the same Spirit; To another the working of Miracles; To another Prophecie (*t*); To another the discerning by what Spirit Men did any extraordinary Operation; To another Diversity of Languages; To another the Interpretation of Languages. All which Gifts are wrought in Believers by one and the same Spirit, distributing to every one in particular as he thinks fit.
- For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;
- To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
- To another the working of miracles; to another prophecie; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.
- But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

## NOTES.

8 (*q*) *Σοφία*, The Doctrine of the Gospel is more than once in the beginning of this Epistle called the *Wisdom of God*

(*r*) *Γνώσις* is used by St. Paul for such a *Knowledge* of the Law and the Prophets.

9 (*s*) In this Sense *πίστις Faith*, is sometimes taken in the New Testament, particularly *ch. 13. 2.* It is difficult, I confess, to define the precise meaning of each word which the Apostle uses in the 8th, 9th, and 10th Verses here. But if the Order which St. Paul observes in enumerating by 1st, 2d, 3d, the three first Officers set down, *ver. 28.* viz. *First, Apostles; Secondly, Prophets; Thirdly, Teachers,* have any relation, or may give any light to these three Gifts which are set down in the first place here, viz. *Wisdom, Knowledge, and Faith,* we may then properly understand by *σοφία Wisdom*, the whole Doctrine of the Gospel, as communicated to the Apostles: By *γνώσις Knowledge*, the Gift of Understanding, the mystical Sense of the Law and the Prophets: and by *πίστις Faith*, the Assurance and Confidence in delivering and confirming the Doctrine of the Gospel, which became *διδασκαλίας. Doctors or Teachers.* This at least I think may be presumed, that since *σοφία & γνώσις* have *λόγῳ* joyned to them, and it is said *the word of Wisdom,* and *the word of Knowledge;* Wisdom and Knowledge here signify such Gifts of the Mind as are to be employed in preaching.

10 (*t*) Prophecie comprehends these three things, Prediction, Singing by the Dictate of the Spirit, and understanding and explaining the mysterious hidden Sense of Scripture by an immediate Illumination and Motion of the Spirit, as we have already shewn. And that the Propheying here spoken of was by immediate Revelation, *vid. Ch. 14. 29—31.*



# I CORINTHIANS.

79

An.Cb.57.  
Neronis 3.

## S E C T. IX. N. 3.

### C H A P. XII. 12----31.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**F**ROM the necessarily different Functions in the Body, and the strict Union, nevertheless, of the Members adapted to those different Functions, in a mutual Sympathy and Concern one for another, *St. Paul* here farther shews, that there ought not to be any Strife or Division amongst them about Precedency and Preference upon account of their distinct Gifts.

#### TEXT.

#### PARAPHRASE.

- |    |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |     |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 12 | <b>F</b> OR as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body : . so also is Christ.                       | <b>F</b> OR as the Body being but one, hath many Members, and all the Members of the Body, tho many, yet make but one Body ; so is Christ in respect of his mystical Body the Church. For by one Spirit we are all baptized into one Church, and are thereby made                                                               | 12. |
| 13 | For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free ; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. | one Body, without any Pre-eminence to the Jew ( <i>u</i> ) above the Gentile, to the Free above the Bond-man : And the Blood of Christ which we all partake of in the Lord's Supper, makes us all have one Life, one Spirit, as the same Blood diffused through the whole Body communicates the same Life and Spirit to all the | 13. |
| 14 | For the body is not one member, but many.                                                                                                                          | Members. For the Body is not one sole Member, but consists of many Members, all vitally united in one common Sympathy and Use.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 14. |

#### N O T E S.

13 (*u*) The naming of the Jews here with Gentiles, and setting both on the same Level when converted to Christianity, may probably be done here by *St. Paul*, with reference to the false Apostle, who was a Jew, and seems to have claimed some Pre-eminence as due to him upon that account. Whereas among the Members of Christ, which all make but one Body, there is no Superiority or other Distinction, but as by the several Gifts bestowed on them by God, they contribute more or less to the Edification of the Church.

fulness.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

15. fulness. If any one have not that Function or  
 16. Dignity in the Church which he desires, he  
 must not therefore declare that he is not of the  
 Church, he does not thereby cease to be a  
 17. Member of the Church. There is as much  
 need of several and distinct Gifts and Functi-  
 ons in the Church, as there is of different  
 Senses and Members in the Body, and the  
 meanest and least honourable would be missed  
 if it were wanting, and the whole Body would  
 18. suffer by it: Accordingly God hath fitted se-  
 veral Persons, as it were so many distinct Mem-  
 bers, to several Offices and Functions in the  
 Church, by proper and peculiar Gifts and Abi-  
 lities, which he has bestowed on them accor-  
 19. ding to his good pleasure. But if all were but  
 one Member, what would become of the Bo-  
 dy? There would be no such thing as a hu-  
 mane Body; no more could the Church be e-  
 dified and framed into a growing lasting Socie-  
 ty, if the Gifts of the Spirit were all reduced  
 20. to one. But now by the various Gifts of the  
 Spirit bestowed on its several Members, it is  
 as a well organized Body, wherein the most  
 eminent Member cannot despise the meanest.  
 21. The Eye cannot say to the Hand, I have no  
 need of thee; nor the Head to the Feet, I have  
 22. no need of you. It is so far from being so, that  
 the Parts of the Body that seem in themselves  
 weak, are nevertheless of absolute necessity.  
 23. And those Parts which are thought least ho-  
 nourable, we take care always to cover with  
 the more respect; and our least graceful Parts  
 have thereby a more studied and adventitious  
 24. Comeliness. For our comely Parts have no  
 need of any borrowed Helps or Ornaments.  
 25. But God hath so contrived the Symmetry of

If the foot shall say, Be- 15  
 cause I am not the hand,  
 I am not of the body? is  
 it therefore not of the bo-  
 dy?

And if the ear shall say, 16  
 Because I am not the eye,  
 I am not of the body? is  
 it therefore not of the  
 body?

If the whole body were 17  
 an eye, where were the  
 hearing? If the whole  
 were hearing, where were  
 the smelling?

But now hath God set 18  
 the members, every one  
 of them in the body, as it  
 hath pleased him.

And if they were all one 19  
 member, where were the  
 body?

But now are they many 20  
 members, yet but one bo-  
 dy.

And the eye cannot say 21  
 unto the hand, I have no  
 need of thee: nor again,  
 the head to the feet, I  
 have no need of you.

Nay, much more those 22  
 members of the body  
 which seem to be more  
 feeble are necessary.

And those members of 23  
 the body, which we think  
 to be less honourable, up-  
 on these we bestow more  
 abundant honour, and our  
 uncomely parts have more  
 abundant comeliness.

For our comely parts 24  
 have no need: but God  
 hath tempered the body  
 together, having given  
 more abundant honour  
 to that part which lack-  
 ed:

That there should be no 25  
 schism in the body; but  
 that the members should

the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## S E C T. IX. N. 4.

## C H A P. XIII. 1-----13.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* having told the *Corinthians* in the last Words of the precedent Chapter, that he would shew them a more excellent way than the emulous producing of their Gifts in the Assembly, he in this Chapter tells them, that this more excellent way is Charity, which he at large explains, and shews the Excellency of.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                          |    |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1. | <b>I</b> F I speak all the Languages of Men and Angels (z), and yet have not Charity to make use of them entirely for the Good and Benefit of others, I am no better than a sounding Brass or noisy Cymbal (a), which fills the Ears of others without any Advantage to its self by the Sound it makes : And if I have the Gift of Propheſie, and see in the Law and the Pro- | <b>T</b> Hough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. | 1  |
| 2. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | And though I have the gift of propheſie, and understand all mysteries, and                                                               | 2. |

## N O T E S.

to be the less honoured or valued for the Gift he had, though it were not one of the first Rank. And in this Sense the word *ζηλῶν* is taken in the next Chapter, *ver. 4.* where *St. Paul* pursuing the same Argument, exhorts them to mutual Charity, good Will and Affection, which he assures them is preferable to any Gifts whatsoever. Besides, to what purpose should he exhort them to *covet earnestly the best Gifts*, when the obtaining of this or that Gift did not at all lie in their Delires or Endeavours, the Apostle having just before told them, *ver. 11.* that *the Spirit divides those Gifts to every Man severally as he will*, and those he writ to had their Allotment already. He might as reasonably, according to his own Doctrine, in this very Chapter, bid the Foot covet to be the Hand, or the Ear to be the Eye. Let it be remembered therefore to rectifie this, that *St. Paul* lays, *ver. 17.* of this Chapter ; If the whole Body were the Eye, where were the Hearing? &c. *St. Paul* does not use to cross his own Design, nor contradict his own Reasoning.

1 (z) *Tongues of Angels* are mentioned here according to the Conception of the Jews.

(a) A Cymbal consisted of two large hollowed Plates of Brass, with broad Brims, which were strook one against another, to fill up the Symphony in great Consorts of Musick ; they made a great deep Sound, but had scarce any Variety of musical Notes.



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>all knowledge ; and tho I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.</p> <p>3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.</p> <p>4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind ; charity envieth not ; charity vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,</p> <p>5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil,</p> <p>6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth :</p> <p>7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.</p> <p>8 Charity never faileth : but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail ; whether there be tongues, they shall cease ; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.</p> <p>9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.</p> | <p>phets all the Mysteries (b) contained in them, and comprehend all the Knowledge they teach ; And if I have Faith to the highest degree and power of Miracles, so as to be able to remove Mountains (c), and have not Charity, I am nothing ; I am of no value : And if I bestow all I have in relief of the Poor, and give my self to be burnt, and have not Charity, it profits me nothing. Charity is long-suffering, is gentle and benign, without Emulation, Insolence, or being puffed up, is not ambitious, nor at all self-interested, is not sharp upon others Failings, or inclined to ill Interpretations : Charity rejoyces with others when they do well, and when any thing is amiss, is troubled, and covers their Failings : Charity believes well, hopes well of every one, and patiently bears with every thing (d) : Charity will never cease as a thing out of use, but the Gifts of Prophe-<br/>sie and Tongues, and the Knowledge whereby Men look into, and explain the meaning of the Scriptures, the time will be when they will be laid aside, as no longer of any use, for the Knowledge we have now in this State, and the Explication we give of Scripture is short, par-</p> | <p>3.</p> <p>4.</p> <p>5.</p> <p>6.</p> <p>7.</p> <p>8.</p> <p>9.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|

## NOTES.

2 (b) Any Predictions relating to our Saviour, or his Doctrine, or the times of the Gospel, contained in the Old Testament, in Types, or figurative and obscure Expressions, not understood before his coming, and being revealed to the World, St. Paul calls *Mystery*, as may be seen all through his Writings. So that *Mystery* and *Knowledge* are Terms here used by St. Paul to signify Truths concerning Christ to come, contained in the Old Testament ; and *Prophe-  
sie*, the understanding of the Types and Prophecies containing those Truths, so as to be able to explain them to others.

(c) *To remove Mountains*, is to do what is next to impossible.

7 (d) May we not suppose that in this Description of Charity, St. Paul intimates, and tacitly reproves their contrary Carriage in their Emulation and Contests about the Dignity and Preference of their spiritual Gifts ?



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

10. tial and defective. But when hereafter we shall be got into the State of Accomplishment and Perfection, wherein we are to remain in the other World, there will no longer be any need of these imperfecter ways of Information, whereby we arrive at but a partial Knowledge here. Thus when I was in the imperfect State of Childhood, I talk'd, I understood, I reason'd after the imperfect manner of a Child : but when I came to the State and Perfection of Manhood, I laid aside those childish ways. Now we see but by Reflection the dim, and as it were enigmatical Representation of things : but then we shall see things directly; and as they are in themselves, as a Man sees another when they are face to face. Now I have but a superficial partial Knowledge of things, but then I shall have an intuitive comprehensive Knowledge of them, as I myself am known, and lie open to the view of superiour Seraphick Beings, not by the obscure and imperfect way of Deductions and Reasoning. But then even in that State, Faith, Hope, and Charity will remain : But the greatest of the three is Charity.

But when that which is <sup>10</sup> perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

When I was a child, <sup>11</sup> I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child : but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

For now we see through <sup>12</sup> a glass darkly; but then face to face : now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

And now abideth faith; <sup>13</sup> hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

## S E C T.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

2. speaks in an unknown Tongue (*f*), speaks to God alone, but not to Men, for no body understands him; the things he utters by the Spirit in an unknown Tongue, are Mysteries, things not understood by those who hear them.
3. But he that prophesieth (*g*), speaks to Men who are exhorted and comforted thereby, and help'd forwards in Religion and Piety.
4. He that speaks in an unknown Tongue (*h*) edifies himself alone, but he that prophesieth edifieth the Church. I wish that ye had all the Gift of Tongues, but rather that ye all prophesied, for greater is he that prophesieth, than he that speaks with Tongues, unless he interprets what
- For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.
- But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
- He that speaketh in an unknown tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.
- I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh

## NOTES.

2 (*f*) He who attentively reads this Section about spiritual Men and their Gifts, may find reason to imagine that it was those who had the Gift of Tongues who caused the Disorder in the Church at *Corinth*, by their Forwardness to speak, and striving to be heard first, and so taking up too much of the time in their Assemblies, in speaking in unknown Tongues. For the remedying this Disorder, and better regulating of this matter amongst other things, they had recourse to St. *Paul*: He will not easily avoid thinking so, who considers,

1<sup>st</sup>. That the first Gift which St. *Paul* compares with Charity, *Ch.* 13. and extremely undervalues, in comparison of that Divine Vertue, is the Gift of Tongues. As if that were the Gift they most affected to shew, and most valued themselves upon; as indeed it was in it self most fitted for Ostentation in their Assemblies, of any other, if any one were inclined that way: And that the *Corinthians* in their present State were not exempt from Emulation, Vanity and Ostentation, is very evident.

2<sup>dly</sup>. That *Ch.* 14. when St. *Paul* compares their spiritual Gifts one with another, the first, nay and only one, that he debases and depreciates in comparison of others, is the Gifts of Tongues, which he discourses of for above 20 Verses together, in a way fit to abate a too high Esteem, and a too excessive an use of it in their Assemblies, which we cannot suppose he would have done, had they not been guilty of some such Miscarriages: in the case whereof the 24<sup>th</sup> Verse is not without an Intimation.

3<sup>dly</sup>. When he comes to give Directions about the Exercise of their Gifts in their Meetings, this of Tongues is the only one that he restrains and limits, *ver.* 27, 28.

3 (*g*) What is meant by Propheying, see *Ch.* 12. 10.

4 (*h*). By *γλώσση*, unknown Tongue, Dr. *Lightfoot* in this Chapter understands the Hebrew Tongue, which, as he observes, was used in the Synagogue in reading the Sacred Scripture, in praying and in preaching. If that be the meaning of Tongue here, it suits well the Apostle's Design, which was to take them off, from their Jewish false Apostle, who probably might have encouraged and promoted this speaking of Hebrew in their Assemblies.

he



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.</p> <p>6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?</p> <p>7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?</p> <p>8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?</p> <p>9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.</p> <p>10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.</p> <p>11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice,</p> | <p>he delivers in an unknown Tongue, that the Church may be edified by it. For example, should I apply my self to you in a Tongue you knew not, what good should I do you, unless I interpreted to you what I said, that you might understand the Revelation, or Knowledge, or Prophesie, or Doctrinē (i) contained in it? Even inanimate Instruments of Sound, as Pipe, or Harp, are not made use of to make an insignificant Noise, but distinct Notes expressing Mirth, or Mourning, or the like, are play'd upon them, whereby the Tune and Composure is understood. And if the Trumpet sound not some Point of War that is understood, the Soldier is not thereby instructed what to do. So likewise ye, unless with the Tongue which you use, utter Words of a clear and known Signification to your Hearers, you talk to the Wind, for your Auditors understand nothing that you say. There is a great number of significant Languages in the World, I know not how many, every Nation has its own; if then I understand not another's Language, and the force of his Words, I am to him when he speaks, a Barbarian, and what-</p> | <p>6.</p> <p>7.</p> <p>8.</p> <p>9.</p> <p>10.</p> <p>11.</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

## NOTES.

6 (i) 'Tis not to be doubted but these four distinct Terms used here by the Apostle, had each his distinct Signification in his Mind and Intention, whether what may be collected from these Epistles, may sufficiently warrant us to understand them in the following Significations, I leave to the Judgment of others. 1st. Ἀποκάλυψις, *Revelation*, something revealed by God immediately to the Person; *Vid. ver. 30.* 2dly. γνῶσις, *Knowledge*. The understanding the Mystical and Evangelical Sense of Passages in the Old Testament, relating to our Saviour and the Gospel. 3dly. προφητεῖα, *Prophecie*, an inspired Hymn, *vid. ver. 26.* 4thly. Διδασκῆ, *Doctrine*. Any Truth of the Gospel concerning Faith or Manners. But whether this or any other precise meaning of these words can be certainly made out now, it is perhaps of no great necessity to be over-curious; it being enough for the understanding the Sense and Argument of the Apostle here, to know that these Terms stand for some intelligible Discourse tending to the Edification of the Church, though of what kind each of them was in particular we certainly know not.

ever.



An.Ch.57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- ever he says is all gibberish to me : And so is it with you, ye are Barbarians to one another, as far as ye speak to one another in unknown
12. Tongues. But since there is Emulation amongst you concerning spiritual Gifts, seek to abound in the Exercise of those which tend most to the
13. Edification of the Church. Wherefore let him that speaks an unknown Tongue, pray that he may interpret what he says. For if I pray in
14. the Congregation in an unknown Tongue, my Spirit it is true accompanies my Words which I understand, and so my Spirit prays (*k*), but my meaning is unprofitable to others who understand not my Words. What then is to
15. be done in the case ? Why, I will, when moved to it by the Spirit, pray in an unknown Tongue, but so that my meaning (*l*) may be understood by others, *i. e.* I will not do it but when there is some body by to interpret (*m*) :

I shall be unto him that speaketh, a barbarian ; and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

Even so ye, forasmuch 12 as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

Wherefore let him that 13 speaketh in an unknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

For if I pray in an un- 14 known tongue, my Spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

What is it then ? I will 15 pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also : I will

## NOTES.

14 (*k*) This is evident from *ver. 4.* where it is laid, *He that speaketh with a Tongue edifies himself.*

15 (*l*) I will not pretend to justify this Interpretation of *τὸ νοῦν*, by the exact Rules of the Greek Idiom ; but the Sense of the place will, I think, bear me out in it. And as there is occasion often to remark, he must be little versed in the Writing of *St. Paul*, who does not observe, that when he has used a term, he is apt to repeat it again in the same Discourse in a way peculiar to himself, and somewhat varied from its ordinary Signification. So having here in the foregoing Verse used *νοῦν* for the Sentiment of his own Mind, which was unprofitable to others when he pray'd in a Tongue unknown to them, and opposed it to *πνεῦμα*, which he used there for his own Sense, accompanying his own Words, intelligible to himself, when by the impulse of the Spirit he pray'd in a Foreign Tongue, he here in this Verse continues to use praying, *τὸ πνεῦματι*, and *τὸ νοῦν*, in the same Opposition, the one for praying in a strange Tongue, which alone his own Mind understood and accompanied : The other for praying, so as that the meaning of his Mind in those Words he uttered, was made known to others, so that they were also benefited. This use of *πνεῦματι* is farther confirmed in the next Verse : and what he means by *νοῦν* here, he expresses by *διὰ τοῦ νοῦν*, *ver. 19.* and there explains the meaning of it.

(*m*) For so he orders in the use of an unknown Tongue, *ver. 27*

And



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Law (*q*), With Men of other Tongues and  
 other Lips will I speak unto this People: and  
 yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the  
 22. Lord. So that you see the speaking of strange  
 Tongues miraculously is not for those who are  
 already converted, but for a sign to those who  
 are Unbelievers: But Prophesie is for Belie-  
 23. vers, and not for Unbelievers; and therefore  
 fitter for your Assemblies. If therefore when  
 the Church is all come together, you should  
 all speak in unknown Tongues, and Men un-  
 learned or Unbelievers should come in, would  
 they not say that you are mad? But if ye all  
 24. prophesie, and an Unbeliever or ignorant Man  
 come in, the Discourses he hears from you  
 reaching his Conscience, and the secret Thoughts  
 25. of his Heart, he is convinced, and wrought  
 upon, and so falling down worships God, and  
 declares that God is certainly amongst you.  
 26. What then is to be done, Brethren? When ye  
 come together, every one is ready (*r*), one  
 with a Psalm, another with a Doctrine, ano-  
 ther with a strange Tongue, another with a  
 Revelation, another with Interpretation. Let

will I speak unto this peo-  
 ple: and yet for all that  
 will they not hear me,  
 saith the Lord.

Wherefore tongues are 22  
 for a sign, not to them  
 that believe, but to them  
 that believe not: but pro-  
 phesying serveth not for  
 them that believe not, but  
 for them which believe.

If therefore the whole 23  
 church be come together  
 into one place, and all  
 speak with tongues, and  
 there come in those that  
 are unlearned, or unbe-  
 lievers, will they not say  
 that ye are mad?

But if all prophesie, and 24  
 there come in one that  
 believeth not, or one un-  
 learned, he is convinced  
 of all, he is judged of all:

And thus are the secrets 25  
 of his heart made mani-  
 fest; and so falling down  
 on his face he will worship  
 God, and report that God  
 is in you of a truth.

How is it then, bre- 26  
 thren? when ye come to-  
 gether, every one of you  
 hath a psalm, hath a do-

## NOTES.

21 (*q*) The Books of Sacred Scripture delivered to the Jews by Divine Revelation, under the Law, before the time of the Gospel, which we now call the Old Testament, are in the Writings of the New Testament called sometimes, *the Law, the Prophets, and the Psalms*, as Luke 24. 44. sometimes *the Law and the Prophets*, as Acts 24. 14. And sometimes they are all comprehended under this one Name, *the Law*, as here, for the Passage cited is in *Isaiah*.

26 (*r*) 'Tis plain by this whole Discourse of the Apostle's, that there were Contentions and Emulations amongst them for Precedency of their Gifts, and therefore I think *ἕκαστος ἕως* may be render'd, *everyone is ready*, as impatient to be first heard. If there were no such Disorder amongst them, there would have been no need for the Regulations given in the end of this Verse, and the 7 Verses following, especially ver. 31, 32. where he tells them, they all may prophesie one by one, and that the Motions of the Spirit were not so ungovernable, as not to leave a Man Master of himself. He must not think himself under a necessity of speak-  
 ing as soon as he found any Impulse of the Spirit upon his Mind.

all



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>trine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.</p> <p>27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.</p> <p>28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.</p> <p>29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.</p> <p>30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.</p> <p>31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.</p> <p>32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.</p> | <p>all things be done to Edification, even though (s) any one speak in an unknown Tongue, which is a Gift that seems least intended for Edification (t); let but two or three at most, at any one meeting, speak in an unknown Tongue, and that separately one after another, and let there be but one Interpreter (u). But if there be no body present that can interpret, let not any one use his Gift of Tongues in the Congregation, but let him silently within himself speak to himself, and to God. Of those who have the Gift of Propheſie, let but two or three speak at the same meeting, and let the others examine and discuss it. But if during their Debate the meaning of it be revealed to one that sits by, let him that was discoursing of it before give off. For ye may all prophesie one after another, that all may in their turns be Hearers, and receive Exhortation and Instruction. For the Gifts of the Holy Ghost are not like the Possession of the Heathen Priests, who are not Masters of the Spirit that possesses them. But Christians, however filled</p> | <p>27.</p> <p>28.</p> <p>29.</p> <p>30.</p> <p>31.</p> <p>32.</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

## NOTES.

27 (s) St. Paul has said in this Chapter as much as conveniently could be said to restrain their speaking in unknown Tongues in their Assemblies, which seems to be that wherein the Vanity and Ostentation of the *Corinthians* was most forward to shew it self. It is not, says he, a Gift intended for the Edification of Believers; however, since you will be exercising it in your Meetings, let it always be so ordered, that it may be for Edification; εἰτε I have render'd, *alio*. So I think it is sometimes used, but no where, as I remember, simply for *if*, as in our Translation; nor will the Sense here bear *whithersoever*, which is the common Signification of εἰτε. And therefore I take the Apostle's Sense to be this; You must do nothing but to Edification, tho you speak in an unknown Tongue, even an unknown Tongue must be made use of in your Assemblies only to Edification.

(t) Vid. *ver.* 2, & 4.

(u) The Rule of the Synagogue was; In the Law let one read and one interpret: In the Prophets let one read and two interpret. In *Escher* ten may read, and ten interpret. 'Tis not improbable that some such Disorder had been introduced into the Church of *Corinth* by their Judaizing false Apostle, which St. Paul would here put an end to.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- with the Holy Ghost, are Masters of their own Actions, can speak or hold their Peace as they see occasion, and are not hurried away
33. by any Compulsion. It is therefore no reason for you to speak more than one at once, or to interrupt one another, because you find yourselves inspired and moved by the Spirit of God. For God is not the Author of Confusion and Disorder, but of Quietness and Peace. And this is what is observed in all the Churches
34. of God. As to your Women, let them keep silence in your Assemblies, for it is not permitted them to discourse there, or pretend to teach, that does no way suit their State of Subjection appointed them in the Law. But
35. if they have a mind to have any thing explained to them that passes in the Church, let them for their Information ask their Husbands at home, for it is a shame for Women to discourse and debate with Men publickly in the
36. Congregation (w). What do you pretend to give Laws to the Church of God, or to a Right to do what you please amongst yourselves, as if the Gospel began at *Corinth*, and issuing from you, was communicated to the rest of the World, or as if it were communicated to you alone of all the World. If any
37. Man amongst you think that he hath the Gift of Prophecies, and would pass for a Man know-

For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints. 35

Let your women keep silence in the churches. 34  
for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church. 35

What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only? 36

If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknow- 37

## NOTES.

34, 35. (w) Why I apply this Prohibition of speaking only to reasoning and purely voluntary Discourse, but suppose a Liberty left Women to speak, where they had an immediate Impulse and Revelation from the Spirit of God, *vid.* ch. 11. 3. In the Synagogue it was usual for any Man that had a mind to demand of the Teacher a farther Explication of what he had said: but this was not permitted to the Women.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



Am. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

every where. From the Resurrection of Christ thus established he infers the Resurrection of the Dead ; shews the Order they shall rise in, and what sort of Bodies they shall have.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. **I**N what I am now going to say to you Brethren, I make known to you no other Gospel than what I formerly preached to you, and you received and have hitherto professed, and by which alone you are to be saved. This

2. you will find to be so, if you retain in your Memories what it was that I preached to you, which you certainly do, unless you have taken up the Christian Name and Profession to no

3. purpose. For I delivered to you, and particularly insisted on this which I had received, *viz.* that Christ died for our Sins, according to the

4. Scriptures ; and that he was buried, and that he was raised again the third day according

5. to the Scriptures ; and that he was seen by *Peter* ; afterwards by the twelve Apostles, and

6. after that by above five hundred Christians at once, of whom the greatest part remain alive to this day, but some of them are deceased : Afterwards he was seen by *James* ; and after that

7. by all the Apostles. Last of all he was seen

8. by me also, as by one born before my time (*a*).

9. For I am the least of the Apostles, not worthy the Name of an Apostle, because I persecuted

10. the Church of God. But by the free Bounty of God I am what it hath pleased him to make me : And this Favour which he hath bestowed

**M**oreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand ;

By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures : And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures : And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve. After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once : of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep : After that, he was seen of *James* ; then of all the apostles. And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

But by the grace of God, 10

## NOTES.

8 (*a*) An abortive Birth that comes before its time, which is the name *St. Paul* gives himself here, is usually sudden and at unawares, and is also weak and feeble, scarce deserving to be called or counted a Man. The former part agrees to *St. Paul's* being made a Christian and an Apostle, tho' it be in regard of the latter that in the following Verse *St. Paul* calls himself abortive.



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <p>I am what I am : and his grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain ; but I laboured more abundantly than they all : yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.</p> | <p>on me, hath not been altogether fruitless, for I have labour'd in preaching of the Gospel more than all the other Apostles (<i>b</i>), which yet I do not ascribe to any thing of my self, but to the Favour of God which accompanied me.</p> |            |
| <p>11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.</p>                                                                                                      | <p>But whether I or the other Apostles preached, this was that which we preached, and this was the Faith ye were baptized into, <i>viz.</i> that</p>                                                                                             | <p>11.</p> |
| <p>12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead ?</p>                                                   | <p>Christ died, and rose again the third day. If therefore this be so, if this be that which has been preached to you, <i>viz.</i> that Christ has been raised from the dead, how comes it that</p>                                              | <p>12.</p> |
| <p>13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.</p>                                                                                                      | <p>some (<i>c</i>) amongst you say as they do, that there is no Resurrection of the Dead ? And if there be no Resurrection of the Dead, then even</p>                                                                                            | <p>13.</p> |
| <p>14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.</p>                                                                                        | <p>Christ himself is not risen : And if Christ be not risen our preaching is idle Talk, and your believing it is to no purpose : And we who</p>                                                                                                  | <p>14.</p> |
| <p>15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God ; because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ : whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.</p>         | <p>pretend to be Witnesses for God and his Truth shall be found Liars, bearing Witness against God and his Truth, affirming that he raised Christ, whom in truth he did not raise, if it be so that the dead are not raised. For if the</p>      | <p>15.</p> |
| <p>16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised :</p>                                                                                                                       | <p>dead shall not be raised, neither is Christ raised.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>16.</p> |
| <p>17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain ; ye are yet in your sins.</p>                                                                                                  | <p>And if Christ be not risen, your Faith is to no purpose, your Sins are not forgiven, but</p>                                                                                                                                                  | <p>17.</p> |

## N O T E S.

10 (*b*) *St. Paul* drops in this Commendation of himself to keep up his Credit in the Church of *Corinth*, where there was a Faction labouring to discredit him.

12 (*c*) This may well be understood of the Head of the contrary Faction, and some of his Scholars. *1st.* Because *St. Paul* introduces this Confutation by asserting his Mission, which these his Opposers would bring in question. *2dly.* Because he is so careful to let the *Corinthians* see he maintains not the Doctrine of the Resurrection, in opposition to these their new Leaders, it being the Doctrine he had preached to them at their first Conversion, before any such false Apostle appear'd among them, and mislead them about the Resurrection. Their false Apostle was a Jew, and in all appearance Judaized, may he not also be suspected of Sacerdotalism ? For 'tis plain he with all his might opposed *St. Paul*, which must be from some main Difference in Opinion at the bottom. For there are no Footsteps of any personal Provocation.

you



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

18. you are still liable to the Punishment due to them. And they also who died in the belief of the Gospel are perished and lost. If the Advantages we expect from Christ are confined to this Life, and we have no hope of any benefit from him in another Life hereafter, we Christians are the most miserable of all Men. But in truth Christ is actually risen from the dead, and is become the first Fruits (*d*) of those who were dead. For since by Man came Death, by Man came also the Resurrection of the Dead, or Restoration to Life. For as the Death that all Men suffer is owing to *Adam*, so the Life that all shall be restored to again is procured them by Christ. But they shall return to Life again, not all at once, but in their proper Order, Christ the first Fruits is already risen: next after him shall rise those who are his People, his Church, and this shall be at his second coming. After that shall be the day of Judgment, which shall bring to a Conclusion, and finish the whole Dispensation to the Race and Posterity of *Adam* in this World: When Christ shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God and the Father, which he shall not do till he hath destroy'd all Empire, Power and Authority that shall be in the World besides. For he must reign till he has totally subdued and brought all his Enemies into Subjection to his Kingdom. The last Enemy that shall be destroyed is Death. For God hath subjected all things to Christ; but when it is said all things

Then they also which 18  
are fallen asleep in Christ,  
are perished.

If in this life only we 19  
have hope in Christ, we  
are of all men most miserable.

But now is Christ risen 20  
from the dead, and become  
the first fruits of  
them that slept.

For since by man came 21  
death, by man came also  
the resurrection of the  
dead.

For as in Adam all die, 22  
even so in Christ shall all  
be made alive.

But every man in his 23  
own order: Christ the  
first-fruits, afterward they  
that are Christs, at his  
coming.

Then cometh the end, 24  
when he shall have delivered  
up the kingdom to  
God, even the Father;  
when he shall have put  
down all rule, and all  
authority and power.

For he must reign till 25  
he hath put all enemies  
under his feet.

The last enemy that 26  
shall be destroyed, is  
death.

For he hath put all 27  
things under his feet. But

## N O T E S.

20 (*d*) The first Fruits was a small part which was first taken and offered to God, and sanctified the whole Mass which was to follow.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

fully to the Injoyments of this Life. For there are some (g) Atheistical People among you: This I say to make you ashamed. But possibly  
 35. it will be asked; How comes it to pass that dead Men are raised, and with what kind of Bodies do they come (h)? Shall they have at the Resurrection such Bodies as they have now?  
 36. Thou Fool, does not daily Experience teach thee, that the Seed which thou sowest corrupts and dies, before it springs up and lives again.  
 37. That which thou sowest is the bare Grain of Wheat or Barley, or the like, but the Body which it has when it rises up, is different from  
 38. the Seed that is sown. For it is not the Seed that rises up again, but a quite different Body, such as God has thought fit to give it, viz. a Plant of a particular Shape and Size, which God has appointed to each sort of Seed. And  
 39. so likewise it is in Animals, there are different kinds of Flesh (i), for the Flesh of Men is of

not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

But some man will say, 35  
 How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

Thou fool, that which 36  
 thou sowest is not quickened except it die.

And that which thou 37  
 sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain.

But God giveth it a bo- 38  
 dy as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

All flesh is not the same 39  
 flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, ano-

## NOTES.

34 (g) May not this probably be laid to make them ashamed of their Leader, whom they were so forward to glory in? For 'tis not unlikely that their questioning and denying the Resurrection came from their new Apostle, who raised such Opposition against St. Paul.

35 (h) If we will allow St. Paul to know what he says, it is plain from what he answers, that he understands these words to contain two Questions. 1st. How comes it to pass that dead Men are raised to life again, would it not be better they should live on: Why do they die to live again? 2dly. With what Bodies shall they return to Life? To both these he distinctly answers, viz. That those who are raised to an heavenly State, shall have other Bodies: And next that it is fit that Men should die, Death being no improper way to the attaining other Bodies. This he shews there is so plain and common an Instance of in the sowing of all Seeds, that he thinks it a foolish thing to make a difficulty of it; and then proceeds to declare it as they shall have others, so they shall have better Bodies than they had before, viz. spiritual and incorruptible.

39 (i) The scope of the place makes it evident, that by *Flesh* St. Paul here means Bodies, viz. That God has given to the several sorts of Animals Bodies in Shape, Texture and Organization very different one from another, as he has thought good, and so he can give to Men at the Resurrection Bodies of very different Constitutions and Qualities from those they had before.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

ther flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.  
 There are also celestial  
 40 bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.  
 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another  
 41 glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory.  
 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is  
 42 sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

one kind; the Flesh of Cattle is of another kind; that of Fish is different from them both; and the Flesh of Birds is of a peculiar sort different from them all. To look yet farther  
 40. into the difference of Bodies, there be both heavenly and earthly Bodies, but the Beauty and Excellency of the heavenly Bodies is of one kind, and that of earthly Bodies of another. The Sun, Moon and Stars have each of  
 41. them their particular Beauty and Brightness, and one Star differs from another in Glory.  
 And so shall the Resurrection of the Dead (k)  
 42. be;

NOTES.

42 (k) *The Resurrection of the Dead* here spoken of, is not the Resurrection of all Mankind in common, but only the Resurrection of the Just. This will be evident to any one who observes that St. Paul having, ver. 22. declared that all Men shall be made alive again, tells the *Corinthians*, ver. 23. That it shall not be all at once, but at several Distances of Time. First of all Christ rise, afterwards next in order to him the Saints should all be raised, which Resurrection of the Just is that which he treats, and gives an account of to the end of this Discourse and Chapter, and so never comes to the Resurrection of the Wicked, which was to be the third and last in order: So that from the 23<sup>d</sup> Verse to the end of this Chapter, all that he says of the Resurrection, is a Description only of the Resurrection of the Just, tho he calls it here by the general name of the Resurrection of the Dead. That this is so, there is so much Evidence, that there is scarce a Verse from the 41<sup>st</sup> to the end, that does not evince it.

1<sup>st</sup>. What in this Resurrection is raised, St. Paul assures us, ver. 43. is raised in Glory, but the Wicked are not raised in Glory.

2<sup>dly</sup>. He says *we* (speaking in the name of all that shall be then raised) shall bear the Image of the heavenly *Adam*, ver. 49. which cannot belong to the wicked. *We* shall all be chang'd, that by putting on Incorruptibility and Immortality, Death may be swallowed up of Victory, which God giveth us through our Lord Jesus Christ, ver. 51, 52, 53, 54, 57. which cannot likewise belong to the Damned. And therefore *we* and *us* must be understood to be spoken in the name of the Dead that are Christ's, who are to be raised by themselves before the rest of Mankind.

3<sup>dly</sup>. He says, ver. 52. that when the Dead are raised, they who are alive shall be chang'd in the twinkling of an Eye. Now that these dead are only the dead in Christ which shall rise first, and shall be caught up in the Clouds to meet the Lord in the Air, is plain from I *Thess.* 4. 16, 17.

4<sup>thly</sup>. He teaches, ver. 54. That by this Corruptibles putting on Incorruption, is brought to pass the saying, that Death is swallowed up of Victory. But I think no body will say, that the Wicked have Victory over Death: yet that according to the Apostle here belongs to all those whose corruptible Bodies have put on Incorruption, which therefore must be only those that rise the second in order. From whence it is clear that their Resurrection alone is that which is here mentioned and described.



An.Ch.57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

43. be: That which is sown in this World (*∅*), and comes to die, is a poor, weak, contemptible, corruptible thing; when it is raised again, it shall be powerful, glorious and incorruptible.

It is sown in dishonour, 43  
it is raised in glory: It is  
sown in weakness, it is  
raised in power:

The

## NOTES.

5thly. A farther Proof whereof is *ver. 56, 57.* in that their Sins being taken away, the Sting whereby Death kills is taken away. And hence *St. Paul* says, God has given us the Victory, which is the same *us* or *we* who should bear the Image of the heavenly *Adam*, *ver. 49.* And the same *we* who should all be changed, *ver. 51, 52.* All which places can therefore belong to none but those who are *Christ's*, who shall be raised by themselves the second in order before the rest of the Dead.

'Tis very remarkable what *St. Paul* says this 51st Verse, *We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in the twinkling of an Eye.* The reason he gives for it, *ver. 53.* is, because this corruptible thing must put on Incorruption, and this mortal thing must put on Immortality. How? why by putting off *Flesh and Blood*, by an instantaneous Change, because as he tells us, *ver. 50.* *Flesh and Blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God;* and therefore to fit Believers for that Kingdom, those who are alive at *Christ's* coming, shall be changed in the twinkling of an Eye, and those that are in their Graves shall be changed likewise at the instant of their being raised, and so all the whole Collection of Saints, all the Members of *Christ's* Body, shall be put into a State of Incorruptibility, *ver. 52.* in a new sort of Bodies. Taking the Resurrection here spoken of, to be the Resurrection of all the dead promiscuously, *St. Paul's* Reasoning in this place can hardly be understood. But upon a Supposition that he here describes the Resurrection of the Just only, that Resurrection which as he lays, *ver. 23.* is to be the next after *Christ's*, and separate from the rest, there is nothing can be more plain, natural and easy, than *St. Paul's* Reasoning, and it stands thus. Men alive are *Flesh and Blood*, the Dead in the Graves are but the Remains of corrupted *Flesh and Blood*, but *Flesh and Blood* cannot inherit the Kingdom of God, neither Corruption inherit Incorruption, *i. e.* Immortality: therefore to make all those who are *Christ's* capable to enter into his eternal Kingdom of Life, as well those of them who are alive, as those of them who are raised from the dead, shall in the twinkling of an Eye be all changed, and their Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and their Mortal shall put on Immortality: And thus God gives them the Victory over Death through their Lord *Jesus Christ.* This is in short *St. Paul's* arguing here, and the account he gives of the Resurrection of the Blessed. But how the Wicked, who are afterwards to be restored to Life, were to be raised, and what was to become of them, he here says nothing, as not being to his present purpose, which was to assure the *Corinthians* by the Resurrection of *Christ*, of a happy Resurrection to Believers, and thereby to encourage them to continue stedfast in the Faith which had such a Reward. That this was his design, may be seen by the beginning of his Discourse; *ver. 12—21* and by the Conclusion, *ver. 58.* in these words; *Wherefore, my beloved Brethren, be ye stedfast, unmovable, always abounding in the Work of the Lord; forasmuch as ye know that your Labour is not in vain in the Lord.* Which Words shew that what he had been speaking of in the immediately preceding Verses, *viz.* their being changed, and the putting on of Incorruption and Immortality, and their having thereby the Victory through *Jesus Christ*, was what belong'd solely to the Saints, as a Reward to those who remained stedfast, and abounded in the Work of the Lord.

The like use of the like, though shorter Discourse of the Resurrection, wherein he describes only that of the Blessed, he makes to the *Thessalonians*, 1 *Thess. 4. 13—18.* which he concludes thus; *Wherefore comfort one another with these Words.*

Nor is it in this place alone that *St. Paul* calls the Resurrection of the Just by the general Name



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3:  
~~~~~

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- those who are regenerate, and born of the heavenly Seed, are as he that is heavenly, spiritual, and immortal: And as in the animal corruptible mortal State we were born in, we have been like him that was earthy; so also shall we who at the Resurrection partake of a spiritual Life from Christ, be made like him the Lord from Heaven, heavenly, *i. e.* live as the Spirits in Heaven do, without the need of Food or Nourishment to support it, and without Infirmities, Decay and Death, enjoying a fixed, stable, unfleeting Life. This I say to you, Brethren, to satisfy those that ask with what Bodies the Dead shall come, that we shall not at the Resurrection have such Bodies as we have now: For Flesh and Blood cannot enter into the Kingdom which the Saints shall inherit in Heaven: Nor are such fleeting corruptible things as our present Bodies are, fitted to that State of immutable Incorruptibility.
51. To which let me add what has not been hitherto discovered, *viz.* that we shall not all
52. die, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an Eye, at the Sounding of the last Trumpet, for the Trumpet shall sound, and the Dead shall rise; and as many of us Believers as are then alive, shall be changed.
53. For this corruptible Frame and Constitution (*o*) of ours, must put on Incorruption, and

heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

And as we have born 49 the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood 50 cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

Behold, I shew you a 51 mytery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

In a moment, in the 52 twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (for the trumpet shall sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

For this corruptible must 53 put on incorruption, and

## NOTES.

53 (*o*) τὸ φθαρτὸν corruptible, and τὸ θνητὸν mortal, have not here σῶμα Body, for their Substantive, as some imagine, but are put in the Neuter Gender absolute, and stand to represent νεκροὶ dead, as appears by the immediately preceding Verse, and also ver. 42. ἅτιν ἐκ ἀνάστασις τῶν νεκρῶν σπέρται ἐν φθορᾷ. So is the Resurrection of the Dead, it is sown in Corruption, *i. e.* mortal corruptible Men are sown, being corruptible and weak. Nor can it be thought strange or strained, that I interpret φθαρτὸν and θνητὸν as Adjectives of the Neuter Gender, to signify Persons, when in this very Discourse the Apostle uses two Adjectives in the Neuter Gender,



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |  |  |            |
|--|--|------------|
| <p>54 this mortal must put on immortality.<br/>So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.</p> | <p>and from mortal become immortal. And when we are got into that State of Incorruptibility and Immortality, then shall be fulfilled what was foretold in these words, Death is swallowed up of Victory (<i>p</i>), <i>i. e.</i> Death is perfectly subdued and exterminated by a compleat Victory over it, so that there shall be no Death any more. Where, O Death, is now that Power whereby thou deprivest Men of Life? What is become of the Dominion of the Grave, whereby they were detained Prisoners there (<i>q</i>). That which gives Death the Power over Men is Sin, and 'tis the Law by which Sin has this Power. But Thanks be to God who gives us Deliverance and Victory over Death, the Punishment of Sin by the Law, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who has delivered us from the</p> | <p>54.</p> |
| <p>55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?</p>  | <p>Power whereby thou deprivest Men of Life? What is become of the Dominion of the Grave, whereby they were detained Prisoners there (<i>q</i>). That which gives Death the Power over Men is Sin, and 'tis the Law by which Sin has this Power. But Thanks be to God who gives us Deliverance and Victory over Death, the Punishment of Sin by the Law, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who has delivered us from the</p>  | <p>55.</p> |
| <p>56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.</p>   | <p>Power. But Thanks be to God who gives us Deliverance and Victory over Death, the Punishment of Sin by the Law, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who has delivered us from the</p>   | <p>56.</p> |
| <p>57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.</p>  | <p>Deliverance and Victory over Death, the Punishment of Sin by the Law, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who has delivered us from the</p>  | <p>57.</p> |

## NOTES.

Gender, to signify the Persons of *Adam* and *Christ*, in such a way as it is impossible to understand them otherwise. The words no farther off than *ver. 46.* are these; Ἀλλὰ ἔσται πρῶτον τὸ σαρκετικόν ἀλλὰ τὸ ψυχικόν, ἔπειτα τὸ πνευματικόν. The like way of speaking we have, *Mat. 1. 20.* and *Luke 1. 35.* in both which the Person of our Saviour is express'd by Adjectives of the Neuter Gender. To any of all which places I do not think any one will add the Substantive σῶμα *Body*, to make out the Sense. That then which is meant here being this, That this mortal Man shall put on Immortality, and this corruptible Man Incorruptibility, any one will easily find another Nominative Case to σπείρειν *is sown*, and not σῶμα *Body*, when he considers the Sense of the place, wherein the Apostle's purpose is to speak of νεκροὶ mortal Men, being dead and raised again to Life, and made immortal. Those with whom Grammatical Construction, and the Nominative Case weighs so much, may be pleas'd to read this Passage in *Virgil*;

*Linquēbant dulces animas, aut agra trābebant,  
Corpora, Æniad. 1. 3. ver. 140.*

where by finding the Nominative Case to the two Verbs in it, he may come to discover that Personality, as contra-distinguished to both Body and Soul, may be the Nominative Case to Verbs.

54 (*p*) Νίκος *Victory*, often signifies End and Destruction. See *Vossius de LXX interpret, cap. 24.*

55 (*q*) This has something the air of a Song of Triumph, which *St. Paul* breaks out into upon a view of the Saints Victory over Death, in a State wherein Death is never to have place any more.



## I CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

58. Rigor of the Law. Wherefore my beloved Brethren, continue stedfast and unmoveable in the Christian Faith, always abounding in your Obedience to the Precepts of Christ, and in those Duties which are required of us by our Lord and Saviour, knowing that your Labour will not be lost, whatsoever you shall do or suffer for him, will be abundantly rewarded by eternal Life.

Therefore my beloved 58  
brethren, be ye stedfast,  
unmoveable, always aboun-  
ding in the work of the  
Lord, forasmuch as ye  
know that your labour is  
not in vain in the Lord.

## S E C T. XI.

## C H A P. XVI. 1-----4.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**E gives Directions concerning their Contribution to the poor Christians at *Jerusalem*.

1. **A**S to the Collection for the Converts to Christianity who are at *Jerusalem*, I would have you do as I have directed the
2. Churches of *Galatia*. Let every one of you, according as he thrives in his Calling, lay aside some part of his Gain by it seif, which the first day of the Week let him put into the common Treasury (r) of the Church, that there may be no need of any Gathering when I

**N**OW concerning the 1  
collection for the  
saints, as I have given or-  
der to the churches of  
*Galatia*, even so do ye.

Upon the first day of 2  
the week, let every one  
of you lay by him in store,  
as God hath prospered  
him, that there be no ga-  
therings when I come.

## N O T E S.

2 (r) *Θησαυριζων* seems used here in the Sense I have given it. For 'tis certain that the Apostle directs that they should every Lord's Day bring to the Congregation what their Charity had laid aside the foregoing Week, as their Gain came in, that there it might be put into some publick Box appointed for that purpose, or Officers hands. For if they only laid it aside at home, there would nevertheless be need of a Collection when he came.

come.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- Gospel, though there be many Opposers.
10. If *Timothy* come to you, pray take care that he be easy, and without fear amongst you, for he promotes the Work of the Lord in
11. preaching the Gospel, even as I do. Let no body therefore despise him, but treat him kindly, and bring him going, that he may come unto me, for I expect him with the
12. Brethren. As to Brother (t) *Apollos*, I have earnestly endeavour'd to prevail with him to come to you with the Brethren (u), but he has no mind to it at all at present. He will come however when there shall be a fit Occasion.

and there are many adversaries.

Now if *Timotheus* come, see that he may be with you, without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

As touching our brother *Apollos*, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

## NOTES.

12 (t) There be few perhaps who need to be told it, yet it may be convenient here, once for all, to remark, that in the Apostle's time *Brother* was the ordinary Compellation that Christians used to one another.

(u) The *Brethren* here mentioned, seem to be *Stephanas* and those others who with him came with a Message or Letter to *St. Paul* from the Church of *Corinth*, by whom he returned this Epistle in answer.

## S E C T. XIII.

## C H A P. XVI. 13-----24.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE Conclusion, wherein *St. Paul*, according to his Custom, leaves with some, which he thinks most necessary, Exhortations, and sends particular Greetings.

13. **B**E upon your Guard, stand firm in the Faith, behave your selves like Men with
14. Courage and Resolution: And whatever is done amongst you, either in your publick

**W**atch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. Let all your things be done with charity.

Assem-



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |            |
|--|---|------------|
| <p>15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)</p> | <p>Assemblies, or elsewhere, let it all be done with Affection and good Will one to another (<i>w</i>). You know the House of <i>Stephanas</i>, that they were the first Converts of <i>Achaia</i>, and have all along made it their business</p> | <p>15.</p> |
| <p>16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us and laboureth.</p>  | <p>to minister to the Saints; To such I beseech you to submit yourselves: Let such as with us labour to promote the Gospel be your</p>  | <p>16.</p> |
| <p>17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.</p>  | <p>Leaders. I am glad that <i>Stephanas</i>, <i>Fortunatus</i>, and <i>Achaicus</i> came to me; because they have supplied what was deficient on your side. For by the account they have given me</p>   | <p>17.</p> |
| <p>18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.</p>  | <p>of you, they have quieted my Mind and yours too (<i>x</i>): Therefore have a regard to such Men as these. The Churches of <i>Asia</i> salute</p>   | <p>18.</p> |
| <p>19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.</p>   | <p>you, and so do <i>Aquila</i> and <i>Priscilla</i>, with much Christian Affection; with the Church that is in their House. All the Brethren here</p>  | <p>19.</p> |
| <p>20 All the brethren greet you. Greet you one another with an holy kiss.</p>   | <p>salute you: salute one another with an holy Kiss. That which followeth is the Salutation of me <i>Paul</i> with my own hand. If any</p>  | <p>20.</p> |
| <p>21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.</p>  | <p>one be an Enemy to the Lord Jesus Christ and his Gospel, let him be accursed, or devoted to Destruction. The Lord cometh to</p>  | <p>21.</p> |
| <p>22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha.</p>   | <p>execute Vengeance on him (<i>y</i>). The Favour of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My</p>   | <p>22.</p> |
| <p>23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.</p>  | <p>Love be with you all in Christ Jesus sake.</p>   | <p>23.</p> |
| <p>24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.</p>   | <p><i>Amen.</i></p>   | <p>24.</p> |

## NOTES.

14 (*w*) His main Design being to put an end to the Faction and Division which the false Apostle had made amongst them, 'tis no wonder that we find Unity and Charity so much and so often pressed in this and the second Epistle.

18 (*x*) *Viz.* By removing those Suspicions and Fears that were on both sides.

22 (*y*) This being so different a Sentence from any of those writ with *St. Paul's* own hands, in any of his other Epistles, may it not with Probability be understood to mean the false Apostle, to whom *St. Paul* imputes all the Disorders in this Church, and of whom he speaks not much less severely, 2 *Cor.* 11. 13—15?

## FINIS.



PARRAPHRASE.

W. H. ...

1. A temple or elsewhere, let it all be done  
 and good Will one to ano-  
 2. ther (a). You know the House of S...  
 that they were the first Converts of ...  
 and have all along made it their business  
 3. to minister to the Saints; To such be-  
 teach you to submit your selves: Let them as  
 with us labour to promote the Gospel be your  
 4. Leaders. I am glad that Stephen, ...  
 two, and ... came to me; because they  
 have supplied what was deficient on your  
 5. side. For by the account they have given me  
 of you, they have quickened my Mind and yours  
 6. too (r): Therefore have a regard to such  
 7. Men as these. The Churches of Asia salute  
 you, and to do ... and ... with  
 8. much Christian Affection; with the Church  
 that is in their House. All the Brethren here  
 9. salute you: salute one another with an holy  
 10. Kiss. That which follows is the ...  
 11. tion of me Paul with my own hand. If any  
 12. one be an Enemy to the Lord Jesus Christ  
 and his Gospel, let him be accursed, or de-  
 13. voted to Destruction. The Lord cometh to  
 14. execute Vengeance on him (s). The Favour  
 of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you. My  
 15. Love be with you all in Christ Jesus Amen.

16. I have been ...  
 17. I am glad of the coming  
 of Stephen, and ...  
 18. that which was lacking  
 your part they have ...  
 19. that they have refreshed  
 my spirit and yours  
 therefore ...  
 20. The church of Asia  
 salute you ...  
 21. in the ...  
 22. salute you ...  
 23. The favour  
 of the Lord  
 24. My love be with you  
 in Christ Jesus Amen.

NOTES

(a) ...  
 (r) ...  
 (s) ...

F I N I S



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



A

PARAPHRASE

AND

INTRODUCTION

ON THE

Second Epistle of St. Paul

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

LONDON.

Printed for A. Millar and John Churchill, at the  
Black Swan in Peter-street, 1700.



THE  
Second Epistle of St. PAUL  
TO THE  
CORINTHIANS.

SYNOPSIS.

**S**aint Paul having writ his first Epistle to the *Corinthians*, to try, as he says himself, *Chap. 2. 9.* what Power he had still with that Church, wherein there was a great Faction against him, which he was attempting to break, was in pain till he found what Success it had; *ch. 2. 12, 13. & 7. 5.* But when he had by *Titus* received an Account of their Repentance, upon his former Letter; of their Submission to his Orders; and of their good Disposition of Mind towards him, he takes Courage, speaks of himself more freely, and justifies himself more boldly, as may be seen, *ch. 1. 12. & 2. 14. & 6. 10. & 10. 1. & 13. 10.* And as to his Opposers, he deals more roundly and sharply with them, than he had done in his former Epistle, as appears from *ch. 2. 17. & 4. 2-5. & 5. 12. & 6. 11-16. & 11. 11. & 12. 15.*

The Observation of these Particulars may possibly be of use to give us some light, for the better understanding of this second Epistle, especially if we add, that the main Business of this, as of his former Epistle, is to take off the People from the new Leader they had got, who was St. Paul's Opposer; and wholly to put an end to the Faction and Disorder which that false Apostle had caused in the Church of *Corinth*. He also in this Epistle stirs them up



## II CORINTHIANS.

An. Ch. 57.  
Nero's 3.

again to a liberal Contribution to the poor Saints at Jerusalem.

This Epistle was writ in the same Year, not long after the former.

## SECTION I.

## CHAP. I. 1, 2.

## INTRODUCTION.

## TEXT.

1. **P**AUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the Will of God, and *Timothy* our Brother (*a*), to the Church of God which is in *Corinth*, with all the Christians that are in all *Achaia* (*b*); Favour and Peace be to you from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

**P**Aul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia :

Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

## NOTES.

1 (*a*) *Brother*, i. e. either in the common Faith; and so, as we have already remarked, he frequently calls all the Converted, as *Rom. 1. 13.* and in other places; or *Brother* in the Work of the Ministry, *vid. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 13. 10.* To which we may add, that *St. Paul* may be supposed to have given *Timothy* the Title of *Brother* here for Dignity's sake, to give him a Reputation above his Age amongst the Corinthians, to whom he had before sent him, with some kind of Authority to rectifie their Disorders. *Timothy* was but a young Man, when *St. Paul* writ his first Epistle to him, as appears, *1 Tim. 4. 12.* Which Epistle, by the Consent of all, was writ to *Timothy* after he had been at *Corinth*: And in the Opinion of some very learned Men; not less than Eight Years after; and therefore his calling him *Brother* here, and joining him with himself in writing this Epistle, may be to let the Corinthians see, that though he were so young who had been sent to them, yet it was one whom *St. Paul* thought fit to treat very much as an equal.

(*b*) *Achaia*, the Country wherein *Corinth* stood.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

gesting, that whatever he might pretend, St. Paul was a cunning artificial self-interested Man, and had some hidden Design in it, which Accusation appears in other parts also of this Epistle; as, ch. 4. 2, 5.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

3. **B**Lessed be the God (c) and Father of our  
4. Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of Mer-  
cies, and God of all Consolation, who com-  
forteth me in all my Tribulations, that I may  
5. be able to comfort them (d), who are in any  
Trouble, by the Comfort which I receive from  
6. him. Because as I have suffered abundantly  
for Christ, so through Christ I have been a-  
bundantly comforted; and both these for your  
7. Advantage. For my Affliction is for your  
Consolation and Relief (e), which is effected  
by a patient enduring those Sufferings, whereof  
you see an Example in me. And again, when  
I am comforted, it is for your Consolation and  
8. Relief, who may expect the like from the  
same compassionate God and Father. Upon  
which Ground I have firm hopes, as concern-  
ing you, being assured, that as you have had  
your share of Sufferings, so ye shall likewise  
have of Consolation. For I would not have  
you ignorant, Brethren, of the Load of the  
Afflictions in Asia, that were beyond measure  
heavy upon me, and beyond my Strength;  
so that I could see no way of escaping with

**B**Lessed be God, even 3  
the Father of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, the  
Father of mercies, and  
the God of all comfort;  
4 Who comforteth us in  
all our tribulation, that  
we may be able to com-  
fort them which are in any  
trouble, by the comfort  
wherewith we our selves  
are comforted of God.  
5 For as the sufferings of  
Christ abound in us, so  
our consolation also a-  
boundeth by Christ.  
6 And whether we be  
afflicted, it is for your  
consolation and salvation,  
which is effectual in the  
enduring of the same suf-  
ferings which we also suf-  
fer: or whether we be  
comforted, it is for your  
consolation and salvation.  
7 And our hope of you  
is stedfast, knowing that  
as you are partakers of  
the sufferings, so shall ye  
be also of the consolation.  
8 For we would not, bre-  
thren, have you ignorant  
of our trouble which came  
to us in Asia, that we  
were pressed out of mea-

## NOTES.

3 (c) That this is the right Translation of the Greek here, see Eph. i. 3. & 1 Pet. i. 3. where the same words are so translated; and that it agrees with St. Paul's Sense, see 1 Eph. 17.

4 (d) He means here the Corinthians, who were troubled for their Miscarriage towards him: vid. Ch. 7. 7.

6 (e) Σωτηρια, Relief, rather than Salvation; which is understood, of Deliverance from Death and Hell; but here it signifies only, Deliverance from their present Sorrow.

Life.



# II CORINTHIANS.

7

An. Ch. 57  
Neronis 3.

TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <p>sure, above strength, inso-<br/>much that we despaired<br/>even of life:</p> <p>9 But we had the sen-<br/>tence of death in our<br/>selves, that we should not<br/>trust in our selves, but in<br/>God which raiseth the<br/>dead.</p> <p>10 Who delivered us from<br/>so great a death, and doth<br/>deliver: in whom we trust<br/>that he will yet deliver us:</p> <p>11 You also helping toge-<br/>ther by prayer for us, that<br/>for the gift bestowed upon<br/>us by the means of many<br/>persons, thanks may be gi-<br/>ven by many on our behalf.</p> <p>12 For our rejoicing is<br/>this, the testimony of our<br/>conscience, that in sim-<br/>plicity and godly sincer-<br/>ity, not with fleshly<br/>wisdom, but by the grace<br/>of God, we have had our<br/>conversation in the world,<br/>and more abundantly to<br/>you-wards.</p> <p>13 For we write none o-<br/>ther things unto you, than<br/>what you read or ac-<br/>knowledge, and I trust<br/>you shall acknowledge e-<br/>ven to the end.</p> <p>14 As also you have ac-<br/>knowledged us in part,<br/>that we are your rejoicing,<br/>even as ye also are ours in<br/>the day of the Lord Jesus.</p> | <p>Life. But I had the Sentence of Death in my<br/>self, that I might not trust in my self, but in<br/>God, who can restore to Life even those who<br/>are actually dead, who delivered me from so<br/>eminent a danger of Death, who doth deliver,<br/>and in whom I trust he will yet deliver me:<br/>You also joyning the Assistance of your Pray-<br/>ers for me; so that Thanks may be returned<br/>by many for the Deliverance procured me by<br/>the Prayers of many Persons. For I cannot<br/>doubt of the Prayers and Concern of you and<br/>many others for me, since my glorying is this,<br/><i>viz.</i> the Testimony of my own Conscience,<br/>that in Plainness of Heart, and Sincerity before<br/>God, not in fleshly Wisdom (<i>f</i>), but by the Fa-<br/>vour of God directing me (<i>g</i>), I have believed<br/>my self towards all Men, but more particu-<br/>larly towards you. For I have no design, no<br/>meaning in what I write to you, but what<br/>lies open, and is legible in what you read;<br/>and you your selves cannot but acknowledge<br/>it to be so; and I hope you shall always ac-<br/>knowledge it to the end; as part of you have<br/>already acknowledg'd that I am your Glo-<br/>ry (<i>h</i>), as you will be mine at the day of Judg-<br/>ment, when being my Scholars and Converts,<br/>ye shall be saved.</p> | <p>9.</p> <p>10.</p> <p>11.</p> <p>12.</p> <p>13.</p> <p>14.</p> |
|--|---|--|

## NOTES.

- 12 (*f*) What *Fleshly Wisdom* is, may be seen *Ch. 4. 2, 5.*
- (*g*) This *ἀλλ' ἐν χάριτι Θεοῦ*, *But in the Favour of God*, is the same with *ἐν τῇ χάριτι Θεοῦ ἡ σπουδή*, *The Favour of God that is with me*, i. e. by God's favourable Assistance.
- 14 (*h*) *That I am your Glory*; whereby he signifies that Part of them which stuck to him own'd him as their Teacher; in which sense, *Glorying* is much used in these Epistles to the Corinthians, upon the occasion of the several Partisans boasting, some that they were of *Paul*, and others of *Apollos*.

S E C T.



An. Cl. 57.  
 Veronis 3.

## S E C T. II. N. 2.

## C H A P. I. 15.-----II. 17.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE next thing St. *Paul* justifies, is, his not coming to them. St. *Paul* had promised to call on the *Corinthians* in his way to *Macedonia*, but failed. This his Opposers would have to be from Levity in him, or a Mind that regulated it self wholly by carnal Interest; *vid.* ver. 17. To which he answers, that God himself having confirmed him amongst them, by the Unction and Earnest of his Spirit in the Ministry of the Gospel of his Son, whom he *Paul* had preached to them steadily the same, without any the least Variation, or unsaying any thing he had at any time delivered, they could have no Ground to suspect him to be an unstable uncertain Man, that would play fast and loose with them, and could not be depended on in what he said to them. This is what he says, *ch.* I. 15—22.

In the next place he, with a very solemn Asseveration, professes that it was to spare them that he came not to them. This he explains, *ch.* I. 23. & 2. 11.

He gives another Reason, *ch.* 2. 12, 13. why he went on to *Macedonia*, without coming to *Corinth*, as he had purposed, and that was the Uncertainty he was in by the not coming of *Titus*, what Temper they were in at *Corinth*. Having mentioned his Journey to *Macedonia*, he takes notice of the Success which God gave to him there and every where, declaring of what Consequence his Preaching was both to the Salvation and Condemnation of those who received or rejected it: professing again his Sincerity and Disinterestedness, not without a severe Reflection on their false Apostle. All which we find in the following Verses, *viz.* *ch.* 2. 14—17. and is all very suitable, and pursuant to his Design in this Epistle, which was to establish his Authority and Credit amongst the *Corinthians*.

Having



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- nest (*m*) of his Spirit in my Heart.
23. Moreover I call God to witness, and may I die if it is not so, that it was to spare you that
24. I came not yet to *Corinth*; Not that I pretend to such a Dominion over your Faith, as to require you to believe what I have taught you without coming to you, when I am expected there to maintain and make it good; for 'tis by that Faith you stand: But I forbore to come as one concerned to preserve and help forwards your Joy, which I am tender of, and therefore declined coming to you, whilst I thought you in an Estate that would require Severity from me, that would trouble you (*n*). I purposed in my self, 'tis true, to come to you again, but
- 1.

and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

Moreover, I call God <sup>23</sup> for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto *Corinth*.

Not for that we have <sup>24</sup> dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your Joy: for by faith ye stand.

But I determined this <sup>1</sup> with my self, that I would

## NOTES.

(*m*) *Earnest* of Eternal Life; for of that the Spirit is mentioned as a Pledge in more places than one, *vid.* 2 Cor. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14. All these are Arguments to satisfy the *Corinthians*, that *St. Paul* was not, nor could be a shuffling Man, that minded not what he said, but as it served his turn.

The Reasoning of *St. Paul*, ver. 18—22. whereby he would convince the *Corinthians*, that he is not a fickle unsteady Man, that says and unlays as may suit his Humour or Interest; being a little obscure, by reason of the shortness of his Style here, which has left many things to be supplied by the Reader, to connect the Parts of the Argumentation, and make the Deduction clear. I hope I shall be pardon'd if I endeavour to set it in its clear light, for the sake of ordinary Readers.

God hath set me apart to the Ministry of the Gospel by an extraordinary Call; has attested my Mission by the miraculous Gifts of the Holy Ghost, and given me the earnest of eternal Life in my Heart by his Spirit, and hath confirmed me amongst you in preaching the Gospel, which is all uniform, and of a piece, as I have preach'd it to you, without tripping in the least: And there, to the Glory of God, have shewn that all the Promises concur, and are unalterably certain in Christ. I therefore having never falter'd in any thing I have said to you, and having all these Attestations of being under the special Direction and Guidance of God himself, who is unalterably true, cannot be suspected of dealing doubly with you in any thing relating to my Ministry.

<sup>24</sup> (*n*) It is plain *St. Paul's* Doctrine had been opposed by some of them at *Corinth*, *vid.* 1 Cor. 15. 12. His Apostleship questioned, 1 Cor. 9. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 13. 3. He himself triumphed over, as if he durst not come; 1 Cor. 4. 18. they saying his Letters were weighty and powerful, but his bodily Presence weak, and his Speech contemptible; 2 Cor. 10. 10. This being the State his Reputation was then in at *Corinth*, and he having promised to come to them, 1 Cor. 16. 5. he could not but think it necessary to excuse his failing them, by Reasons that should be both convincing and kind; such as are contained in this Note in the sense given of it.



# II CORINTHIANS.

11

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- not come again to you in heaviness.
- 2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?
- 3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice, having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.
- 4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.
- 5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.
- I resolved too, it should be without bringing Sorrow with me (o); For if I grieve you, who is there, when I am with you, to comfort me, but those very Persons whom I have discomposed with Grief? And this very thing (p), which made you sad, I writ to you, not coming my self, on purpose that when I came I might not have Sorrow from those from whom I ought to receive Comfort; having this Belief and Confidence in you all, that you, all of you, make my Joy and Satisfaction so much your own, that you would remove all cause of Disturbance before I came. For I writ unto you with great Sadness of Heart, and many Tears, not with Intention to grieve you, but that you might know the overflow of Tenderness and Affection which I have for you. But if the Fornicator has been the cause of Grief, I do not say he has been so to me, but in some degree to you all, that I may not lay load on him (q);

## NOTES.

1 (o) That this is the meaning of this Verse, and not that he would not come to them in Sorrow a second time, is past doubt, since he had never been with them in Sorrow a first time. *Vid.* 2 Cor. 1. 15.

3 (p) Καὶ ἔγραψα ὑμῖν τὸ το αὐτὸ, *And I writ to you this very thing.* That *ἔγραψα*, I writ, relates here to the first Epistle to the Corinthians, is evident, because it is so used in the very next verse, and again a little lower, *ver.* 9. What therefore is it in his first Epistle which he here calls *τὸ το αὐτὸ*, *this very thing*, which he had writ to them? I answer, the Punishment of the Fornicator. This is plain by what follows here to *ver.* 11. especially if it be compared with 1 Cor. 4. 21. & 5. 8. For there he writes to them to punish that Person; whom if he, *St. Paul*, had come himself before it was done, he must have come, as he calls it, with a Rod, and have himself chastised: But now that he knows that the Corinthians had punish'd him in Compliance to his Letter; and he had had this Trial of their Obedience, he is so far from continuing the severity, that he writes to them to forgive him, and take him again into their Affection.

5 (q) *St. Paul* being satisfied with the Corinthians for their ready Compliance with his Orders, in his former Letter, to punish the Fornicator, intercedes to have him restored; and to that end lessens his Fault, and declares however, he might have caused Grief to the Corinthians, yet he had caused none to him.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

6. The Correction he hath received from the Majority of you is sufficient in the Case: So that on the contrary (r) it is fit rather that you forgive and comfort him, lest he (s) should be swallowed up by an Excess of Sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you to confirm your Love to him, which I doubt not of. For this also was one end of my writing to you, viz. to have a Trial of you, and to know whither you are ready to obey me in all things. To whom you forgive any thing, I also forgive. For if I have forgiven any thing, I have forgiven it to him for your sakes, by the Authority and in the Name of Christ; That we may not be over-reached by Satan, for we are not ignorant of his Wiles.
12. Furthermore, being arrived at *Troas*, because *Titus*, whom I expected from *Corinth* with News of you, was not come, I was very uneasy (t) there, in so much that I made not use of the Opportunity which was put into my Hands by the Lord, of preaching the Gospel of Christ, for which I came thither. I hastily left those of *Troas*, and departed thence to *Macedonia*. But Thanks be to God, in that he

Sufficient to such a man 6  
is this punishment which  
was inflicted of many.  
So that contrariwise ye 7  
ought rather to forgive  
him, and comfort him,  
lest perhaps such a one  
should be swallowed up  
with overmuch sorrow.  
Wherefore I beseech you, 8  
that ye would confirm  
your love towards him.  
For to this end also did 9  
I write, that I might know  
the proof of you, whether  
ye be obedient in all  
things.  
To whom ye forgive 10  
any thing, I forgive also:  
for if I forgave any thing,  
to whom I forgave it,  
for your sakes forgave I it,  
in the person of Christ;  
Lest Satan should get an 11  
advantage of us: for we are  
not ignorant of his devices.  
Furthermore, when I 12  
came to *Troas* to preach  
Christ's gospel, and a  
door was opened unto me  
of the Lord.  
I had no rest in my 13  
spirit, because I found  
not *Titus* my brother:  
but taking my leave of  
them, I went from thence  
into *Macedonia*.

## NOTES.

7 (r) *Ἐναντίον*, on the contrary, here has nothing to refer to but *ἐπιβαρῶν*, over-charge, in the 5th Verse, which makes that to belong to the Fornicator, as I have explain'd it.

(s) *Ὁτι τις*, such an one, meaning the Fornicator. It is observable how tenderly *St. Paul* deals with the *Corinthians* in this Epistle; for though he treats of the Fornicator from the 5th to the 10th Verse inclusively, yet he never mentions him under that or any other disobliging Title, but in the soft and inoffensive Terms of *any one*, or *such an one*. And that possibly may be the reason why he says *πρὸς ἐπιβαρῶν*, indefinitely, without naming the Person it relates to.

12 (t) How uneasy he was, and upon what account, see *Ch. 7. 5—16*. It was not barely for *Titus's* Absence, but for want of the News he brought with him; *ch. 7. 7*.

always



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## S E C T. II. N. 3.

## C H A P. III. 1.-----VII. 16.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**IS speaking well of himself, (as he did sometimes in his first Epistle, and with much more Freedom in this, which, as it seems, had been objected to him amongst the Corinthians) his Plainness of Speech, and his Sincerity in preaching the Gospel, are the things which he chiefly justifies in this Section many ways. We shall observe his Arguments as they come, in the Order of St. Paul's Discourse, in which are mingled, with great Insinuation, many Expressions of an overflowing Kindness to the Corinthians, not without some Exhortations to them.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | <b>D</b> O I begin again to commend my self (y), or  | <b>D</b> O we begin again 1   |
| 2. | need I, as some (z,) commendatory Letters to, or from you? You are my commendatory Epistle written in my Heart, known and  | to commend our selves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?  |
| 3. | read by all Men. I need no other commendatory Letter, but that you, being manifested to be the commendatory Epistle of Christ written on my behalf, not with Ink, but with the Spirit of the Living God, not on Tables of Stone (a), but of the Heart, whereof | Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men: 2<br>Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the 3 |

## N O T E S.

1 (y) This is a plain Indication that he had been blamed amongst them for commending himself.

(z) Seems to intimate, that their false Apostle had got himself recommended to them by Letters, and so had introduced himself into that Church.

3 (a) The sense of St. Paul in this 3d Verse is plainly this, That he needed no Letters of Commendation to them, but that by their Conversion, and the Gospel written not with Ink, but with the Spirit of God in the Tables of their Hearts, and not in Tables of Stone by his Ministry, was as clear an Evidence and Testimony to them of his Mission from Christ, as the Law writ in Tables of Stone was an Evidence of Moses's Mission; so that he, St. Paul, needed no other Recommendation: This is what is to be understood by this Verse, unless



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE

Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.  
 4 And such trust have we through Christ to Godward.  
 5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of  
 6 God: who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for

whereof I was the Amanuensis, *i. e.* your Conversion was the Effect of my Ministry. (b) And this so great Confidence have I through Christ in God. Not as if I were sufficient of my self to reckon (c) upon any thing as of my self, but my Sufficiency, my Ability to perform any thing, is wholly from God: Who has fitted and enabled me to be a Minister of the New Testament, not of the Letter (d), but of the Spirit; for the Letter kills (e), but the

4.  
5.  
6.

## NOTES.

unless we will make *the Tables of Stone* to have no Signification here. But to say as he does, that the Corinthians being writ upon in their Hearts, not with Ink, but with the Spirit of God, by the Hand of St. Paul, was Christ's commendatory Letter of him, being a pretty bold Expression, liable to the Exception of the captious part of the Corinthians: He, to obviate all Imputation of Vanity or vain Glory, herein immediately subjoins what follows in the next Verse.

4 (b) As if he had said, But mistake me not as if I boasted of my self: This so great boasting that I use, is only my Confidence in God through Christ: For it was God that made me Minister of the Gospel, that bestowed on me the Ability for it; and whatever I perform in it, is wholly from him.

5 (c) Πεποιθως, *Trust*, a milder term for *Boasting*, for so St. Paul uses it, Ch. 10. 7. compared with ver. 8. where also λογίζω, ver. 7. is used as here, for counting upon one's self; St. Paul also uses πίποιθω, for *thou boastest*, Rom. 2. 19. which will appear, if compared with ver. 17. or if λογίζω shall rather be thought to signify here, to discover by reasoning, then the Apostle's sense will run thus; "Not as if I were sufficient of my self, by the strength of my own natural Parts, to attain the Knowledge of the Gospel-truths that I preach, but my Ability herein is all from God. But in what ever sense λογίζω is here taken, 'tis certain τι, which is translated *anything*, must be limited to the Subject in hand, viz. the Gospel that he preached to them.

6 (d) Ου γράμματι, ἀλλὰ πνεύματι, *Not of the Letter, but of the Spirit*. By expressing himself, as he does here, St. Paul may be understood to intimate that *the New Testament* or *Covenant*, was also, tho' obscurely, held forth in the Law: For he says he was constituted a Minister, πνεύματι, *of the Spirit*, or spiritual meaning of the Law, which was Christ, (as he tells us himself, ver. 17.) and giveth Life whilst the Letter killeth. But both Letter and Spirit must be understood of the same thing, viz. *The Letter* of the Law, and *the Spirit* of the Law. And in Fact we find St. Paul truly a Minister of the Spirit of the Law, especially in his Epistle to the Hebrews, where he shews what a spiritual Sense ran through the Mosaical Institution and Writings.

(e) *The Letter kills*, *i. e.* pronouncing Death, without any way of Remission, on all Transgressors, leaves them under an irrevocable Sentence of Death. But the Spirit, *i. e.* Christ, ver. 17. who is a quickning Spirit, 1 Cor. 15. 45. giveth Life.

Spirit



7. Spirit gives Life. But if the Ministry of the Law written in Stone, which condemns to Death, were so glorious to *Moses*, that his Face shone so that the Children of *Israel* could not steadily behold the Brightness of it, which was but temporary, and was quickly to vanish (*f*).
8. How can it be otherwise, but that the Ministry of the Spirit, which giveth Life, should confer more Glory and Lustre on the Ministers of the Gospel? For if the Ministration of Condemnation were Glory, the Ministry of Justification (*g*) in the Gospel doth certainly
9. much more exceed in Glory. Though even
10. the Glory that *Moses's* Ministration had, was no Glory, in comparison of the far more excellling Glory of the Gospel-Ministry (*h*).
11. Farther, if that which is temporary, and to be done away, were delivered with Glory, how

the letter killeth but the spirit giveth life.

But if the ministration 7  
of death written and en-  
graven in stones, was glo-  
rious, so that the chil-  
dren of Israel could not  
steadfastly behold the face  
of Moses, for the glory of  
his countenance, which  
glory was to be done a-  
way;

How shall not the mi- 8  
nistration of the spirit be  
rather glorious?

For if the ministration 9  
of condemnation be glory,  
much more doth the mi-  
nistration of righteousness  
exceed in glory.

For even that which 10  
was made glorious, had  
no glory in this respect,  
by reason of the glory that  
excelleth.

For if that which is 11  
done away was glorious,

## NOTES.

7 (*f*) *καταργουμένην*, *done away*, is applied here to the shining of *Moses's* Face, and to the Law, *ver. 11, & 13*. In all which places it is used in the Present Tense, and has the Signification of an Adjective, standing for temporary, or of a Duration, whose end was determined, and is opposed to *τὸ μένον*, *that which remaineth*, i. e. that which is lasting, and hath no predetermined end set to it, as *ver. 11*. where the Gospel-dispensation is called *τὸ μένον*, *that which remaineth*: This may help us to understand *ἀπὸ δόξης εἰς δόξαν*, *ver. 18*. *from Glory to Glory*, which is manifestly opposed to *δόξην καταργουμένην*, *the Glory done away*, of this Verse, And so plainly signifies a continued lasting Glory of the Ministers of the Gospel; which, as he tells us there, consisted in their being changed into the Image and clear Representation of the Lord himself; as the Glory of *Moses* consisted in the transitory Brightness of his Face, which was a faint Reflection of the Glory of God appearing to him in the Mount.

9 (*g*) *δικαιοσύνης τῆς διακονίας*, *the Ministration of Righteousness*; so the Ministry of the Gospel is called, because by the Gospel a way is provided for the Justification of those who have transgressed: But the Law has nothing but rigid Condemnation for all Transgressors, and therefore is called here *the Ministration of Condemnation*.

10 (*h*) Though the shewing that the Ministry of the Gospel is more glorious than that of the Law, be what *St. Paul* is upon here, thereby to justify himself, if he has assumed some Authority and Commendation to himself, in his Ministry and Apostleship; yet in his thus industriously placing the Ministry of the Gospel in Honour above that of *Moses*, may he not possibly have an Eye to the judaizing false Apostle of the Corinthians, to let them see what little regard was to be had to that Ministration, in comparison of the Ministry of the Gospel?

much



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An.Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- seeing in the Law, which was to be done away, Christ who was the end (*m*) of the Law:
14. But their not seeing it, is from the Blindness of their own Minds; For unto this Day the same Vail remains upon their Understandings in reading of the Old Testament, which Vail is done away in Christ, *i. e.* Christ, now he is come, so exactly answers all the Types, Prefigurations, and Predictions of him in the Old Testament, that presently, upon turning our Eyes upon him, he visibly appears to be the Person designed, and all the Obscurity of those Passages concerning him, which before were not understood, is taken away, and ceases. Nevertheless, even until now, when the Writings of *Moses* are read, the Vail (*n*) remains upon their Hearts, they see not the spiritual and evangelical Truths contained in them. But
16. when their Heart shall turn to the Lord, and laying by Prejudice and Aversion, shall be willing to receive the Truth, the Vail shall be taken away, and they shall plainly see him to be the Person spoken of and intended (*o*). But
17. the Lord is the Spirit (*p*) whereof we are Ministers; and they who have this Spirit they have liberty (*q*), so that they speak openly and
18. freely: But we, all the faithful Ministers of

look to the end of that which is abolished.

But their minds were 14 blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

But even unto this day, 15 when *Moses* is read, the vail is upon their heart.

Nevertheless, when it 16 shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

Now the Lord is that 17 Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

But we all with open 18 face, beholding as in a

## NOTES.

(*m*) *Vid.* Rom. 10. 2—4.

15 (*n*) *St. Paul* possibly alludes here to the Custom of the Jews, which continues still in the Synagogue, that when the Law is read they put a Vail over their Faces.

16 (*o*) When this shall be, see Rom. 11. 25—27.

17 (*p*) *Ὁ ὁ κύριος τὸ πνεῦμα ἐστίν*, but the Lord is that Spirit; these words relate to ver. 6. where he says, that he is a Minister, not of the Letter of the Law, not of the outside and literal sense, but of the mystical and spiritual meaning of it; which here he tells us is Christ.

(*q*) *There is Liberty*; because the Spirit is given only to Sons, or those that are free. See Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6, 7.

the



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

glafs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

the New Testament, not veiled (r), but with open Countenances, as Mirrors reflecting the Glory of the Lord, are changed into his very Image, by a continued Succession of Glory, as it were streaming upon us from the Lord, who is the Spirit who gives us this Clearness and

## NOTES.

18 (r) St. Paul justifies his Freedom and Plainness of Speech, by his being made by God himself a Minister of the Gospel, which is a more glorious Ministry than that of Moses, in promulgating the Law. This he does from ver. 6. to ver. 12. inclusively. From thence to the end of the Chapter, he justifies his Liberty of speaking, in that he, as a Minister of the Gospel, being illuminated with greater and brighter Rays of Light than Moses, was to speak (as he did) with more freedom and clearness than Moses had done. This being the scope of St. Paul in this place, 'tis visible, that all from these words, *Who put a Vail upon his Face*, ver. 13. to the beginning of ver. 18. is a Parenthesis; which being laid aside, the Comparison between the Ministers of the Gospel and Moses stands clear; "Moses with a Vail covered the Brightness and Glory of God, which shone in his Countenance, but we the Ministers of the Gospel with open Countenances, *κατοπτρίζομενοι*, reflecting as Mirrors the Glory of the Lord. So the word *κατοπτρίζομενοι*, must signify here, and not *beholding as in a Mirror*, because the Comparison is between the Ministers of the Gospel and Moses, and not between the Ministers of the Gospel and the Children of Israel: Now the Action of *beholding* was the Action of the Children of Israel, but of *shining or reflecting the Glory received in the Mount* was the Action of Moses, and therefore it must be something answering that in the Ministers of the Gospel wherein the Comparison is made, as is farther manifest in another express part of the Comparison between the veiled Face of Moses, ver. 13. and the open Face of the Ministers of the Gospel in this Verse. The Face of Moses was veiled, that the bright shining or Glory of God remaining on it, or reflected from it, might not be seen, and the Faces of the Ministers of the Gospel are open, that the bright shining of the Gospel, or the Glory of Christ, may be seen. Thus the Justness of the Comparison stands fair, and has an easy Sense, which is hard to be made out, if *κατοπτρίζομενοι* be translated *beholding as in a Glass*.

*Τὴν αὐτὴν εἰκόνα μεταμόρφωμεθα*, We are changed into that very Image, i. e. the Reflection of the Glory of Christ from us is so very bright and clear, that we are changed into his very Image, whereas the Light that shone in Moses's Countenance was but a faint Reflection of the Glory which he saw when God shew'd him his back-Parts; *Exod. 33. 23.*

*Ἀπὸ δόξης εἰς δόξαν*, from Glory to Glory, i. e. with a continued Influx and renewing of Glory, in opposition to the shining of Moses's Face, which decay'd and disappear'd in a little while: *Ver. 7.*

*Καθὼς ἐκ τοῦ κυρίου πνεύματος*, as from the Lord the Spirit, i. e. as if this Irradiation of Light and Glory came immediately from the Source of it, the Lord himself, who is that Spirit whereof we are the Ministers, ver. 6. which giveth Life and Liberty, v. 17.

This Liberty he here speaks of, ver. 17. is *παρρησία*, Liberty of Speech, mentioned ver. 12. the Subject of St. Paul's Discourse here; as is farther manifest from what immediately follows in the six first Verses of the next Chapters, wherein an attentive Reader may find a very clear Comment on this 18th Verse we are upon, which is there explain'd in the Sense we have given of it.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. Freedom Seeing therefore I am intrusted with such a Ministry as this, according as I have received great Mercy, being extraordinarily and miraculously called when I was a Persecutor, I do not fail (s) nor flag, I do not behave my self unworthily in it, nor misbecoming the Honour and Dignity of such an Employment: But having renounced all unworthy and indirect Designs, which will not bear the Light: free from Craft, and from playing any deceitful Tricks in my preaching the Word of God, I recommend my self to every one's Conscience, only by making plain (t) the Truth which I deliver, as in the Presence of God.

2. But if the Gospel which I preach be obscure and hidden, it is so only to those who are lost, in whom being Unbelievers, the God of this World (u) has blinded their Minds (w), so that the glorious (x) Brightness of the Light of the Gospel of Christ, who is the Image of

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

## NOTES.

1. (s) ἡκ ἐμεικῶμεν, we faint not, is the same with πολλῆ ὑπερησία χρώμεθα, we use great plainness of Speech, ver. 12. of the foregoing Chapter, and signifies in both places the clear, plain, direct, disinterested Preaching of the Gospel, which is what he means in that figurative way of Speaking in the former Chapter, especially the last Verse of it, and which he more plainly expresses in the five or six first Verses of this. The whole business of the first part of this Epistle being, as we have already observed, to justify to the Corinthians his Behaviour in his Ministry, and to convince them that in his preaching the Gospel he hath been plain, clear, open and candid, without any hidden Design, or the least mixture of any concealed Secular Interest.

2. (t) Ἀπεισώμεθα τὰ κρυπτά τῆς αἰσχρίας, have renounced the hidden things of Dishonesty, and τῆ φανερώσει τῆς ἀληθείας, by manifestation of the Truth. These Expressions explain ἡνακαμυμένω πρόσωπῳ, with open Face, ch. 3. 13.

4. (u) The God of this World, i. e. the Devil, so called, because the Men of the World worshipped and obey'd him as their God.

(w) Ἐπόλωσεν τὰ νοήματα; blinded their Minds, answers ἐπόρωσεν τὰ νοήματα, their Minds were blinded, ch. 3. 14. And the second and third Verse of this explains the 13th and 14th Verses of the preceding Chapter.

(x) Δόξα, Glory, here, as in the former Chapter, is put for Shining and Brightness; so that εὐαγγελίου τῆς δόξης τοῦ Χριστοῦ, is the Brightness or Clearness of the Doctrine wherein Christ is manifested in the Gospel.

God,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

TE.

11. ching in this frail Body. For as long as I live I shall be exposed to the Danger of Death for the sake of Jesus, that the Life of Jesus risen from the Dead, may be made manifest by my Preaching and Sufferings in this mortal Flesh
12. of mine. So that the preaching of the Gospel procures Sufferings and Danger of Death to me, but to you it procures Life, *i. e.* the Energy of the Spirit of Christ whereby he lives in, and
13. gives Life to those who believe in him. Nevertheless though Suffering and Death accompany the preaching the Gospel, yet having the same Spirit of Faith that *David* had, when he said, I believe, therefore have I spoken; I also
14. believing therefore speak, knowing that he who raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise me up also by Jesus, and present me with you to God.
15. For I do and suffer all things for your sakes, that the exuberant Favour of God may abound by the Thanksgiving of a greater Number to the Glory of God, *i. e.* I endeavour by my Sufferings and Preaching to make as many Converts as I can, that so the more partaking of the Mercy and Favour of God, of which there is a plentiful and inexhaustible Store, the more may give Thanks unto him, it being more for the Glory of God, that a greater Number should give thanks and pray to him: For
16. which reason I faint not (*z*), I flag not, but tho my bodily Strength decay, yet the Vigour of my

For we which live, 11 are always delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

So then death worketh 12 in us, but life in you.

We having the same 13 spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

Knowing that he which 14 raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

For all things are for 15 your sakes, that the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

For which cause we 16 faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

## NOTES.

16 (*z*) *I faint not.* What this signifies we have seen, *ver. 1.* Here *St. Paul* gives another Proof of his Sincerity in his Ministry, and that is the Sufferings and Danger of Death, which he daily incurs by his Preaching the Gospel. And the reason why those Sufferings and Dangers deter him not, nor make him at all flag, he tells them, is, the Assurance he has that God, through Christ, will raise him again, and reward him with Immortality in Glory. This Argument he pursues, *ch. 4. 7. & 5. 9.*

Mind

17 For our life  
which is but  
ment, worketh  
far more exc  
eternal weight  
18 While we  
the things which  
but at the re  
are not seen  
things which  
are temporal  
things which  
are eternal.  
1 For we  
our earthly  
tabernacle we  
we have a  
God, an hou  
with hands,  
the heavens.  
2 For in this  
earnestly, det  
cloathed upo  
house which  
ven:  
3 If so be,  
cloathed, w  
found naked.  
4 For we that  
tabernacle do  
ing burdened  
that we would  
shed, but clo  
that mortalit  
swallowed up

17 (3) *W*  
every where  
Greek, *St. Pau*  
1 (3) *Vid.*  
3 (3) *T*  
he says, 1 T  
to the same;  
4 (3) *T*  
those who  
whither we



## II CORINTHIANS.

23.

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

### TEXT.

### PARAPHRASE.

- |   |   |            |
|---|---|------------|
| <p>17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory ;</p>  | <p>Mind is daily renewed : For the more my</p>  | <p>17.</p> |
| <p>18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporary ; but the things which are not seen are eternal.</p> | <p>Sufferings are here in propagating the Gospel, which at worst are but transient and light, the more will they procure me an exceedingly far greater Addition of that Glory (a) in Heaven which is solid and eternal : I having no regard to the visible things of this World, but to the invisible things of the other ; for the things that are seen are temporal, but those that are not seen eternal. For I know, that if this my Body, which is but as a Tent for my sojourning here upon Earth for a short time, were dissolved, I shall have another of a divine Original, which shall not, like Buildings made with Mens Hands, be subject to decay, but shall be eternal in the Heavens. For in this Tabernacle (b) I groan earnestly, desiring, without putting off this mortal earthly Body by Death, to have that celestial Body superinduced : If so be, the coming (c) of Christ shall overtake me in this Life before I put off this Body. For we that are in the Body groan under the Pressures and Inconveniencies that attend us in it, which yet we are not therefore willing to put off, but had rather, without dying, have it changed (d) into a celestial immortal Body, that so this mortal State may be put an end to, by an immediate</p> | <p>18.</p> |
| <p>1 For we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.</p>                           | <p>For I know, that if this my Body, which is but as a Tent for my sojourning here upon Earth for a short time, were dissolved, I shall have another of a divine Original, which shall not, like Buildings made with Mens Hands, be subject to decay, but shall be eternal in the Heavens.</p>  | <p>1.</p>  |
| <p>2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven :</p>  | <p>For in this Tabernacle (b) I groan earnestly, desiring, without putting off this mortal earthly Body by Death, to have that celestial Body superinduced :</p>  | <p>2.</p>  |
| <p>3 If so be, that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.</p>   | <p>If so be, the coming (c) of Christ shall overtake me in this Life before I put off this Body.</p>  | <p>3.</p>  |
| <p>4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened : not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.</p>                    | <p>For we that are in the Body groan under the Pressures and Inconveniencies that attend us in it, which yet we are not therefore willing to put off, but had rather, without dying, have it changed (d) into a celestial immortal Body, that so this mortal State may be put an end to, by an immediate</p>  | <p>4.</p>  |

### N O T E S.

17 (a) *Weight of Glory.* What an Influence St. Paul's Hebrew had upon his Greek, is every where visible, כִּבְרִי in Hebrew signifies *to be heavy*, and *to be glorious*. here in the Greek, St. Paul in the Greek joyns them and says, *Weight of Glory.*

2 (b) Vid. ver. 4.

3 (c) That the Apostle look'd on the coming of Christ as not far off, appears by what he says, 1 *Theff.* 4. 15. & 5. 6. which Epistle was written some Years before this. See also to the same purpose, 1 *Cor.* 1. 7. & 7. 29, 31: & 10. 11. *Rom.* 13. 11, 12. *Heb.* 10. 37.

4 (d) The same that he had told them in the first Epistle, *ch.* 15. 51. should happen to those who should be alive at Christ's coming. This I must own is no very easy Passage, whether we understand by *μυφοι* *naked*, as I do here the State of the Dead. unclothed with



# II CORINTHIANS:

## PARAPHRASE,

## TEXT:

5. mediate Entrance into an immortal Life. Now  
 it is God who prepares and fits us for this im-  
 mortal State, who also gives us the Spirit as a  
 6. Pledge (e) of it. Wherefore being always un-  
 daunted (f), and knowing that whilst I dwell  
 or sojourn in this Body I am absent from my  
 7. proper home, which is with the Lord (for I  
 regulate my Conduct, not by the Enjoyment  
 of the visible things of this World, but by my  
 Hope and Expectation of the invisible things  
 8. of the World to come) I with Boldness (f)  
 preach the Gospel, preferring in my choice the  
 quitting this Habitation to get home to the  
 9. Lord. Wherefore I make this my only Aim,  
 whither staying (g) here in this Body, or de-  
 parting (g) out of it, so to acquit my self, as

Now he that hath wrought us for the self-  
 same thing, is God, who also hath given unto us  
 the earnest of the Spirit.  
 Therefore we are always confident, knowing  
 that whilst we are at home in the body, we are  
 absent from the Lord :  
 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)  
 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be  
 absent from the body, and to be present with the  
 Lord.  
 Wherefore we labour, that whether present or  
 absent we may be accepted of him.

10 For we before th  
 of Christ  
 may rec  
 done in  
 ding to th  
 whether it  
 11 Knowin  
 terror of  
 persuade  
 made mar  
 and I tru  
 manifest  
 ences.  
 12 For we  
 our selves  
 but give  
 glory on  
 you may  
 what to

### NOTES.

with immortal Bodies, till the Resurrection ; which Sense is favour'd by the same word, 1 Cor. 15. 37. or whither we understand the *clothing upon*, which the Apostle desires, to be those immortal Bodies which Souls shall be clothed with at the Resurrection, which Sense of *clothing upon*, seems to be favour'd by 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54. and is that which one should be inclined to, were it not accompanied with this Difficulty, viz. that then it would follow that the Wicked should not have immortal Bodies at the Resurrection. For whatever it be that St. Paul here means by being *clothed upon*, it is something that is peculiar to the Saints, who have the Spirit of God, and shall be with the Lord in contra-distinction to others, as appears from the following Verses, and the whole Tenor of this Place.

5 (e) The Spirit is mentioned in more places than one, as the Pledge and Earnest of Immortality ; more particularly, Eph. 1. 13, 14. which compared with Rom. 8. 23. shews that the Inheritance whereof the Spirit is the Earnest, is the same which the Apostle speaks of here, viz. the Possession of immortal Bodies.

6, 8 (f) *Θαππίντες* and *ἀσπόμεν*, we are confident, signifies in these two Verses the same that *ὀκ ἐκτροχόμεν*, we faint not, does, ch. 4. 1, & 16. i. e. I go on undauntedly, without flagging, preaching the Gospel with Sincerity, and direct Plainness of Speech. This Conclusion which he draws here from the Consideration of the Resurrection and Immortality, is the same that he makes upon the same ground, ch. 4. 14, 16.

9 (g) *ἢ εἰτε ἐνδμευτες, ἢ εἰτε ἐκδμευτες*, whither staying in the Body, or going out of it, i. e. Whither I am to stay longer here, or suddenly to depart. This Sense the foregoing Verse leads us to, and what he says in this Verse, that he endeavours (whether *ἐνδμευ* or *ἐκδμευ*) to be well-pleasing to the Lord, i. e. do what is well-pleasing to him, shews, that neither of these words can signify here his being with Christ in Heaven. For when he is there, the time of endeavouring to approve himself is over.

(\*) St  
 his Mini  
 kept him  
 Tricks or  
 " who rail  
 " what it  
 " moment  
 " justice  
 " the or  
 " Christi,  
 " dy, or  
 " very.  
 " ease The  
 " if he face  
 " rally to  
 " 12 (j)  
 " his great  
 " great Dis  
 " of him,  
 " was  
 " Reside  
 " detest  
 " to furn  
 " in the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- without doing so inwardly in their Hearts (*k*).  
 13. For if (*l*) I am besides my self (*m*), in speaking as I do of my self, it is between God and me, he must judge, Men are not concerned in it, nor hurt by it: Or if I do it soberly, and upon good ground. If what I profess of my self be in reality true, it is for your sake  
 14. and advantage. For 'tis the Love of Christ constraineth me, judging as I do, that if Christ  
 15. died for all, then all were dead: And that if he died for all, his Intention was, that they who by him have attain'd to a State of Life, should not any longer live to themselves alone, seeking only their own private advantage, but should imploy their Lives in promoting the Gospel and Kingdom of Christ, who for them  
 16. died and rose again: So that from henceforth I have no regard to any one, according to the Flesh (*n*), *i. e.* for being circumcised or a Jew.

which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

For whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth

## NOTES.

(*k*) This may be understood of the Leaders of the opposite Faction, who, as 'tis manifest from *ch.* 10. 7, 15. & 11. 12, 22, 23. pretended to some thing that they gloried in, though St. Paul assures us they were satisfied in Conscience that they had no solid Ground of glorying.

13 (*l*) St. Paul from the 13<sup>th</sup> Verse of this Chapter, to *ch.* 6. 12. gives another Reason for his disinterested Carriage in preaching the Gospel, and that is his Love to Christ, who by his Death having given him Life who was dead, he concludes, that in Gratitude he ought not to live to himself any more. He therefore being as in a new Creation, had now no longer any regard to the Things or Persons of this World, but being made by God a Minister of the Gospel, he minded only the faithful Discharge of his Duty in that Ambassy, and pursuant thereunto took care that his Behaviour should be such as he describes, *ch.* 6. 3—10.

(*m*) Besides my self, *i. e.* in speaking well of my self in my own Justification. He that observes what St. Paul says, *ch.* 11. 1, & 16—21. *ch.* 12. 6 & 11. will scarce doubt but that the speaking of himself, as he did, was by his Enemies called glorying, and imputed to him as Folly and Madnes.

16 (*n*) This may be supposed to be said with Reflection on their Jewish false Apostle, who gloried in his Circumcision, and perhaps that he had seen Christ in the Flesh, or was some way related to him.

For.



# II CORINTHIANS.

27

An. Cl. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- know we him no more.
- 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.
- 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;
- 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.
- 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.
- 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.
- For if I my self have gloried in this, that Christ himself was circumcised as I am, and was of my Blood and Nation, I do so now no more any longer. So that if any one be in Christ, it is as if he were in a new Creation (*o*), wherein all former mundane Relations, Considerations and Interests (*p*) are ceased, and at an end, all things in that State are new to him, and he owes his very Being in it, and the Advantages he therein enjoys, not in the least measure to his Birth, Extraction, or any legal Observances or Privileges, but wholly and solely to God alone; reconciling the World to himself by Jesus Christ, and not imputing their Trespasses to them. And therefore I whom God hath reconciled to himself, and to whom he hath given the Ministry, and committed the Word of his Reconciliation, as an Ambassador for Christ, as tho God did by me beseech you, I pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For God hath made him subject to Sufferings and Death, the Punishment and
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.

## NOTES.

17 (*o*) *Gal. 6. 14.* may give some light to this place. To make this 16th and 17th Verses coherent to the rest of St. Paul's Discourse here, they must be understood in reference to the false Apostle, against whom St. Paul is here justifying himself, and makes it his main business in this as well as his former Epistle, to shew what that false Apostle gloried in, was no just cause of boasting. Pursuant to this design of sinking the Authority and Credit of that false Apostle, St. Paul in these and the following Verses dexterously insinuates these two things. 1st. That the Ministry of Reconciliation being committed to him, they should not forsake him to hearken to, and follow that Pretender. 2dly. That they being in Christ, and the new Creation, should, as he does, not know any Man in the Flesh, not esteem or glory in that false Apostle, because he might perhaps pretend to have seen our Saviour in the Flesh, or have heard him, or the like. *κρίσις* signifies *Creation*, and is so translated, *Rom. 8. 22.*

(*p*) *Τὰ ἀρχαία*, *old things*, perhaps may here mean the Jewish Oeconomie, for the false Apostle was a Jew, and as such assumed to himself some Authority probably by Right of Blood and Privilege of this Nation, *vid. 2 Cor. 11. 21, 22.* But that St. Paul here tells them, now under the Gospel is all antiquated and quite out of doors.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.  
~

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Consequence of Sin, as if he had been a Sinner, though he were guilty of no Sin; that we in and by him might be made righteous by a  
 1. Righteousness imputed to us by God. I therefore working together with him, beseech you  
 2. always, that you receive not the Favour of God in the Gospel preached to you in vain (q). (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of Salvation have I succour'd thee: Behold now is the accepted time; be-  
 3. hold now is the day of Salvation) giving no Offence to any one in any thing, that the Mi-  
 4. nistry be not blamed: But in every thing approving my self as becomes the Minister of God by much Patience in Afflictions, in Necessities,  
 5. in Streights, in Stripes, in Imprisonments, in being tolled up and down, in Labours, in  
 6. Watchings, in Fastings; By a Life undefiled; by Knowledge; by Long-sufferings; by the Gifts of the Holy Ghost; by Love unfeigned; by preaching the Gospel of Truth sincerely;  
 7. by the Power of God assisting my Ministry; by Uprightness of Mind, wherewith I am armed at all points, both to do and to suffer; By  
 8. Honour and Disgrace; by good and bad Report, as a Deceiver (r), and yet faithful; as an  
 9. obscure unknown Man, but yet known and owned; as one often in danger of Death, and yet behold I live; as chastened, but yet not  
 10. killed; as sorrowful, but yet always rejoicing;

We then as workers to-  
 1. gether with him, beseech  
 you also, that ye receive  
 not the grace of God in  
 vain.

(For he saith, I have  
 2. heard thee in a time ac-  
 cepted, and in the day of  
 salvation have I succour-  
 ed thee: behold, now is  
 the accepted time; be-  
 hold, now is the day of  
 salvation).

Giving no offence in a-  
 3. ny thing, that the mini-  
 stery be not blamed:

But in all things appro-  
 4. ving our selves as the mi-  
 nisters of God, in much  
 patience, in afflictions, in  
 necessities, in distresses,

In stripes, in imprison-  
 5. ments, in tumults, in la-  
 bours, in watchings, in  
 fastings,

By pureness, by know-  
 6. ledge, by long suffering,  
 by kindness, by the holy  
 Ghost, by love unfeigned,

By the word of truth,  
 7. by the power of God, by  
 the armour of righteous-  
 ness, on the right hand  
 and on the left,

By honour and disbo-  
 8. nour, by evil report and  
 good report: as deceivers,  
 and yet true;

As unknown, and yet  
 9. well known; as dying,  
 and behold, we live; as  
 chastened, and not killed;

As sorrowful, yet al- 10.

## NOTES.

1 (q) *Receive the Grace of God in vain*, the same with *believing in vain*, 1 Cor. 15. 2. i. e. receiving the Doctrine of the Gospel for true, and professing Christianity; without persisting in it, or performing what the Gospel requires.

8 (r) *Deceiver*, a Title 'tis like he had received from some of the opposite Faction at Corinth, vid. ch. 12. 16.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. Having therefore these Promises, (dearly Beloved) let us cleanse our selves from the Defilement of all sorts of Sins, whither of Body or Mind, endeavouring after perfect Holiness in the fear of God. Receive me, as one to be harken'd to, as one to be follow'd, as one that hath done nothing to forfeit your Esteem. I have wrong'd no Man: I have corrupted no Man: I have defrauded no Man (w): I say not this to reflect on your Carriage towards me: (x) For I have already assured you, that I have so great an Affection for you, that I could live and die with you. But in the Transport of my Joy, I use great liberty of Speech towards you. But let it not be thought to be of ill Will, for I boast much of you; I am filled with Comfort, and my Joy abounds exceedingly in all my Afflictions. For when I came to *Macedonia*, I had no respite from continual Trouble that beset me on every side. From without I met with Strife and Opposition in Preaching the Gospel: and within I was filled with Fear upon your account, lest the false Apostle continuing his Credit and Faction amongst you, should pervert you from the Simplicity of the Gospel (y). But God who comforteth those who are cast down, comforted me by the coming of *Titus*, not barely by his Presence, but by the Comfort I received from you by him, when he acquainted me with your great desire of conforming your selves to my Orders; your Trouble for any Neglects you have been guilty

Having therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

Receive us we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with you.

Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

For when we were come into *Macedonia*, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of *Titus*:

And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me;

## NOTES.

2 (w) This seems to insinuate the contrary Behaviour of their false Apostle.

3 (x) Vid. 1 Cor. 4. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 11. 20, 21. & 13. 3.

5 (y) Vid. ch. 11. 3.



# II CORINTHIANS.

31

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- so that I rejoiced the more.
- 8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though it were but for a season.
- 9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.
- 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.
- 11 For behold, this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge: in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.
- of towards me; the great warmth of your Affection and Concern for me; so that I rejoiced the more for my past Fears, having writ to you a Letter, which I repented of, but now do not repent of, perceiving that though that Letter grieved you, it made you sad but for a short time: But now I rejoyce not that you were made sorry, but that you were made sorry to Repentance. For this proved a beneficial Sorrow acceptable to God, that in nothing you might have cause to complain that you were damaged by me. For godly Sorrow worketh Repentance to Salvation not to be repented of: But Sorrow rising from worldly Interest, worketh Death. In the present case mark it, (z) that godly Sorrow which you had, what Carefulness it wrought in you, to conform your selves to my Orders, *ver. 15.* yea what clearing your selves from your former Miscarriages; yea what Indignation against those who led you into them; yea what fear to offend me (a); yea what vehement desire of satisfying me; yea what Zeal for me; yea what Revenge against your selves for having been so misled. You have shewn your selves to be set right\*, and be as you should be in every

8.

9.

10.

11.

## NOTES.

11 (z) St. Paul writing to those who knew the Temper they were in, and what were the Objects of the several Passions which were raised in them, doth both here and in the 7th Verse forbear to mention by and to what they were moved out of Modesty and Respect to them. This is necessary for the Information of ordinary Readers, to be supplied as can be best collected from the main Design of the Apostle in these two Epistles, and from several Passages giving us light in it.

(a) *Vid. Ver. 15.* \* *Clear.* This word answers very well *αἴτιος* in the Greek: but then to be clear in English, is generally understood to signify not to have been guilty; which could not be the Sense of the Apostle, he having charged the Corinthians so warmly in his first Epistle. His meaning must therefore be, that they had now resolved on a contrary Course, and were so far clear, *i. e.* were set right, and in good Disposition again, as he describes



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

12. every thing by this Carriage of yours †. If therefore I wrote unto you concerning the Fornicator, it was not for his sake that had done, nor his that had suffer'd the wrong, but principally that my Care and Concern for you might be made known to you, as in the Presence of
13. God. Therefore I was comforted in your Comfort: but much more exceedingly rejoiced I in the Joy of *Titus*, because his Mind was set at ease by the good Disposition he found you all in towards me (b). So that I am not ashamed of having boasted of you to him. For all that
14. I have said to you is Truth, so what I said to *Titus* in your Commendation he has found to be true, whereby his Affection to you is abundantly increased, he carrying in his Mind the universal Obedience of you all unanimously to me, and the manner of your receiving him

Wherefore though I <sup>12</sup> wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

Therefore we were com- <sup>13</sup>forted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of *Titus*, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

For if I have boasted <sup>14</sup> any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before *Titus* is found a truth.

And his inward affecti- <sup>15</sup>on is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

## NOTES.

describes it in the former part of this Verse. † And therefore I think ἐν τῷ πρῶτῳ, may best be rendred *in fact*, i. e. by your Sorrow, your Fear, your Indignation, your Zeal, &c. I think it cannot well be translated *in this matter*, understanding thereby the Punishment of the Fornicator. For that was not the matter *St. Paul* had been speaking of, but the Corinthians siding with the false Apostle against him, was the Subject of the preceding part of this, and of the three or four foregoing Chapters, wherein he justifies himself against their Slanders, and invalidates the Pretences of the adverse Party. This is that which lay chiefly upon his Heart, and which he labours might and main both in this and the former Epistle to rectifie, as the Foundation of all the Disorders amongst them. And consequently is the matter wherein he rejoices to find them all set right. Indeed in the immediately following Verse, he mentions his having writ to them concerning the Fornicator, but it is only as an Argument of his Kindness and Concern for them: But that what was the great cause of his Rejoicing, what it was that gave him the great Satisfaction, was the breaking the Faction, and the re-uniting them *all* to himself, which he expresses in the word *all*, emphatically used, *ver. 13, 15.* and from thence he concludes thus, *ver. 16. I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.* His Mind was now at rest, the Partizans of his Opposer the false Apostle having forsaken that Leader whom they had so much gloried in, and being all now come over to *St. Paul*, he doubted not but all would go well, and so leaves off the Subject he had been upon in the seven foregoing Chapters, *viz.* the Justification of himself, with here and there Reflections on that false Apostle.

<sup>13</sup> (b) *Vid.* *ver. 15.*

with



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

4. Power; nay, and beyond their Power, earnestly intreating me to receive their Contribution, and be a Partner with others in the charge of conveying and distributing it to the Saints.
5. And in this they out-did my Expectation, who could not hope for so large a Collection from them. But they gave themselves first to the Lord, and to me, to dispose of what they had according as the good pleasure of God should direct.
6. Infomuch that I was moved to persuade *Titus*, that as he had begun, so he would also see this charitable Contribution carried on among you till it was perfected, that as you excel in every thing, abounding in Faith, in well speaking, in Knowledge, in every good Quality, and in your Affection to me, ye might abound in this Act of charitable Liberality also.
8. This I say to you, not as a Command from God, but on occasion of the great Liberality of the Churches of *Macedonia*, and to shew the World a Proof of the genuine noble Temper of your Love (e). For ye know the

yond their power, they were willing of themselves,

Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministring to the saints

And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

Infomuch that we desired *Titus*, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; see that ye abound in this grace also.

I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

## NOTES.

8 (e) Τὰ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀγάπης γνήσιον δοκιμάζων, shewing the World a Proof of the genuine Temper of their Love. Thus I think it should be rendred. *St. Paul*, who is so careful all along in this Epistle, to shew his Esteem and good Opinion of the Corinthians, taking all Occasions to speak and presume well of them, whereof we have an eminent Example in these words, *Ye abound in your Love to us*, in the immediately preceding Verse, he could not in this place so far forget his Design of treating them very tenderly, now they were newly return'd to him, as to tell them, that he sent *Titus* for the promoting their Contribution to make a trial of the Sincerity of their Love, this had been but an ill Expression of that Confidence which, *ch. 7. 16.* he tells them, he has in them in all things. Taking therefore, as without Violence to the Words one may, *δοκιμάζων* for drawing out a Proof, and *γνήσιον* for genuine, the words very well express *St. Paul's* obliging way of stirring up the Corinthians to a liberal Contribution, as I have understood them. For *St. Paul's* Discourse to them briefly stands thus; “The great Liberality of the poor Macedonians, made me send *Titus* to you, to carry on the Collection of your Charity which he had begun, that you who excell in all other Virtues, might be eminent also in this. But this I urge, not as a Command from God, but upon Occasion of others Liberality, lay before you an opportunity of giving the World a Proof of the genuine Temper of your Charity, which, like that of your other Virtues, loves not to come behind that of others.

Mu-



# II CORINTHIANS.

35

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |   |  |                    |
|---|--|--------------------|
| <p>9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for our sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.</p>                          | <p>Munificence (<i>f</i>) of our Lord Jesus Christ, who being rich, made himself poor for your sakes, that you by his Poverty might become rich.</p>   | <p>9.</p>          |
| <p>10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.</p>  | <p>I give you my Opinion in the case, because it becomes you so to do, as having began not only to do something in it, but to shew a Willingness to it above a Year ago. Now therefore apply your selves to the doing of it in earnest; so that as you undertook it readily, so you would as readily perform it out of what you have: For every Man's Charity is accepted by</p> | <p>10.<br/>11.</p> |
| <p>11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.</p>                                  | <p>God according to the Largeness and Willingness of his Heart in giving, and not according to the Narrowness of his Fortune. For my meaning is not that you should be burdened to</p>   | <p>12.</p>         |
| <p>12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.</p>   | <p>ease others, but that at this time your abundance should make up what they through want come short in, that in another occasion their abundance may supply your Deficiency, that there may be an Equality. As it is written,</p>  | <p>13.</p>         |
| <p>13 For I mean not that other men may be eased, and you burdened:</p>   | <p>He that had much had nothing over, and he that had little had no lack. But Thanks be to</p>   | <p>14.</p>         |
| <p>14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equality,</p> | <p>God, who put into the Heart of <i>Titus</i> the same Concern for you, who not only yielded to my Exhortation; (<i>g</i>) But being more than ordinary concerned for you, of his own accord went un-</p>   | <p>15.<br/>16.</p> |
| <p>15 As it is written, He that had gathered much, had nothing over; and he that had gathered little, had no lack.</p>  |  | <p>17.</p>         |
| <p>16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.</p>  |  |                    |
| <p>17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being</p>   |  |                    |

## NOTES.

9. (*f*) Τὴν χάριν, the *Grace*, rather the *Munificence*, the signification wherein St. Paul uses χάρις, over and over again in this Chapter, and is translated *Gift*, Ver. 4.  
17 (*g*) Vid. ver. 6.



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE

## TEXT.

18. to you, with whom I have sent the Brother (*b*),  
 19. who has Praise through all the Churches for  
 his Labour in the Gospel, (and not that only,  
 but who was also chosen of the Churches to  
 accompany me in the carrying this Collection,  
 which Service I undertook for the Glory of our  
 Lord, and for your Incouragement to a liberal  
 20. Contribution) to prevent any Aspersions might  
 be cast on me by any one on occasion of my  
 meddling with the Management of so great a  
 21. Sum, and to take care by having such Men  
 joyn'd with me in the same Trust, that my In-  
 tegrity and Credit should be preserved not on-  
 ly in the fight of the Lord; but also in the  
 22. fight of Men. With them I have sent our Bro-  
 ther, of whom I have had frequent Experience  
 in fundry Affairs, to be a forward active Man;  
 but now much more earnestly intent by reason  
 of the strong Perswasion he has of your contri-  
 23. buting liberally. Now whither I speak of *Ti-*  
*tus*, he is my Partner, and one who with me  
 promotes your Interest; or the two other Bre-  
 thren sent with him, they are the Messengers  
 of the Churches of *Macedonia*, by whom their  
 Collection is sent, and are Promoters of the Glo-  
 24. ry of Christ. Give therefore to them, and by  
 them to those Churches a Demonstration of  
 your Love, and a Justification of my boasting  
 1. of you. For as touching the Relief of the poor  
 Christians in *Jerusalem*, it is needless for me  
 2. to write to you. For I know the Forward-  
 ness of your Minds, which I boasted of on

more forward, of his own  
 accord he went unto you.

And we have sent with <sup>18</sup>  
 him the brother, whose  
 praise is in the gospel, thro-  
 ughout all the churches:

(And not that only, <sup>19</sup>  
 but who was also chosen  
 of the churches to travel  
 with us with this grace,  
 which is administred by  
 us to the glory of the same  
 Lord, and declaration of  
 your ready mind)

Avoiding this, that no <sup>20</sup>  
 man should blame us in  
 this abundance, which is  
 administred by us:

Providing for honest <sup>21</sup>  
 things, not only in the  
 fight of the Lord, but also  
 in the fight of men.

And we have sent with <sup>22</sup>  
 them our brother, whom  
 we have often times pro-  
 ved diligent in many  
 things, but how much  
 more diligent, upon the  
 great confidence which I  
 have in you.

Whether any do en- <sup>23</sup>  
 quire of Titus, he is my  
 partner, and fellow hel-  
 per concerning you: or our  
 brethren be enquired of,  
 they are the messengers of  
 the churches, and the  
 glory of Christ.

Wherefore shew ye to <sup>24</sup>  
 them, and before the  
 churches the proof of  
 your love, and of our boa-  
 sting on your behalf.

For as touching the <sup>1</sup>  
 ministring to the saints,  
 it is superfluous for me to  
 write to you.

For I know the for- <sup>2</sup>

## NOTES.

<sup>18</sup> (*b*) This Brother most take to be St. Luke, who now was, and had been a long while  
 St. Paul's Companion in his Travels.

your



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

9. He hath scattered, he hath given to the Poor, and his Liberality (*l*) remaineth for ever. Now  
 10. he that supplies Seed to the Sower, and Bread for Food; supply and multiply your Stock of Seed (*m*), and increase the Fruit of your Libe-  
 11. rality) enrich'd in every thing to all Benefi-  
 12. cureth Thanksgiving to God. For the perfor-  
 mance of this Service doth not only bring Sup-  
 ply to the wants of the Saints, but reacheth  
 farther, even to God himself, by many Thank-  
 13. givings (whilst they having such a proof of  
 you in this your Supply, glorify God for your  
 professed Subjection to the Gospel of Christ,  
 and for your Liberality in communicating to  
 14. them, and to all Men, and to the procuring  
 their Prayers for you, they having a great In-  
 clination towards you, because of that gracious  
 Gift of God bestowed on them by your Libe-  
 15. rality. Thanks be to God for this his un-  
 speakable Gift.

(As it is written, He 9  
 hath dispersed abroad;  
 he hath given to the poor:  
 his righteousness remain-  
 eth for ever.

Now he that ministrerth 10  
 seed to the sower, both  
 minister bread for your  
 food, and multiply your  
 seed sown, and increase  
 the fruits of your righte-  
 ousness)

Being enriched in every 11  
 thing to all bountifulness,  
 which causeth through us  
 thanksgiving to God.

For the administration 12  
 of this service, not only  
 supplieth the want of the  
 saints, but is abundant al-  
 so by many thanksgivings  
 unto God;

(Whiles by the experi- 13  
 ment of this ministrations,  
 they glorify God for your  
 professed subjection unto  
 the Gospel of Christ, and  
 for your liberal distributi-  
 on unto them, and unto  
 all men)

And by their prayer 14  
 for you, which long after  
 you, for the exceeding  
 grace of God in you.

Thanks be unto God for 15  
 his unspeakable gift.

## NOTES.

9, 10 (*l*) Δικαιοσύνη Righteousness, rather Liberality; for so Δικαιοσύνη in scripture Language often signifies. And so Mat. 6. 1. for ελεημοσύνη Alms, some Copies have Δικαιοσύνη Liberality. And so Joseph, Mat. 1. 19. is called Δικαίος just, benign.

10 (*m*) Σπέρμα Seed sown, rather your Seed and Seed-plot, i. e. Increase your Plenty to be laid out in charitable uses.

## SECT.



# II. CORINTHIANS.

39  
An. Cl. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## S E C T. IV.

### C H A P. X. 1.-----XIII. 10.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* having finished his Exhortation to Liberality in their Collection for the Christians at *Jerusalem*, he here resumes his former Argument, and prosecutes the main Purpose of this Epistle, which was totally to reduce and put a final end to the adverse Faction, (which seems not yet to be entirely extinct) by bringing the Corinthians wholly off from the false Apostle they had adhered to: And to re-establish himself and his Authority in the Minds of all the Members of that Church. And this he does by the Steps contained in the following Numbers.

---

## S E C T. IV. N. 1.

### C H A P. X. 1.-----6.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**H**E declares the extraordinary Power he hath in Preaching the Gospel, and to punish his Opposers amongst them.

#### T E X T.

#### P A R A P H R A S E.

**N**OW I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among

**N**OW I the same *Paul* who am. (as 'tis said) amongst (*n*) you) base and mean when present with you, but bold towards you when absent, beseech you by the Meekness and Gen-

#### N O T E S.

1. (ii), Vid. ver. 10.

tleness



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

2. tlenefs (*o*) of Christ; I beseech you, I say, that I may not, when present among you, be bold after that manner. I have resolv'd to be bold towards some, who account that in my Conduct and Ministry I regulate my self wholly by carnal Considerations. For though I live in the Flesh, yet I do not carry on the work of the Gospel (which is a Warfare) according to the Flesh. (For the Weapons of my Warfare are not fleshly (*p*), but such as God hath made mighty to the pulling down of strong Holds, *i. e.* whatever is made use of in opposition)
3. Beating down humane Reasonings, and all the towering and most elevated Superstructures raised thereon, by the Wit of Men against the Knowledge of God, as held forth in the Gospel, captivating all their Notions, and bringing them into Subjection to Christ; And having by me in a readiness Power wherewithal to punish and chastise all Disobedience; when you, who have been misled by your false Apostle, withdrawing your selves from him, shall return to a perfect Obedience (*q*).
4. you, but being absent am bold toward you.  
But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.  
For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:  
(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds.)  
Calling down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:  
And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

## S E C T.

## N O T E S.

(*o*) St. Paul thinking it fit to forbear all Severity till he had by fair means reduced as many of the contrary Party as he could, to a full Submission to his Authority, (*vid.* ver. 6.) begins here his Discourse by conjuring them by the Meekness and Gentleness of Christ, as an example that might excuse his delay of exemplary Punishment on the Ringleaders and chief Offenders, without giving them reason to think it was for want of Power.

4 (*p*) What the *ὄπλα σαρκικὰ*, the carnal Weapons, and those other opposed to them, which he calls *δυνατὰ πρὸ θεῶ*, mighty through God, are, may be seen if we read and compare 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. & 2. 1, 2, 4, 5, 12, 13. 2 Cor. 4. 2, 6.

6 (*q*) Those whom he speaks to here, are the Corinthian Converts to whom this Epistle is written. Some of these had been drawn into a Faction against St. Paul; these he had been, and was endeavouring to bring back to that Obedience and Submission which the rest had continued in to him as an Apostle of Jesus Christ. The Corinthians of these two sorts are those he means, when he says to them, *ch.* 2. 3. & *ch.* 7. 13, 15. *You all*, *i. e.* all ye Christians of Corinth and Achaia. For he that had raised the Faction amongst them, and given so much trouble to St. Paul, was a Stranger and a Jew, *Vid.* *ch.* 11. 22. crept



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

11. Let him that says so reckon upon this, that such as I am in Word by Letters when I am absent, such shall I be also in Deed when present.
12. For I dare not be so bold, as to rank or compare my self with some who vaunt themselves: But they measuring themselves within themselves (u), and comparing themselves with themselves, do not understand (w). But
13. I for my part will not boast of my self in what has not been measured out, or allotted to me (x), *i. e.* I will not go out of my own Province to seek Matter of Commendation, but proceeding orderly in the Province which God hath measured out, and allotted to me, I have reach'd even unto you, *i. e.* I preach'd the Gospel in every Country as I went, till I came as far as to you.
14. For I do not extend my self farther than I should, as if I had skipp'd over other Countries in my way, without proceeding gradually to you; no, for I have reach'd even unto you in Preaching of the Gospel in all Countries as I passed along (y);

Let such an one think 11 this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

For we dare not make 12. our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves are not wise.

But we will not boast 13 of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

For we stretch not our 14 selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in preaching the gospel of Christ:

## NOTES.

12 (u) This is spoken Ironically: *ἑν ἑαυτοῖς*, amongst themselves, rather within themselves. For in all likelihood, the Faction and Opposition against St. Paul was made by one Person, as we before observed. For though he speaks here in the Plural Number, which is the softer and decenter way in such cases, yet we see in the foregoing Verse he speaks directly and expressly as of one Person; and therefore *ἑν ἑαυτοῖς* may, most consonantly to the Apostle's meaning here, be understood to signify within themselves, *i. e.* with what they find in themselves. The whole place shewing, that this Person made an estimate of himself only by what he found in himself; and thereupon prefer'd himself to St. Paul, without considering what St. Paul was, or had done.

(w) Do not understand, that they ought not to intrude themselves into a Church planted by another Man, and there vaunt themselves, and set themselves above him that planted it, which is the meaning of the four next Verses.

13 (x) Ἄμετρον, here and in ver. 15. doth not signify immense, or immoderate, but something that hath not been measured out and allotted to him, something that is not committed to him, nor within his province.

14 (y) This seems to charge the false pretended Apostle, who had caused all this Disturbance in the Church of Corinth, that without being appointed to it, without preaching the Gospel in his way thither, as became an Apostle, he had crept into the Church of Corinth.

Not



# II CORINTHIANS.

43

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE

- |  |   |  |   |   |   |
|--|---|--|---|---|---|
| <p>15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other mens labour; but having hope when your faith is increas'd, that we shall be enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly.</p> | <p>16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans line of things made ready to our hand.</p> | <p>17 But he that glorieth; let him glory in the Lord.</p> | <p>18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.</p> | <p>Not extending my Boasting (z) beyond my own Bounds into Provinces not allotted to me, nor vaunting my self of any thing I have done in anothers Labour, (a) i. e. in a Church planted by another Man's Pains: But having hope that your Faith increas'ing, my Province will be enlarged by you yet farther; So that I may preach the Gospel to the yet unconverted Countries beyond you, and not take Glory to my self from another Man's Province, where all things are made ready to my hand (a). But he that will glory, let him glory or seek Praise from that which is committed to him by the Lord, or in that which is acceptable to the Lord. For not he who commends himself does thereby give a Proof of his Authority or Mission; but he whom the Lord commends by the Gifts of the Holy Ghost (b).</p> | <p>15.</p> <p>16.</p> <p>17.</p> <p>18.</p> |
|--|---|--|---|---|---|

## NOTES.

15 (z) *Boasting*, i. e. intermeddling, or assuming to my self Authority to meddle, or Honour for meddling.

15, 16 (a) Here *St. Paul* visibly taxes the false Apostle for coming into a Church converted and gathered by another, and there pretending to be some body, and to rule all. This is another thing that makes it probable, that the Opposition made to *St. Paul* was but by one Man that had made himself the head of an opposite Faction. For it is plain it was a Stranger who came thither after *St. Paul* had planted this Church, who pretending to be more an Apostle than *St. Paul*, with greater Illumination, and more Power, set up against him to govern that Church, and withdraw the Corinthians from following *St. Paul*, his Rules and Doctrine. Now this can never be supposed to be a Combination of Men who came to *Corinth* with that design, nor that they were different Men that came thither separately, each setting up for himself, for then they would have fallen out one with another, as well as with *St. Paul*: And in both Cases *St. Paul* must have spoken of them in a different way from what he does now. The same Character and Carriage is given to them all throughout both these Epistles; and 1 *Cor.* 3. 10. he plainly speaks of one Man, that setting up thus to be a Preacher of the Gospel amongst those that were already Christians, was looked upon by *St. Paul* to be a fault, we may see, *Rom.* 15. 20.

18 (b) 'Tis of these Weapons of his Warfare that *St. Paul* speaks in this Chapter; and 'tis by them that he intends to try which is the true Apostle when he comes to them.



## II CORINTHIANS.

## S E C T. IV. N. 3.

## C H A P. XI. 1-----6.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**E shews that their pretended Apostle bringing to them no other Saviour or Gospel; nor conferring greater Power of Miracles than he [St. Paul] had done, was not to be preferr'd before him.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |    |   |   |   |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1. | <b>W</b> ould you could bear me a little in my Folly (c), and indeed do bear with me.   | <b>W</b> ould to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly; and indeed bear with me.   | 1 |
| 2. | For I am jealous over you with a Jealousy that is for God: For I have fitted and prepared you for one alone to be your Husband, viz. that I might deliver you up a pure Virgin to Christ. | For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.               | 2 |
| 3. | But I fear lest some way or other, as the Serpent beguiled Eve by his Cunning, so your Minds should be debauch'd from that Singleness which is due to Christ (d). For if                  | But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. | 3 |

## N O T E S.

1 (c) Folly, so he modestly calls his speaking in his own defence.

3 (d) Ἀπλότητι τῆς εἰς τὸν χριστὸν. *The Simplicity that is in, rather towards Christ,* answers to ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ χριστῷ, *to one Husband Christ,* in the immediately foregoing Verse. For εἰς οὐκ, is not put there for nothing, but makes the meaning plainly this; “I have fitted and fitted you for one Person alone, one Husband who is Christ: I am concerned, and in care, that you may not be drawn aside from that Submission, that Obedience, that Temper of Mind that is due singly to him, for I hope to put you into his Hands possessed with pure Virgin Thoughts, wholly fixed on him, not divided, nor roving after any other, that he may take you to Wife, and marry you to himself for ever. ’Tis plain their Perverter, who opposed St. Paul, was a Jew, as we have seen. ’Twas from the Jews, from whom, of all professing Christianity, St. Paul had most trouble and opposition. For they having their Hearts set upon their old Religion, endeavoured to mix Judaism and Christianity together: We may suppose the Case here to be much the same with that which he more fully expresses in the Epistle to the Galatians, particularly Gal. 1. 6—12. & ch. 4. 9—11. & 16—21. & ch. 5. 1—13. The meaning of this place here seems to be this; “I have taught you the Gospel alone, in its pure and unmixed Simplicity, by which only you can be united to Christ: But I fear lest this your new Apostle should draw you from it, and that your Minds should not stick to that singly, but should be corrupted by a mixture of Judaism. After the like manner St. Paul expresses Christians being delivered from the Law, and their Freedom from the ritual Observances of the Jews, by being married to Christ, Rom. 7. 4. which place may give some light to this.

this.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



7. **H**AVE I committed an Offence (e) in abasing my self to work with my hands, neglecting my Right of Maintenance due to me as an Apostle, that you might be exalted in Christianity, because I preach'd the Gospel of God to you gratis? I robb'd other Churches, taking Wages of them to do you Service: And being with you and in want, I was chargeable to not a Man of you: For the Brethren who came from Macedonia, supplied me with what I needed: And in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome to you, and so will I continue to do. The Truth and Sincerity I owe to Christ is in what I say to you; viz. This Boasting of mine shall not in the Regions of Achaia be stopp'd in me. Why so? Is it because I love you not? For that God can be my Witness, he knoweth. But what I shall do (f) is, that I may cut off all occasion from those who, if I took any thing of you, would be glad of that occasion to boast, that in it they had me for a Pattern, and did nothing but what even I my self had done. For these are false (g) Apostles, deceitful Labourers in the Gospel, having put on the counterfeit Shape

**H**AVE I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

And when I was present with you and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep my self.

As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers

## NOTES.

7 (e) The adverse Party made it an argument against St. Paul, as an Evidence that he was no Apostle, since he took not from the Corinthians Maintenance, 1 Cor. 9. 1-3. Another Objection raised against him from hence, was, That he would receive nothing from them, because he loved them not, 2 Cor. 11. 11. This he answers here, by giving another reason for his so doing. A third Allegation was, that it was only a crafty Trick in him to catch them, 2 Cor. 12. 16. which he answers there.

12 (f)  $\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ , that I will do, rather and will do; so the words stand in the Greek, and do not refer to v. 10. as a profession of his resolution to take nothing of them; but to v. 11. to which it is joyn'd; shewing that his refusing any Reward from them, was not out of Unkindness, but for another reason.

13 (g) They had questioned St. Paul's Apostleship, 1 Cor 9. because of his not taking Maintenance of the Corinthians. He here directly declares them to be no true Apostles.

and



# II CORINTHIANS.

47  
An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |   |   |                       |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| <p>kers, transforming themselves into the Apostles of Christ.</p> <p>14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.</p> <p>15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.</p> | <p>and Outside of Apostles of Christ: And no marvel, for Satan himself is sometimes transformed into an Angel of Light. Therefore it is not strange, if so be his Ministers are disguised so as to appear Ministers of the Gospel: whose End shall be according to their Works.</p> | <p>14.</p> <p>15.</p> |
|---|---|-----------------------|

## S E C T. IV. N. 5.

### C H A P. XI. 16-----33.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**H**E goes on in his Justification, reflecting upon the Carriage of the false Apostle towards the Corinthians, v. 16—21. He compares himself with the false Apostle in what he boasts of, as being an Hebrew, v. 21, 22. or Minister of Christ, v. 23. and here *St. Paul* enlarges upon his Labours and Sufferings.

- |   |  |                       |
|---|--|-----------------------|
| <p>16 I Say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast my self a little.</p> <p>17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.</p> | <p>I Say again, Let no Man think me a Fool, that I speak so much of my self: or at least if it be a Folly in me bear with me as a Fool, that I too as well as others (b) may boast my self a little. That which I say on this occasion is not by Command from Christ, but as it were foolishly in this matter of Boasting.</p> | <p>16.</p> <p>17.</p> |
|---|--|-----------------------|

#### N O T E S.

16 (b) *Vid.* ver. 18.

Since...



18. Since many glory in their Circumcision or Ex-  
 19. traction (*i*), I will glory also. For ye bear  
 with Fools (*k*) easily, being your selves wise.  
 20. (*l*) For you bear with it if a Man bring you  
 into Bondage (*m*), *i. e.* domineer over you,  
 and use you like his Bondmen; If he make a  
 Prey of you; If he take or extort Presents or a  
 Salary from you; If he be elevated and high  
 amongst you; If he smite you on the Face,  
 21. *i. e.* treat you contumeliously. I speak accor-  
 ding to the Reproach has been cast upon me,  
 as if I were weak, *i. e.* destitute of what might  
 support me in Dignity and Authority equal to  
 this false Apostle, as if I had not as fair Pre-  
 tences to Power and Profit amongst you as he.  
 22. Is he an Hebrew (*n*), *i. e.* by Language an He-  
 brew? so am I: Is he an Israelite, truly of  
 the Jewish Nation, and bred up in that Reli-  
 gion? so am I: Is he of the Seed of *Abraham*  
 really descended from him? and not a Prose-  
 23. lite of a forreign Extraction? so am I: Is he a

Seeing that many glory <sup>18</sup>  
 after the flesh, I will glo-  
 ry also.

For ye suffer fools glad- <sup>19</sup>  
 ly, seeing ye your selves  
 are wise.

For ye suffer if a man <sup>20</sup>  
 bring you into bondage,  
 if a man devour you, if a  
 man take of you, if a man  
 exalt himself, if a man  
 smite you on the face.

I speak as concerning <sup>21</sup>  
 reproach, as though we  
 had been weak: howbeit,  
 wherein soever any is  
 bold (I speak foolishly) I  
 am bold also.

Are they Hebrews? so <sup>22</sup>  
 am I: are they Israelites?  
 so am I: are they the seed  
 of Abraham? so am I:

Are they ministers of <sup>23</sup>  
 Christ? (I speak as a fool)  
 I am more; in labours

## NOTES.

18 (*i*) *Vid.* ch. 12. 11.

19 (*k*) *After the Flesh.* What this glorying *after the Flesh* was in particular here, *vid.* ver.  
 22. (*viz.*) being a Jew by descent.

20 (*l*) Spoken Ironically for their bearing with the Insolence and Covetousness of their  
 false Apostle.

(*m*) The *Bondage* here meant, was, Subjection to the Will of their false Apostle, as  
 appears by the following Particulars of this Verse, and not Subjection to the Jewish Rites.  
 For if that had been, St. Paul was so zealous against it, that he would have spoke more  
 plainly and warmly, as we see in his Epistle to the Galatians, and not have touched it thus  
 only by the by slightly in a doubtful Expression. Besides, it is plain no such thing was yet  
 attempted openly, only St. Paul was afraid of it; *vid.* ver. 3.

22 (*n*) *Is he an Hebrew?* Having in the foregoing Verse spoke in the Singular Number,  
 I have been fain to continue on the same Number here, though different from that in the  
 Text, to avoid an inconsistency in the Paraphrase, which could not but shock the Reader.  
 But this I would be understood to do, without imposing my Opinion on any body, or pre-  
 tending to change the Text: But as an Expositor, to tell my Reader that I think, that  
 though St. Paul lays *they*, he means but one, as often when he says *we*, he means only him-  
 self, the reason whereof I have given elsewhere.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE,

## TEXT.

- glory of those things which are of my weak and  
 31. suffering side. The God and Father of our  
 Lord Jesus Christ, who is blessed for ever,  
 32. knoweth that I lie not. In *Damascus*, the Go-  
 vernour under *Aretas* the King, who kept the  
 Town with a Garrison, being desirous to appre-  
 33. hend me, I was through a Window let down  
 in a Basket, and escaped his hands.

which concern mine in-  
firmities.

The God and Father of 31  
our Lord Jesus Christ,  
which is blessed for e-  
vermore, knoweth that I  
lie not.

In Damascus the gover- 32  
nour under Aretas the king  
kept the city of the Da-  
mascenes with a garrison,  
desirous to apprehend me :

And through a window 33  
in a basket was I let down  
by the wall, and escaped  
his hands.

## S E C T. IV. N. 6.

## C H A P. XII. I-----II.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**E makes good his Apostleship by the extraordinary Visions and Revelations which he had received.

1. **I**F I must be forced to glory (r) for your  
fakes, for me it is not expedient, I will come  
to Visions and Revelations of the Lord. I  
2. knew a Man by (s) the Power of Christ, above  
fourteen Years ago, caught up into the third  
Heaven, whether the intire Man, Body and  
3. all, or out of the Body in an Extacy, I know  
not; God knows. And I know such an one (s),

**I**T is not expedient for 1  
me doubtless to glory :  
I will come to visions and  
revelations of the Lord.

I knew a man in Christ, 2  
above fourteen years ago  
(whether in the body I  
cannot tell ; or whether  
out of the body, I cannot  
tell: God knoweth) such  
an one caught up to the  
third heaven.

And I knew such a man 3

## N O T E S.

1 (r) 'Ei *εἰ ἄντι τῆς δόξης*; *If I must glory*, is the reading of some Copies, and is justified by ver. 30. of the foregoing Chapter by the vulgar Translation, and by the Syriac, much to the same purpose, and suiting better with the Context, renders the sense clearer.

2 & 3 (s) *Modestly* speaking of himself in a third Person.

whether



# II CORINTHIANS.

51  
An. Cl. 57.  
Beron's 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)
- 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 4.
- 5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. 5.
- 6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. 6.
- 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 7.
- 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 8.
- 9 And he said unto me, My Grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 9.
- 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in re- 10.
- whether in the Body or out of the Body I know not, God knows, that he was caught up into Paradise, and there heard what is not in the power of Man to utter: Of such an one I will glory: But my self I will not mention with any boasting, unless in things that carry the marks of Weakness, and shew my Sufferings. But if I should have a mind to glory in other things, I might do it without being a Fool, for I would speak nothing but what is true, having matter in abundance; (t) But I forbear, lest any one should think of me beyond what he sees me, or hears commonly reported of me. And that I might not be exalted above measure, by reason of the abundance of Revelations that I had, there was given me a Thorn in the Flesh (u), the Messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I might not be over much elevated. Concerning this thing I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me; And he said, My Favour is sufficient for thee; for my Power exerts it self, and its sufficiency is seen the more perfectly, the weaker thou thy self art. I therefore most willingly choose to glory, rather in things that shew my Weakness, than in my abundance of glorious Revelations, that the Power of Christ may the more visibly be seen to dwell in me: Wherefore I have satisfaction in Weaknesses, in Reproaches, in Necessities, in Persecutions, in Distresses, for Christ's sake. For when I, look'd upon in my outward State,

## NOTES.

- 6 (t) *Vid. ver. 7.*  
7 (u) *Thorn in the Flesh*, what this was in particular, St. Paul having thought fit to conceal it, is not easy for those who come after to discover, nor is it much material.



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- appear weak, then, by the Power of Christ which dwelleth in me, I am found to be strong.
11. I am become foolish in glorying thus: But it is you who have forced me to it. For I ought to have been commended by you, since in nothing came I behind the chiefest of the Apostles, though in my self I am nothing.

proaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

## S E C T. IV. N. 7.

## C H A P. XII. 12, 13.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**E continues to justify himself to be an Apostle by the Miracles he did, and the supernatural Gifts he bestowed amongst the Corinthians.

12. Truly the signs whereby an Apostle might be known, were wrought among you by me, in all Patience (w) and Submission under the Difficulties I there met with, in miraculous, wonderful and mighty Works performed by me.
13. For what is there which you were any way shorten'd in, and had not equally with other Churches (x), except it be that I my self was not burdensome to you. Forgive me this Injury.

Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

## N O T E S.

12 (w) This may well be understood to reflect on the Haughtiness and Plenty wherein the false Apostle lived amongst them.

13 (x) Vid. 1 Cor. 1. 4-7.

## S E C T.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

19. Again, (b) do not, upon my mentioning my sending of *Titus* to you, think that I apologize for my not coming my self; I speak as in the Presence of God, and as a Christian, there is no such thing: In all my whole Carriage towards you, Beloved, all that has been done has been done only for your edification. No, there is no need of an Apology for my not coming to you
20. sooner: For I fear, when I do come I shall not find you such as I would, and that you will find me such as you would not: I am afraid, that among you there are Disputes, Envyings, Animosities, Strifes, Backbitings, Whisperings,
21. Swellings of Mind, Disturbances. And that my God; when I come to you again, will hum-

Again, think you that 19 we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

For I fear, lest when I 20 come I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

And lest when I come 21 again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already

## NOTES.

19 (b) He had before given the reason, *ch. 1. 23.* of his not coming to them, with the like Asseveration that he uses here. If we trace the thread of *St. Paul's* Discourse here, we may observe, that having concluded the Justification of himself and his Apostleship by his past Actions, *ver. 13.* he had it in his thoughts to tell them how he would deal with the false Apostle and his Adherents when he came, as he was ready now to do. And therefore solemnly begins; *ver. 14.* with *behold*, and tells them now *the third time* he was ready to come to them, to which joyning (what was much upon his mind) that he would not be burdensome to them when he came, this suggested to his thoughts an Objection, (*viz.*) that this personal Shyness in him was but cunning, for that he design'd to draw gain from them by other hands. From which he clears himself by the instance of *Titus*, and the Brother whom he had sent together to them, who were as far from receiving any thing from them as he himself. *Titus* and his other Messenger being thus mentioned, he thought it necessary to obviate another Suspicion that might be raised in the Minds of some of them, as if he mentioned the sending of those two as an Apology for his not coming himself; this he disclaims utterly; and to prevent any thoughts of that kind, solemnly protests to them that in all his Carriage to them he had done nothing but for their Edification, nor had any other aim in any of his Actions but purely that; and that he forbore coming merely out of Respect and good Will to them. So that all from *Behold this third time I am ready to come to you*, *ver. 14.* to *This third time I am coming to you*, *ch. 13. 1.* must be looked on as an incident Discourse that fell in occasionally, though tending to the same purpose with the rest; a way of writing very usual with our Apostle, and with other Writers, who abound in quickness and variety of Thoughts as he did. Such Men are often, by new matter rising in their way, put by from what they were going and had begun to say; which therefore they are fain to take up again, and continue at a distance; which *St. Paul* does here after the Interposition of Eight Verses. Other Instances of the like kind may be found in other places of *St. Paul's* Writings.



# II CORINTHIANS.

55  
An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

dy, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

ble me amongst you, and I shall bewail many who have formerly sinned, and have not yet repented of the Uncleanness, Fornication, and Lasciviousness whereof they are guilty.

## S E C T. IV. N. 9.

### C H A P. XIII. 1-----10.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**H**E reassumes what he was going to say, *Chap. 12. 14.* and tells them how he intends to deal with them when he comes to them, and assures them, that however they question it, he shall be able, by Miracles, to give proof of his Authority and Commission from Christ.

**1** **T**his is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

**2** I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:

**3** Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me,

**T**HIS is now the third time I am coming to you; and when I come I shall not spare you, having proceeded according to our Saviour's Rule, and endeavoured by fair means first to reclaim you, before I come to the last extremity. And of this my former Epistle, wherein I applied my self to you, and this wherein I now, as if I were present with you, foretell those who have formerly sinned, and all the rest, to whom, being now absent, I write, that when I come I will not spare you. I say, these two Letters are my Witnesses according to our Saviour's Rule, which says, In the Mouth of two or three Witnesses every Word shall be established (c). Since you demand a Proof of my

1.

2.

3.

#### N O T E S.

**2** (c) *In the Mouth of two or three Witnesses shall every Word be established.* These words seem to be quoted from the Law of our Saviour, *Mat. 18. 16.* and not from the Law of *Moses*



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

my Million, and of what I deliver, that it is dictated by Christ speaking in me, who must be acknowledged not to be weak to you-ward, but has given sufficient marks of his Power amongst you. For though his Crucifixion and Death were-with appearance (*d*) of Weakness, yet he liveth with the Manifestation (*d*) of the Power of God appearing in my punishing you.

which to youward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

## NOTES.

*Moses* in *Deuteronomy*, not only because the words are the same with those in *St. Matthew*, but from the likeness of the Case. In *Deuteronomy* the Rule given concerns only Judicial Trials; In *St. Matthew* it is a Rule given for the management of Perswasion used for the reclaiming an Offender, by fair means, before coming to the utmost extremity, which is the case of *St. Paul* here: In *Deuteronomy* the Judge was to hear the Witnesses, *Deut.* 17. 6. & 19. 15. In *St. Matthew* the Party was to hear the Witnesses, *Mat.* 18. 17. which was also the case of *St. Paul* here; the Witnesses which he means that he made use of to persuade them being his two Epistles. That by Witnesses he means his two Epistles, is plain from his way of expressing himself here, where he carefully sets down his telling them twice, (*viz.*) before in his former Epistle, *ch.* 4. 19. and now a second time in his second Epistle; and also by these words *ὡς παρὼν τὸ δευτέρου*, *As if I were present with you a second time*. By our Saviour's Rule the offended Person was to go twice to the Offender; and therefore *St. Paul* says, *as if I were with you a second time*, counting his Letters as two personal Applications to them, as our Saviour directed should be done before coming to rougher means. Some take the Witnesses to be the three Messengers by whom his first Epistle is supposed to be sent. But this would not be according to the Method prescribed by our Saviour in the place from which *St. Paul* takes the words he uses; for there were no Witnesses to be made use of in the first Application; neither, if those had been the Witnesses meant, would there have been any need for *St. Paul* so carefully and expressly to have set down *ὡς παρὼν τὸ δευτέρου*, *as if present a second time*, words which in that case would be superfluous. Besides those three Men are no where mentioned to have been sent by him to persuade them, nor the Corinthians required to hear them, or reprov'd for not having done it: And lastly, they could not be better Witnesses of *St. Paul's* Endeavours twice to gain the Corinthians by fair means, before he proceeded to Severity, than the Epistles themselves.

4 (*d*) *Ἐξ ἀδυναμίας, through Weakness, ἐν δυνάμει θεοῦ, by the Power of God*, I have render'd with Appearance of Weakness, and with the Manifestation of the Power of God, which I think the Sense of the place, and the Style of the Apostle will justify. *St. Paul* sometimes uses the Greek Prepositions in a larger Sense than that Tongue ordinarily allows. Farther it is evident, that *ἔξ* joyn'd to *ἀδυναμίας*, has not a casual signification, and therefore in the Antithesis *ἐν δυνάμει θεοῦ*, it cannot be taken casually. And it is usual for *St. Paul* in such cases to continue the same word, though it happens sometimes seemingly to carry the sense another way. In short, the meaning of the place is this; "Though Christ in his crucifixion appeared weak and despicable, yet he now lives to shew the Power of God in the Miracles and mighty Works which he does: So I, though I by my Sufferings and Infirmities appear weak and contemptible, yet shall I live to shew the Power of God in punishing you miraculously.

You



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## II CORINTHIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

you, being absent, that when I come I may not use Severity, according to the Power which the Lord hath given me for Edification, not for Destruction.

the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

## S E C T. V.

## C H A P. XIII. 11---13.

## C O N C L U S I O N.

11: **F**inally, Brethren, farewell. Bring yourselves into one well united, firm, unjarring Society (*f*). Be of good comfort; be of one mind; live in peace, and the God of Love and Peace shall be with you: Salute one another with a holy kiss: All the Saints salute you. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the Communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all. *Amen.*

**F**inally, brethren, farewell: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

Greet one another with an holy kiss.

All the saints salute you.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. *Amen.*

## N O T E S.

11 (*f*) The same that he exhorts them to in the beginning of the first Epistle, *ch. 1. ver. 10.*

**F I N I S.**



# Books Printed for Awnsham and John Churchill, at the Black Swan in Paternoster-Row.

**A** Paraphrase and Notes on the Epistle of St. Paul to the Galatians.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the First Epistle of St. Paul to the Corinthians.

A Paraphrase and Notes on the Second Epistle of St. Paul to the Corinthians.

Mr. Lock's Essay of Human Understanding, in Folio.

— Two Treatises of Government; in the former, the false Principles and Foundation of Sir Robert Filmer and his followers are detected and overthrown. The latter an Essay concerning the true Original, Extent, and end of Civil Government.

— Letter concerning Toleration.

— 2d Letter concerning Toleration.

— 3d Letter for Toleration, to the Author of the 3d Letter concerning Toleration.

— The Reasonableness of Christianity, as delivered in the Scriptures.

— 1st. Vindication of Reasonableness of Christianity.

— 2d Vindication of Reasonableness of Christianity.

— Some Thoughts concerning Education.

— Several Papers relating to Money, Interest and Trade, 8vo.

— Letter to Edward Lord Bishop of Worcester.

— Reply to the Bishop of Worcester.

— Reply to the Bishop of Worcester's Answer to his 2d Letter, where besides other incident Matters, what his Lordship has said, concerning certainty of Reason, certainty by Ideas, and certainty of Faith. The Resurrection of the same Body. The Immateriality of the Soul. The Inconsistency of Mr. Lock's Notions of the Articles of the Christian Faith, and their Tendency to Scepticism, is examined.

All these above writ by Mr. Lock.

A Collection of Tracts publish'd in Vindication of Mr. Lock's Reasonableness of Christianity, as delivered in the Scriptures; and of his Essay concerning Humane Understanding, Viz.

A Short Discourse of the true Knowledge of Christ Jesus: To which are added, some Passages in the Reasonableness of Christianity, and its Vindication. With some Animadversions on Mr. Edwards's Reflections on the Reasonableness of Christianity; and

on his Book entituled, *Socinianism Unmask'd*.

A Reply to Mr. Edwards's Brief Reflections, on a short Discourse of the true Knowledge of Christ Jesus: To which is prefix'd, A Preface, wherein something is laid concerning Reason and Antiquity in the chief Controversies with the Socinians.

Observations on the Animadversions (lately printed at Oxford) on a late Book entituled, *The Reasonableness of Christianity, as delivered in the Scriptures*.

Some Considerations on the Principal Objections and Arguments which have been published against Mr. Lock's Essay of Humane Understanding.

A Discourse concerning the Resurrection of the same Body: With two Letters concerning the necessary Immateriality of *Created thinking Substance*. The 5 above writ by Mr. Sam. Bold, Rector of Steple, Dorset.

A Collection of Voyages and Travels; some now first printed from Original Manuscripts, others translated out of Foreign Languages, and now published in *English*. To which are added some few that have formerly appeared in *English*, but do now for Excellency and Scarceness deserve to be Reprinted. In four Volumes, with a general Preface, giving an account of the Progress of Navigation from its first beginning to the Perfection it's now in, &c. The whole Illustrated with a great Number of useful Maps and Cuts Engraven on Copper.

*Cambden's Britania*, newly Translated into *English*: with large Additions and Improvements. Published by Edmund Gibson, Doctor in Divinity.

Mr. Talents view of Universal History; being a Compleat Chronology from the Creation to this time, in 16 Copper Plates.

Sir R. Blackmore's Prince Arthur.

— King Arthur.

— Paraphrase on Job, &c.

— Eliza.

L'Esrange Aesop's Fables Compleat.

Machiavel's Works, Fol.

Cambridge Concordance.

Common place Book to the Holy Bible.

Dr. Gibson's Anatomy of Humane Bodies Epitomiz'd, with Figures.

Mr. Boyle's History of the Air.



Books Printed for Awnsham and John Churchill.

- Sir William Temple's History of Netherland. — Miscellaneous. 2 Parts. — Letters; 2 Volumes. A Discourse of the Love of God. Mr. Le Clerc's Causes of Incredulity. Bishop Wilkin, of Prayer and Preaching. The History of Diadorus Siculus put into English by George Booth Esq; Dion Cassius's Roman History Abridg'd by Xiphilin; in two Volumes, 8vo. Englished by Mr. Manning. The History of our Saviour Jesus Christ, related in the Words of the Scripture, containing in order of Time, all the Events and Discourses recorded in the Four Evangelists, &c. With short Notes for the help of ordinary Readers. Occasional Thoughts, in reference to a Virtuous or Christian Life. A Paraphrase and Commentary on the New Testament. In Two Volumes. The first containing the Four Gospels, and the Acts of the Holy Apostles. The Second, all the Epistles, with a Discourse of the Millennium. To which is added, A Chronology of the New Testament, a Map, and Alphabetical Table of all the Places mentioned in the Gospels, Acts, or the Epistles. With Tables to each of the Matters contained, and of the Words and Phrases explain'd throughout the whole Work. By Daniel Whitby, D.D. and Chantor to the Church of Sarum. The Second Edition. In 2 Vol. Fol. *Ἡ παλαιὰ καὶ τῆς νῦν Οἰκουμένης περιήγησις.* Sive Dionisii Geographia Elementa & Locupletata, Additione scil. Geographiæ Hodierne Græco carmine pariter donata: Cum 16 Tabulis Geographicis. Ab Edw. Wells, A. M. Edit. Christi Alumn. 8vo. *Γεωπονικὰ.* Geoponicorum, sive de Re Rustica, Libri xx. Cassiano Ballo Scholastico Collectore. Antea Constantino Porphyrogeneto a quibusdam adscripti. Græcè & Latine, Græca cum MSS. contulit, Prolegomena, Notulas, & Indices, adjecit. Pet. Needam, A.M. Coll. D. Joannis Cantabrig. Socius. 8o. A Companion for the Festivals and Fasts of the Church of England. With Collects and Prayers for each Solemnity. The Third Edition. By R. Nelson, Esq; 8vo. Du Pim's Ecclesiastical History complet. — And from the Ninth Century alone. Q. Curtius Rufi de rebus gestis Alexandri Magni cum Supplementis Freinshemii Interpretatione & Notis illustravit Michael le Tellier e Societate Jesu. Jussu Christianissimi Regis, in usum Serenissimi Delphini. 8vo. Littleton's Dictionary. The fourth Edition, improved from several Works of Stevens, Cooper, Holyoke, and a large MS. In Three Volumes, of Mr. John Milton, &c. The Great Law of Consideration: Or, a Discourse, wherein the Nature, Usefulness, and absolute Necessity of Consideration, in order to a truly serious and religious Life, is laid open. The Eighth Edition. By Anthony Horneck, D. D. The Crucified Jesus: Or, A full Account of the Nature, End, Design and Benefits of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. With necessary Directions, Prayers, Praises, and Meditations, to be used by Persons who come to the Holy Communion. By Anthony Horneck, D. D. Select Moral Books of the Old Testament and Apocrypha, Paraphras'd, viz. Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Wisdom, Ecclesiasticus. 12o. Two Tracts. Tract I. Entituled, *De non temerandis Ecclesiis*, &c. By Sir Henry Spelman Knight. Tract II. The Poor Vicar's Plea for Tythes, &c. By Thomas Ryves, Doctor of the Civil Laws. With a Prefatory Account of the Authors and these Works. Miscellaneous Tracts, in Three Volumes. By Michael Geddes, Doctor of Laws, &c. Joannis Clerici Logica, Ontologia, & Pneumatologia. Editio Quarta. 12o. Dictionarium Rusticum & Urbanicum: Or, a Dictionary of all sorts of Country Affairs, Handicraft, Trading, and Merchandizing, &c. 8vo. A Discourse on Singing in the Worship of God. By Theoph. Dorrington. 8vo. A New set of Maps, both of Antient and present Geography, wherein not only the Latitude and Longitude of many Places are Corrected according to the latest Observations, but also the most remarkable Differences of Antient and Present Geography, may be quickly discern'd by a bare Inspection or Comparing of Correspondent Maps; which seems to be the most Natural and easie Method to lead young Students. Together with a Geographical Treatise, particularly adapted to the use and design of these Maps, by EDWARD WELLS, M. A. and Student of Christ's-Church, Oxon, 8vo. D. Roberti Huntingtoni Episcopi Rapolensis Epistolæ, permittitur de ejusdem D. Huntingtoni, Vita, Studiis, Pregrinationibus, & obitu, Προμνηστεύ, & Vita Edwardi Bernardi, D.D. & Astronomiæ apud Oxonienses Professionis Siviliani: & veterum Mathematicorum, Græcorum, Latinorum & Arabum Synopsis. Scriptore Tho. Smith, D. D.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



AND

MONIES

ON THE

Epistle of St. Paul

TO THE

ROMANS

LONDON

Printed for A. Millar and John Churchill, at the Black Swan in St. Dunstons Church Lane.



---



---

T H E

Epistle of St. Paul

T O T H E

R O M A N S.

---

S Y N O P S I S.

**B**Efore we take into Consideration the Epistle to the *Romans* in particular, it may not be amiss to premise, That the miraculous Birth, Life, Death, Resurrection and Ascension of our Lord Jesus Christ, were all Events that came to pass within the Confines of *Judea*; And that the ancient Writings of the Jewish Nation, allowed by the Christians to be of Divine Original, were appealed to as witnessing the Truth of his Mission and Doctrine, whereby it was manifest that the Jews were the Depositories of the Proofs of the Christian Religion. This could not choose but give the Jews, who were owned to be the People of God, even in the days of our Saviour, a great Authority among the Convert Gentiles, who knew nothing of the Messias they were to believe in, but what they derived from that Nation, out of which he and his Doctrine sprung. Nor did the Jews fail to make use of this Advantage several ways, to the Disturbance of the Gentiles that imbraced Christianity. The Jews, even those of them that received the Gospel, were for the most part so devoted to the Law of *Moses* and their ancient Rites, that they could by no means bring

*From Co-  
rinth, An-  
no Ære  
Vulg. 57.  
Neronis 3.*



*An. Cl. 57.* themselves to think that they were to be laid aside. They were every where stiff and zealous for them, and contended that they were necessary to be observed even by Christians, by all that pretended to be the People of God, and hoped to be accepted by him. This gave no small Trouble to the newly converted Gentiles, and was a great Prejudice to the Gospel, and therefore we find it complain'd of in more Places than one; *Vid. Acts 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 1, 10, 12. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 4, 8; 16. Tit. 1. 10, 11, 14, &c.* This Remark may serve to give light not only to this Epistle to the *Romans*, but to several other of *St. Paul's* Epistles written to the Churches of converted Gentiles.

As to this Epistle to the *Romans*, the Apostle's principal Aim in it seems to be to perswade them to a steady Perseverance in the Profession of Christianity, by convincing them that God is the God of the Gentiles as well as the Jews; and that now under the Gospel there is no Difference between Jew and Gentile. This he does several ways.

1. By shewing that though the Gentiles were very sinful, yet the Jews, who had the Law, kept it not, and so could not upon account of their having the Law (which being broken, aggravated their Faults, and made them as far from righteous as the Gentiles themselves) have a Title to exclude the Gentiles from being the People of God under the Gospel.

2. That *Abraham* was the Father of all that believe; as well Uncircumcised as Circumcised; so that those that walk in the steps of the Faith of *Abraham*, though uncircumcised, are the Seed to which the Promise is made, and shall receive the Blessing.

3. That it was the Purpose of God from the Beginning, to take the Gentiles to be his People under the Messias, in the place of the Jews, who had been so till that time, but were then nationally rejected, because they nationally rejected the Messias, whom he sent to them to be their King and Deliverer, but was received by but a very small Number of them, which Remnant was received into the Kingdom of Christ, and so continued to be his People with the converted Gentiles, who all together made now the Church and People of God.

4. That the Jewish Nation had no Reason to complain of any Unrighteousness in God, or Hardship from him in their being cast off for their Unbelief, since they had been warned of it, and they might find it threatned in their ancient Prophets. Besides the raising,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

That though God made himself known to them by legible Characters of his Being and Power visible in the Works of the Creation, yet they glorified him not, nor were thankful to him: they did not own nor worship the one only true invisible God, the Creator of all things, but revolted from him, to Gods set up by themselves in their own vain Imaginations, and worshipped Stocks and Stones, the corruptible Images of corruptible things.

That they having thus cast off their Allegiance to him their proper Lord, and revolted to other Gods, God therefore cast them off, and gave them up to vile Affections, and to the Conduct of their own darkened Hearts, which led them unto all sorts of Vices.

That both Jews and Gentiles being thus all under Sin, and coming short of the Glory of God: God by sending his Son Jesus Christ, shews himself to be the God both of Jews and Gentiles, since he justifieth the Circumcision by Faith, and the Uncircumcision through Faith, so that all that believe are freely justified by his Grace.

That though Justification unto Eternal Life be only by Grace, through Faith in Jesus Christ, yet we are to the utmost of our Power sincerely to endeavour after Righteousness, and from our Hearts obey the Precepts of the Gospel, whereby we become the Servants of God, for his Servants we are whom we obey, whither of Sin unto Death, or of Obedience unto Righteousness.

These are but some of the more general and comprehensive Heads of the Christian Doctrine, to be found in this Epistle. The Design of a Synopsis will not permit me to descend more minutely to Particulars. But this let me say, that he that would have an enlarged view of true Christianity, will do well to study this Epistle.

Several Exhortations suited to the State that the Christians of *Rome* were then in, make up the latter part of the Epistle.

This Epistle was writ from *Corinth* the Year of our Lord, according to the common Account, 57, the Third Year of *Nero*, a little after the Second Epistle to the *Corinthians*.



# ROMANS.

7  
An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## SECT. I.

### CHAP. I. 1-----15.

#### CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION, with his Profession of a Desire to see them.

#### TEXT.

#### PARAPHRASE.

1	PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,	PAUL a Servant of Jesus Christ, called (a)	1.
2	(Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)	to be an Apostle, separated (b) to the Preaching of the Gospel of God (which he had heretofore promised by his Prophets in the Holy Scriptures) concerning his Son Jesus Christ	2.
3	Concerning his son Jesus Christ our Lord; which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,	our Lord, who according to the Flesh, <i>i. e.</i> as to the Body which he took in the Womb of the blessed Virgin his Mother, was of the Posterity and Linage of <i>David</i> (c), according to	3.
4	And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead :	the Spirit of Holiness (d), <i>i. e.</i> as to that more pure and spiritual part, which in him over-ruled all; and kept even his frail Flesh holy and spotless from the least taint of Sin (e), and was of another Extraction with most mighty Power (f)	4.

#### NOTES.

- 1 (a) Called: The manner of his being called, see *Acts* 11. 1-----22.
- (b) Separated, vid. *Acts* 13. 2.
- 2 (c) Of *David*, and so would have been register'd of the House and Linage of *David*, as both his Mother and reputed Father were, if there had been another Tax in his days, Vid. *Luke* 11. 4. *Mat.* 13. 55.
- 3 (d) According to the Spirit of Holiness, is here manifestly opposed to, according to the Flesh, in the foregoing Verse, and so must mean that more pure and spiritual part in him, which by divine Extraction he had immediately from God, unless this be so understood, the Antithesis is lost.
- (e) See Paraphrase, Chap. 8. 3.
- (f) *Ev δυνάμει, with Power*: He that will read in the Original what St. Paul says, *Eph.* 3. 19, 20. of the Power which God exerted in raising Christ from the dead, will hardly avoid thinking that he there sees St. Paul labouring for Words to express the Greatness of it.

declared



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 5.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

5. declared (g) to be the Son of God by his Resurrection from the dead, by whom I have received Favour, and the Office of an Apostle, for the bringing of the Gentiles every where to the Obedience of Faith, which I
6. preach in his Name; of which Number; *i. e.* Gentiles that I am sent to preach to, are ye
7. who are already called, (b) and become Christians, to all the Beloved of God (i), and called to be Saints, who are in Rome, Favour and Peace be to you from God our Father.
8. In the first place I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your Faith is spoken of throughout the whole World. For God
9. is my Witness whom I serve with the whole bent of my Mind in preaching the Gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I constantly make mention of you in my Prayers, requesting (if
10. it be God's Will, that I may now at length, if possible, have a good Opportunity) to come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may
11. communicate to you some spiritual Gift (k) for your Establishment (l) in the Faith, that
- is

By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift,

## NOTES.

(g) *Declared* does not exactly answer the word in the Original, nor is it perhaps easie to find a word in English that perfectly answers *ἀποδείξει*. in the Sense the Apostle uses it here, *ἀποδείξει* signifies properly to bound, terminate, or circumscribe, by which Termination the Figure of things sensible is made, and they are known to be of this or that Race, and are distinguished from others. Thus St. Paul takes Christ's Resurrection from the Dead, and his entring into Immortality, to be the most eminent and characteristical Mark, whereby Christ is certainly known, and as it were determined to be the Son of God.

7 (b) To take the Thread of St. Paul's Words here right, all from the word *Lord* in the middle of ver. 3. to the beginning of this 7th, must be read as a Parenthesis.

6 & 7 (i) *Called of Jesus Christ; called to be Saints; beloved of God;* are but different Expressions for Professors of Christianity.

11 (k) *Spiritual Gifts.* If any one desire to know more particularly the spiritual Gifts, he may read 1 Cor. 12.

(l) *Establishment.* The Jews were the Worshippers of the true God, and had been for many Ages his People, this could not be denied by the Christians. Whereupon they were



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## S E C T. II.

## C H A P. I. 16-----II. 29.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* in this Section shews, that the Jews exclude themselves from being the People of God under the Gospel, by the same Reason that they would have the Gentiles excluded.

It cannot be sufficiently admired how skilfully, to avoid offending those of his own Nation, *St. Paul* here enters into an Argument so unpleasing to the Jews as this of perswading them, that the Gentiles had as good a Title to be taken in to be the People of God under the *Messias*, as they themselves, which is the main Design of this Epistle.

In this latter Part of the first Chapter, he gives a Description of the Gentile World in very black Colours, but very adroitly interweaves such an Apology for them, in respect of the Jews, as was sufficient to beat that assuming Nation out of all their Pretences to a Right to continue to be alone the People of God, with an Exclusion of the Gentiles. This may be seen if one carefully attends to the Particulars that he mentions relating to the Jews and Gentiles, and observes how what he says of the Jews in the second Chapter, answers to what he had charged on the Gentiles in the first. For there is a secret Comparison of them one with another runs through these two Chapters, which as soon as it comes to be minded; gives such a Light and Lustre to *St. Paul's* Discourse, that one cannot but admire the skilful turn of it; and look on it as the most soft, the most beautiful, and most pressing Argumentation that one shall any where meet with altogether: since it leaves the Jews nothing to say for themselves, why they should have the Privilege continued to them under the Gospel, of being alone the People of God. All the things they stood upon, and boasted in, giving them no Preference in this respect to the Gentiles; nor any ground to judge them to be incapable or unworthy to be their Fellow-Subjects in the Kingdom of the *Messias*. This is what he says, speaking of them nationally. But as to every ones personal Concerns in a future State, he assures them, both Jews and Gentiles, that the Unrighteous



teous of both Nations, whither admitted or not into the visible Communion of the People of God, are liable to Condemnation. Those who have sinned without Law, shall perish without Law; and those who have sinned in the Law, shall be judged, *i. e.* condemned by the Law.

*An Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.*

Perhaps some Readers will not think it superfluous, if I give a short Draught of St. Paul's Management of himself here, for allaying the Sowerness of the Jews against the Gentiles, and their Offence at the Gospel for allowing any of them place among the People of God under the Messias.

After he had declared that the Gospel is the Power of God unto Salvation to those who believe, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile, and that the way of this Salvation is revealed to be by the Righteousness of God, which is by Faith: he tells them, that the Wrath of God is also now revealed against all Atheism, Polytheism, Idolatry and Vice whatsoever of Men, holding the Truth in Unrighteousness, because they might come to the Knowledge of the true God, by the visible Works of the Creation, so that the Gentiles were without Excuse for turning from the true God to Idolatry, and the Worship of false Gods, whereby their Hearts were darkened; so that they were without God in the World. Wherefore God gave them up to vile Affections, and all manner of Vices, in which State, though by the Light of Nature they know what was right, yet understanding not that such things were worthy of Death, they not only do them themselves, but abstaining from Censure, live fairly, and in Fellowship with those that do them. Whereupon he tells the Jews, that they are more inexcusable than the Heathen, in that they judge, abhor, and have in Averfation the Gentiles for what they themselves do with greater Provocation. Their Censure and Judgment in the Case is unjust and wrong: But the Judgment of God is always right and just, which will certainly overtake those who judge others for the same things they do themselves; and do not consider that God's Forbearance to them ought to bring them to Repentance. For God will render to every one according to his Deeds; to those that in Meekness and Patience continue in well-doing, everlasting Life; but to those who are censorious, proud and contentious, and will not obey the Gospel, Condemnation and Wrath at the day of Judgment, whether they be Jews or Gentiles: For God puts no Difference between them. Thou that art a Jew boastest that God



*An.Ch. 57.* is thy God; that he has enlighten'd thee by the Law, that he himself gave thee from Heaven, and hath by that immediate Revelation taught thee what things are excellent and tend to Life, and what are evil and have Death annexed to them. If therefore thou transgresses't, dost not thou more dishonour God and provoke him, than a poor Heathen that knows not God, nor that the things he doth deserve Death, which is their Reward? Shall not he, if by the Light of Nature he do what is conformable to the revealed Law of God, judge thee who hast received that Law from God by Revelation, and breakest it? Shall not this rather than Circumcision make him an Israelite? For he is not a Jew, *i. e.* one of God's People, who is one outwardly by Circumcision of the Flesh, but he that is one inwardly by the Circumcision of the Heart.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

16. **F**OR I am not ashamed to preach the Gospel of Christ, even at Rome it self, that Mistress of the World: For whatever it may be thought of there (*n*) by that vain and haughty People, it is that wherein God exerts himself, and shews his Power (*o*) for the Salvation of those who believe, of the Jews in the first (*p*) place, and also of the Gentiles. For therein is the Righteousness (*q*) which is of the Free Grace of God through Jesus Christ revealed to be wholly by Faith (*r*), as it is written, *The Just*

**F**OR I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

## N O T E S.

16 (*n*) Vid. *ver. 22.* & 1 *Cor. 1. 21.*

(*o*) Vid. *Eph. 1. 19.*

(*p*) *First*, The Jews had the first Offers of the Gospel, and were always consider'd as those who were first regarded in it. Vid. *Luke 24. 47. Mat. 10. 6. & 15. 24. Acts 13. 46. & 17. 2.*

17 (*q*) *Δικαιοσύνη Θεῶν*, *The Righteousness of God*, called so, because it is a Righteousness of his Contrivance, and his Bellowing. *It is God that justifieth*, Ch. 3. 21—24; 26, 30. & 8. 33. Of which St. Paul speaks thus, *Phil. 3. 9. Not having mine own Righteousness which is of the Law, but that which is through the Faith of Christ, the Righteousness which is of God by Faith.*

(*r*) *From Faith to Faith.* The Design of St. Paul here being to shew, that neither Jews nor Gentiles could by Works attain to Righteousness, *i. e.* such a perfect and compleat Obedience whereby they could be justified, which he calls their own Righteousness, *ch. 10. 3:*

He



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



20. and eternal Power; so that what is to be known of his invisible Being, might be clearly discovered and understood from the visible Beauty, Order, and Operations observable in the Constitution and Parts of the Universe, by all those that would cast their Regards, and apply their Minds (x) that way: Infomuch that

21. they are utterly without Excuse: For that when the Deity was so plainly discovered to them, yet they glorified him not as was suitable to the Excellency of his Divine Nature: nor did they with due Thankfulness acknowledge him as the Author of their Being, and the Giver of all the Good they enjoyed: but following the vain Phantasies of their own vain (y) Minds, set up to themselves fictitious no Gods, and their foolish Understandings were

22. darkened: Assuming to themselves the Opinion and Name (z) of being wise, they became

23. Fools; And quitting the incomprehensible Majesty and Glory of the eternal incorruptible Deity, set up to themselves the Images of corruptible Men, Birds, Beasts, and Insects, as fit Objects of their Adoration and Worship.

For the invisible things 20 of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

Because that when they 21 knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

Professing themselves 22 to be wise, they became fools:

And changed the glory 23 of the incorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four footed beasts, and creeping things.

## NOTES.

20 (x) St. Paul says, *νοούμενα καθεόραται*, If they are minded they are seen: The invisible things of God lie within the Reach and Discovery of Mens Reason and Understandings, but yet they must exercise their Faculties, and employ their Minds about them.

21 (y) *Ἐματαιώθησαν ἐν τοῖς διαλογισμοῖς αὐτῶν*, became vain in their Imaginations or Reasonings. What it is to become vain in the Scripture-Language, one may see in these words, *And they followed Vanity, and became vain, and went after the Heathen, and made to themselves molten Images, and worshipped all the Host of Heaven, and served Baal*, 2 Kings 17. 15, 16. And accordingly the forsaking of Idolatry, and the Worship of false Gods, is called by St. Paul, *turning from Vanities to the living God*, Acts 14. 15.

22 (z) *φασκόντες εἶναι σοφοί*, Professing themselves to be wise; Though the Nations of the Heathens generally thought themselves wise in the Religions they imbraced, yet the Apostle here having all along in this and the following Chapter used Greeks for Gentiles, he may be thought to have an eye to the Greeks, among whom the Men of Study and Enquiry had assumed to themselves the name of *σοφοί*, wise.

Where-



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |    |   |  |     |
|----|---|--|-----|
| 24 | Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves :   | Wherefore they having forsaken God, he also left them to the Lusts of their own Hearts, and that Uncleanness their darkened Hearts led them into, to dishonour their Bodies among themselves : Who so much debased themselves,                                     | 24. |
| 25 | Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.   | as to change the true God who made them, for a Lie (a) of their own making, worshipping and serving the Creature, and things even of a lower Rank than themselves, more than the Creator, who is God over all, blessed for evermore, Amen. For this Cause God gave | 25. |
| 26 | For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections : For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature :  | them up to shameful and infamous Lusts and Passions : For even their Women did change their natural Use into that which is against Nature. : And likewise their Men leaving also   | 26. |
| 27 | And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. | the natural Use of the Women, burned in their Lusts one towards another, Men with Men practising that which is shameful, and receiving in themselves a fit Reward of their Error, <i>i. e.</i> Idolatry (b). And (c) as they did                                   | 27. |
| 28 | And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God   | not search out (d) God whom they had in the World, so as to have him with a due Acknow-  | 28. |

## NOTES.

25 (a) The false and fictitious Gods of the Heathen are very fitly called in the Scripture *Lies*, *Amos 2. 4. Jer. 17. 19, 20.*

27 (b) *Error*, so Idolatry is called, *2 Pet. 2. 18.* As they against the Light of Nature debased and dishonoured God by their Idolatry, 'twas a just and fit Recompense they received in being left to debase and dishonour themselves by unnatural Lusts.

28 (c) *And.* This Copulative loyns this Verse to the *25th*, so that the Apostle will be better understood, if all between be look'd on as a Parenthesis, this being a Continuation of what he was there saying, or rather a Repetition of it in short, which lead him into the Thread of his Discourse.

(d) *οὐκ ἐδίωκον*, *did not like*, rather *did not try* or *search*, for the Greek word signifies to search and find out by searching: So *St. Paul* often uses it, *ch. 2. 18. & 12. 2. compared, & 14. 22. Eph. 5. 10.*

ledgment



An. Ch. 57.  
Jeromis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

ledgment (e) of him, God gave them up to an  
unsearching and unjudicious (f) Mind, to do  
things incongruous, and not meet (g) to be  
29. done; Being filled with all manner of Iniquity,  
Fornication, Wickedness, Covetousness, Ma-  
lice, full of Envy, Contention, Deceit, Malig-  
30. nity even to Murder, Backbiters, Haters of  
God; Insulters of Men, Proud, Boasters, Inven-  
ters of new Arts of Debauchery, disobedient to  
31. Parents, Without Understanding, Covenant-  
breakers, without natural Affection, implaca-  
32. ble, unmerciful: Who though they acknow-  
ledge the Rule of Right (h) prescribed them  
by God, and discovered by the Light of Na-  
ture, did not yet understand (i) that those who  
did

gave them over to a re-  
probate mind, to do  
those things which are  
not convenient:

Being filled with all 29  
unrighteousness, fornicati-  
on, wickedness, covetous-  
ness, maliciousness, full  
of envy, murder, debate,  
deceit, malignity; whi-  
sperers,

Backbiters, haters of 30  
God, despiteful, proud,  
boasters, inventors of evil  
things, disobedient to pa-  
rents.

Without understanding, 31  
covenant-breakers, with-  
out natural affection, im-  
placable, unmerciful.

Who knowing the judg- 32  
ment of God (that they  
which commit such

## NOTES.

(e) *Ἐν ἐπιγνώσει*, with Acknowledgment. That the Gentiles were not wholly without the Knowledge of God in the World, St. Paul tells us in this very Chapter, but they did not acknowledge him as they ought, ver. 21. They had God, *ἔχον θεόν*, but *ὅτι ἐδούλοσαν ἔχειν αὐτὸν ἐν ὀμνύσει*, but did not so improve that Knowledge, as to acknowledge or honour him as they ought. This Verse seems in other Words to express the same that is said, ver. 21.

(f) *Εἰς ἀδόκιμον νῦν*, to a reprobate Mind, rather to an unsearching Mind, in the Sense of St. Paul, who often uses Compounds and Derivatives in the Sense wherein a little before he used the Primitive Words, though a little varying from the precise Greek Idiom, an Example whereof we have in this very word *ἀδόκιμος*, 2 Cor. 13. where having, ver. 3. used *ἀπιστος* for a Proof of his Mission by supernatural Gifts, he uses *ἀδόκιμος* for one that was destitute of such Proofs. So here he tells the Romans, that the Gentiles not exercising their Minds to search out the Truth, and form their judgments right, God left them to an unsearching unjudicious Mind.

*Non explorantibus permisit mentem non exploratricem.*

(g) A Discourse like this of St. Paul here, wherein Idolatry is made the Cause of the enormous Crimes and profligate Lives Men run into, may be read, *Wisdom 14. 11, &c.*

32 (h) *Τὸ δίκαιωμα τοῦ θεοῦ*, The Judgment of God, might it not be translated, the Rectitude of God? i. e. That Rule of Rectitude which God has given to Mankind in giving them Reason: As that Righteousness which God requires, for Salvation in the Gospel is called the Righteousness of God, ver. 17. Rectitude in the Translation being used in this appropriated Sense, as *δικαίωμα* is in the Original, *Vid. Note, ch. 2. 26.*

(i) *ὅτι ἐνόησαν ὅτι*, Did not understand that they who commit, &c. This reading is justified by the Clermont, and another antient Manuscript, as well as by that which the Old Latin Version follow'd, as well as Clement, Isidore, and Oecumenius, and will probably be thought the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- art (*m*), that judgest (*n*) or censurest another ;  
 For wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self: For thou that judgest art a-  
 2. like guilty in doing the same things. But this we are sure of, that the Judgment that God passes upon any Offenders, is according to (*o*)  
 3. Truth, right and just. Canst thou who dost those things which thou condemnest in another, think that thou shalt escape the condem-

soever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, dost the same things.

- But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and

## NOTES.

“ Judgment of God? God, whatever thou mayst think, is no Respector of Persons: Both Jews as well as Gentiles, that are perversly contentious against others, and do not themselves obey the Gospel, shall meet with Wrath, and Indignation from God: And Gentiles as well as Jews, whom the Goodness and Forbearance of God bringeth to Repentance, and an humble submissive Acceptance of the Gospel, shall find Acceptance with God, and eternal Life in the Kingdom of the Messias; from which if thou art contentious to shut out the Gentiles, thou manifestly shuttest out thy self.

(*m*) *O Man, whosoever thou art.* It is plain from *ver. 17, & 27.* and the whole Tenor of this Chapter, that *St. Paul* by these words means the Jews; but there are two visible Reasons why he speaks in these terms: *1<sup>st</sup>.* He makes his Conclusion general, as having the more Force, but less Offence, than if he had bluntly named the Jews, whom he is very careful in all this Epistle to treat in the softest manner imaginable. *2<sup>dly</sup>.* He uses the term *Man* emphatically, in Opposition to *God* in the next Verse.

(*n*) *Judgest.* There will need nothing to be said to those who read this Epistle with the least Attention, to prove that the *judging* which *St. Paul* here speaks of, was, that Aversion which the Jews generally had to the Gentiles, so that the unconverted Jews could not bear with the Thoughts of a Messias, that admitted the Heathen equally with them into his Kingdom; nor could the converted Jews be brought to admit them into their Communion, as the People of God now equally with themselves; so that they generally, both one and t’other, judg’d them unworthy the Favour of God, and out of Capacity to become his People any other way, but by Circumcision, and an Observance of the ritual Parts of the Law, the Inexcusable and Absurdity whereof *St. Paul* shews in this Chapter.

2 (*o*) *According to Truth,* doth, I suppose, signify not barely a true Judgment, which will stand in opposition to erroneous, and that will not take effect, but something more, *i. e.* according to the Truth of his Predictions and Threats. As if he had said, “ But if God in Judgment call off the Jews from being any longer his People, we know this to be according to his Truth, who hath forewarned them of it. Ye Jews judge the Gentiles not to be received into the People of God, and refuse them Admittance into the Kingdom of the Messias, though you break the Law as well as they, you judge as prejudiced passionate Men. But the Judgment of God against you will stand firm. The Reason why he does it so covertly, may be that which I have before mentioned, his great care not to shock the Jews, especially here in the beginning, till he had got fast hold upon them. And hence possibly it is that he calls obeying the Gospel, *obeying the Truth,* *ver. 8.* and uses other the like soft Expressions in this Chapter.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <p>dost the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?</p> <p>4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?</p> <p>5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;</p> <p>6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:</p> <p>7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:</p> <p>8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation, and wrath;</p> <p>9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, &amp; also of the Gentile.</p> | <p>ning Sentence of God? or slightest thou the Riches of his Goodness, Forbearance and long-Suffering, not knowing nor considering that the Goodness of God ought to lead thee to Repentance? But layest up to thy self Wrath and Punishment, which thou wilt meet with at the day of Judgment, and that just Retribution which shall be awarded thee by God in proportion to thy Impenitency, and the Hardness of thy Heart; Who will retribute to every one according to his Works, viz. Eternal Life to all those who by Patience (p) and Gentleness in Well-doing seek Glory and Honour, and a State of Immortality; But to them who are contentious * and froward, and will not obey the Truth (q), but subject themselves to Unrighteousness, Indignation and Wrath; Tribulation and Anguish, shall be poured out upon every Soul of Man that worketh Evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile. But Glory, Honour and Peace, shall be bestowed on every Man that worketh Good, on the Jew</p> | <p>4.</p> <p>5.</p> <p>6.</p> <p>7.</p> <p>8.</p> <p>9.</p> <p>10.</p> |
|---|--|--|

N O T E S.

7 (p) *Patience* in this Verse is opposed to *Contentious* \* in the next, and seems principally to regard the Jews, who had no Patience for any Consideration of the Gentiles, but with a strange Peevishness and Contention, opposed the Freedom of the Gospel in admitting the believing Gentiles into the Franchises of the Kingdom of the Messias, upon equal Terms with themselves.

8 (q) Though by *Truth* the Gospel be here meant, yet I do not doubt but St. Paul used the term Truth with an Eye to the Jews, who though some few of them received the Gospel, yet even a great part of those few joy'd with the rest of their Nation in opposing this great Truth of the Gospel, that under the Messias the Gentiles who believed were the People of God, as well as the Jews, and as such were to be received by them.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

11. first (*r*), and also on the Gentile. For with  
 12. God there is no respect of Persons. For all  
 that have sinned without having the positive  
 Law of God, which was given the Israelites,  
 shall perish (*s*) without the Law; and all who  
 have sinned being under the Law, shall be  
 13. judged by the Law. (For the bare Hearers of  
 the Law are not thereby just or righteous in the  
 sight of God; but the Doers of the Law, they  
 who exactly perform all that is commanded in  
 14. it shall be justified. For when the Gentiles  
 who have no positive Law given them by  
 God (*t*), do by the Direction of the Light of

But glory, honour, and 10:  
 peace, to every man that  
 worketh good, to the Jew  
 first, and also to the Gen-  
 tile.

For there is no respect 11  
 of persons with God.

For as many as have 12  
 sinned without law, shall  
 also perish without law:  
 and as many as have sin-  
 ned in the law, shall be  
 judged by the law,

(For not the hearers of 13  
 the law are just before  
 God, but the doers of the  
 law shall be justified.

For when the Gentiles 14  
 which have not the law,

## NOTES.

9 & 10 (*i*). *The Jew first and also the Gentile.* We see by these two Verses, and *ch. 1. 16.* that *St. Paul* carefully lays it down, that there was now under the Gospel no other National Distinction between the Jews and the Gentiles, but only a Priority in the Offer of the Gospel, and in the Design of Rewards and Punishments, according as the Jews obey'd or not. Which may farther satisfy us, that the Distinction which *St. Paul* insists on so much here, and all through the first part of this Epistle is National, the Comparison being between the Jews as nationally the People of God; and the Gentiles, as not the People of God before the Messias; and that under the Messias the Professors of Christianity, consisting most of converted Gentiles, were the People of God, owned and acknowledged as such by him, the unbelieving Jews being rejected, and the unbelieving Gentiles never received, but that yet personally both Jews and Gentiles, every single Person, shall be punished for his own particular Sin, as appears by the two next Verses.

12 (*s*) *Ἀπολεύονται*, shall perish; *κριθήσονται*, shall be judged. Those under the Law *St. Paul* says shall be judg'd by the Law; and this is easy to conceive, because they were under a positive Law, wherein Life and Death were annexed as the Reward and Punishment of Obedience and Disobedience, but of the Gentiles who were not under that positive Law, he lays barely that they shall perish. *St. Paul* does not use these so eminently differing Expressions for nothing; they will, I think, give some light to *ch. 5. 13.* and my Interpretation of it, if they lead us no farther.

14 (*t*) *Μὴ νόμον ἔχοντας*, having not the Law, or not having a Law. The Apostle by the word *Law* generally in this Epistle signifying a positive Law given by God, and promulgated by a Revelation from Heaven, with the Sanction of declared Rewards and Punishments annexed to it, it is not improbable that in this Verse (where by the Greek Particle he so plainly points out the Law of *Moses*) by *νόμος*, without the Article, may intend *Law* in general, in his Sense of a *Law*, and so this Verse may be translated thus; *For when the Gentiles who have not a Law, do by Nature the things contained in the Law; these not having a Law, are a Law to themselves.* And so *ver. 12.* *As many as have sinned, being under a Law, shall be judged by a Law.* For though from *Adam* to *Christ* there was no revealed positive Law, but that given to the *Israelites*, yet it is certain that by *Jesus Christ* a positive Law from Heaven is given to all Mankind, and that those to whom this has been promulgated by the Preaching of the Gospel, are all under it, and shall be judg'd by it.

Nature.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

19. been educated in the Law. And takest upon thee as one who art a Guide to the Blind (z), a Light to the ignorant Gentiles who are in
20. darkness (z), An Instructor of the Foolish (z), a Teacher of Babes, having an exact Draught, and a compleat System (a) of Knowledge and
21. Truth in the Law. Thou therefore who art a Master in this Knowledge, and teachest others, teachest thou not thy self? Thou that preachest that a Man should not steal, dost thou steal?
22. Thou that declarest Adultery to be unlawful, dost thou commit it? Thou that abhorrest I-
23. dols, dost thou commit Sacrilege? Thou who gloriest in the Law, dost thou by breaking of
24. the Law dishonour God? For the Name of God is blasphemed amongst the Gentiles, by reason of your Miscarriages, as it is written (b).
25. Circumcision (c) indeed, and thy being a Jew, profiteth (d), if thou keep the Law: But if thou be a Transgressor of the Law, thy Circumcision is made Uncircumcision; thou art no way

being instructed - out of the law,

And art confident that 19 thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

An instructor of the 20 foolish, a teacher of babes, which hath the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.

Thou therefore which 21 teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? Thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

Thou that sayest 22 a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

Thou that makest thy 23 boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

For the name of God 24 is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

For circumcision verily 25 profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a

## NOTES.

19, 20 (z) *Blind*, in *Darkness*, *Foolish*, *Babes*, were Appellations which the Jews gave to the Gentiles, signifying how much inferior to themselves they thought them in Knowledge.

20 (a) *Μίσησις*, *Form*, seems here to be the same with *τύπος*, *Form*, ch. 6. 17. i. e. such a Draught as contained and represented the Parts and Lineaments of the whole. For it is to be remembred, that the Apostle uses these Expressions and Terms here in the same Sense the Jews spoke them of themselves vauntingly over the Gentiles, he thereby aggravating their Fault in judging the Gentiles as they did.

24 (b) See 2 Sam. 12. 14. Ezek. 36. 23.

25 (c) *Circumcision* is here put for being a Jew, as being one of the chief and most discriminating Rites of that People.

(d) *Profiteth if thou keep the Law*; Because a Jew that kept the Law was to have Life therein, Lev. 18. 4.

better



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

breaker of the law, thy  
circumcision is made un-  
circumcision.  
26 Therefore, if the un-  
circumcision keep the  
righteousness of the law,  
shall not his uncircumci-

better than an Heathen. If therefore an un-  
circumcised Gentile keep the moral Recti-  
tudes (e) of the Law, shall he not be reckon'd  
and accounted of, as if he were circumcised,  
and

26.

## NOTES.

26 (e) Τα δικαιώματα τῷ νόμῳ, *The Righteousness of the Law*. I have taken the Liberty to render it, *The Rectitudes of the Law*, in an appropriated Sense of the word *Rectitude*, in imitation of *St. Paul*, who uses δικαιώματα here for all those Precepts of the Law which contain in them any part of the natural and eternal Rule of *Rectitude*, which is made known to Men by the Light of Reason. This Rule of their Actions all Mankind, uncircumcised as well as circumcised, had, and is that which *St. Paul* calls δικαιώμα τῷ θεῷ, *ch. 1. 32*. Because it came from God, and was made by him the moral Rule to all Mankind, being laid within the Discovery of their Reason, which if they kept to, it was δικαίωμα, Righteousness to them, or they were justified. And this Rule of Morality *St. Paul* says the Gentile World did acknowledge. So that δικαίωμα τῷ θεῷ, *ch. 1. 32*. signifies that Rule of Right taken in general, and δικαιώματα τῷ νόμῳ here signifies the particular Branches of it contained in the Law of *Moses*. For no other part of the Law of *Moses* could an Heathen be supposed to observe or be concerned in: And therefore those only can be the δικαιώματα τῷ νόμῳ here meant. If we consider the various Senses that Translators and Expositors have given to this Term δικαίωμα, in the several places of *St. Paul's* Epistles, where it occurs, we shall have occasion to think, that the Apostle used this word with great Latitude and Variety of Significations; whereas I imagine, that if we carefully read those Passages, we shall find that he used it every where in the same Sense, i. e. for that Rule which if complied with, justified, or render'd perfect, the Person or thing it refer'd to. For Example,

*Rom. 1. 32*. Δικαίωμα θεῷ, translated *the Judgment of God*, is that Rule of Right, which if the Heathen World had kept and perfectly obey'd, they had been righteous before God.

*Rom. 2. 26*. Δικαιώματα τῷ νόμῳ, *The Righteousness of the Law*, are those Precepts of the Law of *Moses*, which if the Uncircumcised whom he there speaks of had kept, they had been righteous before God.

*Rom. 5. 16*. Ἐἰς δικαίωμα, *to Justification*, is to the obtaining of Righteousness.

*Rom. 5. 18*. Ἐν ἑνὸς δικαίωματῷ, *By one Righteousness*, is by one Act whereby he was justified or compleatly perfected to be what he had undertaken to be, viz. the Redeemer and Saviour of the World. For it was διὰ παθημάτων, or as some Copies read it, διὰ παθηματῶν, by his Suffering, viz. Death on the Cross, that he was perfected, *Heb. 2. 9, 10. & 14. 15. & 5. 7—9. Rom. 5. 10. Phil. 2. 8. Col. 1. 21, 22. Rom. 8. 4. τὸ δικαίωμα τῷ νόμῳ, The Righteousness of the Law*. Here, as *Rom. 2. 26*. it is that Rule of Right contained in the Law, which if a Man exactly performed, he was righteous and perfect before God.

*Heb. 9. 1*. Δικαιώματα λατρείας, *Ordinances of Divine Service*, are those Rules or Precepts concerning the outward Worship of God, which when conformed to render it perfect, and such as was right and unblamable before God.

*Heb. 9. 10*. Δικαιώματα σαρκός, *Carnal Ordinances*, are such Rules concerning ritual Performances, as when observ'd, justified the Flesh. By these Observances, according as they were prescribed, the Flesh or natural outward Man obtained a legal outward Holiness or Righteousness, there was no Exception against him, but he was freely admitted into the Congregation, and into the Sanctuary.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

27. and every way a Jew? And shall not a Gentile, who in his natural State of Uncircumcision fulfils the Law, condemn (f) thee who notwithstanding the Advantage of having the Law and Circumcision (g), art a Transgressor

tion be counted for circumcision?

And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

## NOTES.

In the same Sense *δικαιώματα* is also used in the Apocalyps.

Rev. 15. 4. *Τὰ δικαιώματα σου ἐφανερώθησαν*, Thy Judgments are made manifest, i. e. those Terms whereupon Men were to be justified before God, were clearly and fully made known under the Gospel. Here, as *Rom. 1.* they are called *δικαιώματα θεῶν*, the Terms which God had prescribed to Men for their Justification. And,

Rev. 19. 8. *Τὰ δικαιώματα τῶν ἁγίων*, The Righteousness of the Saints, i. e. The Performances whereby the Saints stand justified before God.

So that if we will observe it, *δικαίωμα* is the Rule of Right, as having God for its Author, it is *δικαίωμα θεῶν*; as contained in the Precepts of the Law 'tis *δικαιώματα τῶ νόμου*; As it concerns the external instituted Rites of the Levitical Worship of God, it is *δικαιώματα λατρείας*; As it concerns the outward Legal or Ritual Holiness of the Jews, it is *δικαιώματα σαρκός*; As it is in holy Men made perfect, it is *δικαιώματα ἁγίων*.

It may not be amiss to take a little notice also of St. Paul's Use of the other Term here, *νόμος*, Law, which he commonly puts for a positive Rule given to Men, with the Sanction of a Penalty annexed; and in particular frequently (sometimes with, sometimes without the Particle) for the Law of *Moses*, without naming what Law he means, as if there had been no other Law in the World, as indeed there was not any other in St. Paul's Notion of a Law, from the Fall to our Saviour's time, but only the Law given by God to the Israelites by the hand of *Moses*. Under the Gospel the Law of *Moses* was abrogated: But yet the *δικαιώματα τῶ νόμου* were not abrogated. The *δικαίωμα τῶ θεῶ* not only stood firm, but was by the divine Authority promulgated anew by Jesus Christ, the King and Saviour of the World. For 'tis of this that he says, that he is not come to destroy the Law, but to fulfil it, i. e. to give it positively and plainly its full Latitude and Extent, and set these *δικαιώματα τῶ νόμου* in their due Light and full Force; and accordingly we see all the Branches of it more expressly commanded, and with Penalties more vigorously enforced on all his Subjects by our Saviour and his Apostles, than they were in the Law of *Moses*.

Thus we see that by the Doctrine of St. Paul and the New Testament, there is one and the same Rule of Rectitude set to the Actions of all Mankind, Jews, Gentiles, and Christians; and that failing of a compleat Obedience to it in every tittle, makes a Man unrighteous, the Consequence whereof is Death. For the Gentiles that have sinned without a Law, shall perish without a Law; the Jews that have sinned having a Law, shall be judg'd by that Law; but that both Jews and Gentiles shall be saved from Death, if they believe in Jesus Christ, and sincerely endeavour after Righteousness, though they do not attain unto it, their Faith being accounted to them for Righteousness, *Rom. 3. 19—24.*

27 (f) Judge thee. This he saith prosecuting the Design he began with, *το. 1.* of shewing the Folly and Unreasonable of the Jews in judging the Gentiles, and denying them Admittance and Fellowship with themselves in the Kingdom of the Messiah.

(g) It is plain that *by Nature*, and *by the Letter and Circumcision*, are there opposed to one another, and mean the one a Man in his natural State, wholly a Stranger to the Law of God revealed by *Moses*, and the other a Jew observing the external Rites contained in the Letter of that Law.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*An. Ch. 57.* Faith in Jesus Christ ; so that upon their Believing, God, who is  
*Nerms 3.* the God not of the Jews alone, but also of the Gentiles, accepted  
 the Gentiles as well as the Jews ; and now admits all who profess  
 Faith in Jesus-Christ, to be equally his People.

To clear his way to this, he begins with removing an Objection of the Jews ready to say ; If it be so as you have told us in the foregoing Section, that it is the Circumcision of the Heart alone that availeth, what Advantage have the Jews, who keep to the Circumcision of the Flesh, and the other Observances of the Law, by being the People of God ? To which he answers, that the Jews had many Advantages above the Gentiles ; but yet that in respect of their Acceptance with God under the Gospel, they had none at all. He declares that both Jews and Gentiles are Sinners, both equally incapable of being justified by their own Performances : That God was equally the God both of Jews and Gentiles, and out of his Free Grace justified those, and only those who believ'd, whether Jews or Gentiles.

## PARAPHRASE,

## TEXT.

1. **I**F it be thus that Circumcision by a Failure of Obedience to the Law becomes Uncircumcision ; and that the Gentiles who keep the Righteousness or moral part of the Law, shall judge the Jews that transgress the Law, what Advantage have the Jews ? or what Profit is there of Circumcision ?
2. **W**Hat advantage then hath the Jew ? or what profit is there of circumcision ?
- 1 answer, Much every way (1) ; chiefly that God particularly present amongst them revealed his Mind and Will, and engaged himself in Promises to them, by Moses and other his Prophets, which Oracles they had, and kept amongst them, whilst the rest of Mankind had no such Communication with the Deity, had no Revelation of his Purposes of Mercy to Mankind, but were, as it were, without God
- Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

## NOTES.

2 (1) A List of the Advantages the Jews had over the Gentiles he gives, *ch. 9. 4, 5.* but here mentions only one of them that was most proper to his present purpose.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- 3 For what if some did not believe: shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?
- 4 God forbid: yea let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.
- 5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)
- 6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

in the World. For though some of the Jews who had the Promises of the Messias, did not believe in him when he came, and so did not receive the Righteousness which is by Faith in Jesus Christ, yet their Unbelief cannot render the Faithfulness and Truth of God of no effect, who had promised to be a God to *Abraham* and his Seed after him, and bless them to all Generations (*m*). No, by no means. God forbid that any one should entertain such a Thought: Yea, let God be acknowledged to be true, and every Man a Liar, as it is written, *That thou mightest be justified in thy Sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.*

But you will say farther, *If it be so that our Sinfulness commendeth the Righteousness of God shewn in keeping his word (n) given to our Forefathers, what shall I say, Is it not Injustice in God to punish us for it, and cast us off (I must be understood to say this in the Person of a carnal Man pleading for himself)* God forbid: For if God be unrighteous, how shall he judge the World (*o*).

N O T E S.

3 (*m*) How this was made good, St. Paul explains more at large in the following Chapter, and *ch. 9. 6—13.*

5 (*n*) That by *the Righteousness of God* St. Paul here intends God's Faithfulness in keeping his Promise of saving Believers, Gentiles as well as Jews, by Righteousness through Faith in Jesus Christ, is plain, *ver. 4, 7, 26.* St. Paul's great Design here, and all through the eleven first Chapters of this Epistle being to convince the *Romans*, that God purposed, and in the Old Testament declared, that he would receive and save the Gentiles by Faith in the Messias, which was the only way whereby Jews or Gentiles (they being all Sinners, and equally destitute of Righteousness by Works) were to be saved. This was a Doctrine which the Jews could not bear, and therefore the Apostle here in the Person of a Jew, urges, and in his own Person answers their Objections against it, confirming to the *Romans* the Veracity and Faithfulness of God, on whom they might with all Assurance depend for the Performance of whatever he had said.

6 (*o*) This which is an Argument in the Mouth of *Abraham*, Gen. 18. 25. St. Paul very appositly makes use of to stop the Mouths of the blasphemous Jews.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

7. (p) For if the Truth and Veracity of God hath the more appeared to his Glory, by reason of my Lie (q), i. e. my Sin, why yet am I condemned for a Sinner, and punished for it? Why rather should not this be thought a right Consequence, and a just Excuse? Let us do Evil that Good may come of it, that Glory may come to God by it. This (r) some maliciously and slanderously report us Christians to say, for which they deserve and will from God receive Punishment as they deserve.
8. Are we Jews then in any whit a better Condition than the Gentiles (s)? Not at all. For I have already (t) brought a Charge of Guilt and Sin
- For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a finner? And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just. What then? are we better then they? No in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

## NOTES.

7 (p) For. This Particle plainly joyns what follows in this and the next Verse to *Vengeance* in the 5th Verse, and shews it to be as it is, a Continuation of the Objection began in that Verse, why St. Paul broke it into pieces by intruding the 6th Verse in the middle of it, there is a very plain Reason. In the Objection there were two things to be corrected; 1st. The charging God with Unrighteousness, which as soon as mentioned, it was a becoming Interruption in St. Paul, to quash immediately, and to stop the Jews Mouth with the words of *Abraham*. 2dly. The other thing in the Objection was a false Calumny upon the Christians, as if they preaching Justification by Free Grace, said, *Let us do Evil that Good may come of it*. To which the Apostle's Answer was the more distinct, being subjoyn'd to that Branch separated from the other.

(q) Lie. The Sense of the Place makes it plain, that St. Paul by *Lie* here means Sin in general, but seems to have used the word *Lie*, as having a more forcible and graceful Antithesis to the Truth of God, which the Objection pretends to be thereby illustrated.

8 (s) Some. 'Tis past doubt that these were the Jews. But St. Paul always, tender towards his own Nation, forbears to name them, when he pronounces this Sentence, that their casting off and Destruction now at hand, for this Scandal and other Opposition to the Christian Religion, was just.

9 (s) Having in the six foregoing Verses justified the Truth of God, notwithstanding his casting off the Jews, and vindicated the Doctrine of Grace against the Cavils of the Jews, which two Objections of theirs came naturally in his way, the Apostle takes up here again the Jews Question proposed, ver. 1. and urges it home to the case in hand. *Τὸ ἢ προτιμῶμεθα*, being but the same with *τὸ ἢ ἐπιτιμῶμεθα τῷ Ἰσραὴλ*, ver. 1. *Have Jews then any Preference in the Kingdom of the Messiah?* To which he answers, No, not at all. That this is the meaning, is visible from the whole Chapter, where he lays both Jews and Gentiles in an equal State in reference to Justification.

(t) Already, viz. ch. 2. 3. where St. Paul under the gentler Compellation of O Man, charges the Jews to be Sinners as well as the Gentiles: and ver. 17—24. shews, that by having the Law they were no more kept from being Sinners than the Gentiles were without the Law. And this Charge against them, that they were Sinners, he here proves against them from the Testimony of their own Sacred Books contained in the Old Testament,

both



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



20 (x) Man can attain to an exact Conformity to the Rule of Right, so as to be righteous in the light of God. For by Law, which is the publishing the Rule with a Penalty, we are not delivered from the Power of Sin, nor can it help Men to Righteousness (y), but by Law we come experimentally to know Sin in the Force and Power of it, since we find it prevail upon us notwithstanding the Punishment of Death is by the Law annexed to it (z). But  
 21. now the Righteousness of God, that Righteousness which he intended, and will accept, and is a Righteousness not within the Rule and Rigour of Law, is now made manifest and confirmed by the Testimony of the Law and the Prophets, which bear witness to this Truth, that Jesus is the Messias, and that it is according to his Purpose and Promise, That the  
 22. Righteousness of God by Faith in Jesus the Messias, is extended to and bestowed on all who believe in him (a), (For there is no Difference between them. They have all, both  
 23. Jews and Gentiles, sinned, and fail of attaining that Glory (b) which God hath appointed for the Righteous) being made righteous  
 24. *gratis* by the Favour of God through the Re-

may become guilty before God.

Therefore by the deeds 20 of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

But now the righteous- 21 nefs of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

Even the righteousness 22 of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

For all have sinned, and 23 come short of the glory of God;

Being justified freely by 24 his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

NOTES.

(x) *No Man.* St. Paul uses here the word *Flesh* for Man emphatically, as that wherein the Force of Sin is feated. Vid. *ch. 7. 14, & 18. & 8. 14.*

(y) *The Law cannot help Men to Righteousness.* This, which is but implied here, he is large and exprefs in *ch. 7.* And is said expressly, *ch. 8. 3. Gal. 3. 21.*

(z) *Chap. 7. 13.*

22 (a) Vid. *ch. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 22 — 28.*

23 (b) Here the Glory that comes from God, or by his Appointment, is called the *Glory of God*, as the Righteousness which comes from him, or by his Appointment is called *the Righteousness of God*, *ch. 1. 17.* and the Rule of moral Rectitude which has God for its Author, or is appointed by him, is called *συνίωμα θεου*, *ch. 1. 32.* That this is the *Glory* here meant, vid. *ch. 2. 7, 10.* In the same Sense the *Glory of God* is used, *ch. 5. 2.*

demption



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remissi-

demption (c) which is by Jesus Christ; Whom God hath set forth to be the Propitiatory or Mercy-seat (d) in his own Blood (e), for the Manifestation of his [God's] Righteousness (f),

25-

NOTES.

24 (c) *Redemption* signifies Deliverance, but not Deliverance from every thing, but Deliverance from that, to which a Man is in Subjection or Bondage. Nor does Redemption by Jesus Christ import there was any Compensation made to God by paying what was of equal Value, in consideration whereof they were delivered, for that is inconsistent with what St. Paul expressly says here, viz. that Sinners are justified by God *gratis*, and of his free Bounty. What this *Redemption* is, St. Paul tells us, *Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14.* even the Forgiveness of Sins. But if St. Paul had not been so express in defining what he means by *Redemption*, they yet would be thought to lay too much stress upon the Criticism of a word in the Translation, who would thereby force from the word in the Original a necessary Sense, which 'tis plain it hath not. That Redeeming in the Sacred Scripture-Language signifies not precisely paying an Equivalent, is so clear, that nothing can be more. I shall refer my Reader to three or four places amongst a great Number; *Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 7. 8. & 15. 15. & 24. 18.* But if any one will from the literal Signification of the word in English, persist in it against St. Paul's Declarations, that it necessarily implies an equivalent Price paid, I desire him to consider to whom: And that, if we will strictly adhere to the Metaphor, it must be to those whom the Redeemed are in Bondage to, and from whom we are redeemed, viz. Sin and Satan. If he will not believe his own System for this, let him believe St. Paul's words; *Tit. 2. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all Iniquity.* Nor could the Price be paid to God in Strictness of Justice (For that is made the Argument here) unless the same Person ought by that strict Justice to have both the Thing redeem'd, and the Price paid for its Redemption. For 'tis to God we are redeem'd by the Death of Christ, *Rev. 5. 9. Thou wast slain and hast redeemed us to God by thy Blood.*

25 (d) *ἱλαστήριον*, signifies *Propitiatory*, or *Mercy-Seat*, and not *Propitiation*, as Mr. Mede has rightly observed upon this place in his Discourse of God's House, §. 1.

(e) The Alexandrine Copy omits the words *διὰ πίστεως*, by Faith; which seems conformable to the Sense of the Apostle here: He says, that God hath set forth Christ to be the Propitiatory in his Blood. The Atonement under the Law, was made by Blood sprinkled on the Propitiatory or Mercy-Seat, *Lev. 17. 14.* Christ, says St. Paul here, is now set out and shewn by God to be the real Propitiatory or Mercy-Seat in his own Blood; see *Heb. 9. 25, 26.* where the Sacrifice of himself is opposed to the Blood of others. God has set him out to be so, to declare his Righteousness; the Mercy-Seat being the place where God spake and declared his pleasure, *Exod. 25. 22. Numb. 7. 8, 9.* And it was there where God always appeared, *Lev. 17. 2.* It was the place of his Presence, and therefore he is said to dwell between the Cherubims, *Psal. 80. 1. 2 Kings 19. 15.* for between the Cherubims was the Mercy-Seat. In all which respects, our Saviour, who was the Antitype, is properly called the *Propitiatory*.

(f) *Δικαιοσύνη*, *Righteousness*, seems to be used here in the same sense it is *ver. 5.* for the Righteousness of God, in keeping his word with the Nation of the Jews, notwithstanding their Provocations. And indeed with the following words of this Verse, contains in it a farther Answer to the Jews Insinuation of God's being hard to their Nation, by shewing that God had been very favourable to them, in not casting them off as they had deserved, till according to his promise he had sent them the Messias. and they had rejected him.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

26. by passing over (*g*) their Transgressions formerly committed, which he hath bore with hitherto, so as to with-hold his Hand from casting off the Nation of the Jews as their past Sins deserved, for the manifesting of his Righteousness (*h*) at this time (*i*), that he might be just in keeping his Promise, and be the Justifier of every one, not who is of the Jewish Nation or Extraction, but of the Faith (*k*) in Jesus Christ.

on of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

To declare, I say at <sup>26</sup> this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

## NOTES.

(*g*) *διὰ τὴν πάρεσιν*, by *passing over*: I do not remember any place where *πάρεσις* signifies Remission or Forgiveness, but passing by, or *passing over*, as our Translation has it in the Margent, *i. e.* over-looking, or as it were, not minding; in which sense, it cannot be applied to the past Sins of private Persons, for God neither remits nor passes them by so as not to take notice of them. But this *πάρεσις τῶν περὶ γονότων αμαρτημάτων*, *passing over past Sins*, is spoken nationally, in respect of the People of the Jews; who though they were a very sinful Nation, as appears by the places here brought against them by St. Paul, yet God passed by all that, and would not be hindred by their past Sinfulness, from being just in keeping his promise, in exhibiting to them Christ the Propitiatory. But though he would not be provoked by their past Sins, so as to cast them off from being his People before he had sent them the promised Messias to be their Saviour; yet after that, when at the due time he had manifested his Righteousness to them, that he might be just, and the Justifier of those who believe in Jesus, he no longer bore with their sinful Obstinacy; but when they rejected the Saviour (whom he had sent according to his promise) from being their King, God rejected them from being his People, and took the Gentiles into his Church, and made them his People joyntly and equally with the few believing Jews. This is plainly the Sense of the Apostle here, where he is discoursing of the Nation of the Jews, and their State in comparison with the Gentiles; not of the State of private Persons. Let any one without Prepossession attentively read the Context, and he will find it to be so.

26 (*h*) *δικαιοσύνης αὐτοῦ*, his *Righteousness*, is here to be understood in both Senses in which St. Paul had used it before in this Chapter, *viz.* *ver.* 5, & 22. as it is manifest by St. Paul's explaining of it himself in these Words immediately following: That he might be just, and the Justifier of him who believeth in Jesus, which are the two Senses wherein the *Righteousness of God* is used.

(*i*) *At this time*, *viz.* The Fulness of Time, according to his Promise.

(*k*) *Τὸν ἐκ πίστεως Ἰησοῦ*, If this Phrase had been translated, *him that is of the Faith of Jesus*, as it is, *ch.* 4. 16. & *Gal.* 3. 7. rather than *him which believeth in Jesus*, it would better have expressed the Apostle's meaning here, which was to distinguish *οἱ ἐκ πίστεως*, those who are of Faith, from *οἱ ἐκ περιτομῆς*, or *οἱ ἐκ νόμου*, those who are of the Circumcision, or those who are of the Law, speaking of them as of two sorts or Races of Men, of two different Extractions. To understand this place fully, let any one read, *ch.* 4. 12 — 16. *Gal.* 3. 7 — 10. where he will find the Apostle's Sense more at large.

What



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



31. ing the People of God. Do we then make the Law (*q*) insignificant or useless by our Doctrine of Faith? By no means: but on the contrary we establish (*r*) and confirm the Law.

Do we then make void 31  
the law through faith?  
God forbid: yea we esta-  
blish the law.

## N O T E S.

31 (*q*) *Νόμον*, Law, is here repeated twice without the Article, and it is plain that by it St. Paul does not mean precisely the Mosaical Law, but so much of it as is contained in the natural and eternal Rule of Right mentioned *ch. 1. 32. & 11. 26.* and is again by a positive Command re-enacted and continued as a Law under the Messias, *Vid. Mat. 28. 20.*

(*r*) *Establish*. The Doctrine of Justification by Faith necessarily supposeth a Rule of Righteousness, which those who are justified by Faith come short of; and also a Punishment incurr'd, from which they are set free by being justified: and so this Doctrine establishes a Law, and accordingly the moral part of the Law of *Moses*, that *δικαίωμα τῷ θεῷ*, as the Apostle calls it in the place above quoted, *ch. 1. 32.* is enforced again by our Saviour and the Apostles in the Gospel, with Penalties annexed to the Breach of it.

## S E C T. IV.

## C H A P. IV. 1-----25.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. Paul having in the foregoing Section cut off all glorying from the Jews, upon the Account of their having the Law, and shewn that that gave them no manner of Title or Pretence to be the People of God, more than the Gentiles, under the Messias; and so they had no Reason to judge or exclude the Gentiles as they did, he comes here to prove that their lineal Extraction from their Father *Abraham*, gave them no better a Pretence of glorying, or of setting themselves upon that account above the Gentiles now in the time of the Gospel.

1. Because *Abraham* himself was justified by Faith, and so had not whereof to glory, for as much as he that receiveth Righteousness as a Boon, has no Reason to glory: but he that attains it by Works.

2. Because



2. Because neither they who had Circumcision, derived down to them, as the Posterity of *Abraham*, nor they who had the Law; but they only who had Faith were the Seed of *Abraham*, to whom the Promise was made. And therefore the Blessing of Justification was intended for the Gentiles, and bestowed on them as well as on the Jews, and upon the same Ground.

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 20

TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

1 **W**Hat shall we say then, that *Abraham* our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?  
2. For if *Abraham* were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God.  
3 For what faith the Scripture? *Abraham* believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

**W**Hat then shall we say of *Abraham* our Father according to the Flesh (s), what has he obtained? Has not he found matter of glorying? Yes if he were justified by Works, he had matter of Glorying (t), he might then have gloried over the rest of the Gentile World in having God for his God, and he and his Family being God's People, but he had no Subject of glorying before God, as it is evident from Sacred Scripture, which telleth us that *Abraham* believed God, and it was counted to him for Righteousness. Now there had been no need of any such Counting, any such Allowance, if he had attained Righteousness by

N O T E S.

1 (s) *Our Father according to the Flesh.* St. Paul speaks here as lineally descended from *Abraham*, and joyns himself herein with the rest of his Nation, of whom he calls *Abraham* the Father according to the Flesh, to distinguish the Jews by Birth, from those who were *Abraham's* Seed according to the Promise, viz. those who were of the Faith of *Abraham*, whether Jews or Gentiles, a Distinction which he insists on all through this Chapter.

2 (t) *καύχμα*, translated here *glorying*, I take to signify the same with *καυχᾶσθαι*, translated *Boasting*, ch. 2. 17, 23. in which places it is used to signify the Jews valuing themselves upon some national Privileges above the rest of the World, as if they had thereby some peculiar Right to the Favour of God above other Men. This the Jewish Nation thinking themselves alone to have a Title to be the People of God, expressed in their judging the Gentiles whom they despised; and look'd on as unworthy and incapable to be received into the Kingdom of the Messias, and admitted into Fellowship with their Nation under the Gospel. This Conceit of theirs St. Paul opposes here, and makes it his business to shew the Falshood and Groundlessness of it all through the eleven first Chapters of this Epistle. I ask whether it would not help the English Reader the better to find and pursue the Sense of St. Paul, if the Greek Term were every where render'd by the same English Word? Whether *Boasting* or *Glorying*, I think of no great Consequence, so one of them be kept to.



- Works of Obedience exactly conformable and coming up to the Rule of Righteousness.
4. For what Reward a Man has made himself a Title to by his Performances, that he receives as a Debt that is due, and not as a Gift of Favour.
5. But to him that by his Works attains not Righteousness, but only believeth on God who justifieth him, being ungodly (u), to him Justification is a Favour of Grace: because his Believing is accounted to him for Righteousness, or perfect Obedience. Even as *David* speaks of the Blessedness of the Man to whom God reckoneth Righteousness without Works, saying, Blessed are they whose Iniquities are forgiven, and whose Sins are covered. Blessed is the Man to whom the Lord will not reckon (w) Sin. Is this Blessedness then upon the Circumcised only, or upon the Uncircumcised also? For we say that Faith was reckon'd to *Abraham* for Righteousness. When therefore was it reckon'd to him? When he was in Circumcision or in Uncircumcision? Not in Circumcision, but in Uncircumcision.
10. For he received the sign of Circumcision a Seal of the Righteousness of the Faith, which he had, being yet uncircumcised (x), that he might
- Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
- But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
- Even as *David* also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,
- Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.
- Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
- Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to *Abraham* for righteousness.
- How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
- And he received the sign of circumcision, a

## NOTES.

5 (u) Τὸν ἀσεβῆ, *him being ungodly.* By these words *St. Paul* plainly points out *Abraham*, who was ἀσεβῆς, *ungodly, i. e. a Gentile, not a Worshipper of the true God when God called him.* Vid. Note, ch. 1. 18.

8 (w) λογίζονται, *reckoneth.* What this *imputing* or *reckoning* of Righteousness is, may be seen in ver. 8. viz. the not reckoning of Sin to any one, the not putting Sin to his account: The Apostle in these two Verses using these two Expressions as equivalent. From hence the Expression of blotting out of Iniquity, so frequently used in Sacred Scripture, may be understood, i. e. the striking it out of the account. λογίζονται signifies to reckon or account, and with a Dative Case, to put to any ones account; and accordingly, ver. 3, 4, 5. it is translated *counted* or *reckon'd*; which word for the sake of English Readers I have kept to in this, and ver. 8, & 11.

11 (x) See Gen. 17. 11.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



PARAPHRASE.

TEXT.

T.

should be Possessor of the World, was not that Abraham, and those of his Seed, who were under the Law, should by virtue of their having and owning the Law, be possessed of it; but by the Righteousness of Faith, whereby those who were without the Law scatter'd all over the World, beyond the Borders of Canaan, became his Posterity, and had him for their Father (a), and inherited the Blessing of Justification by Faith. For if they only who had the Law of Moses given them, were Heirs of Abraham, Faith is made void and useless (b), it receiving no Benefit of the Promise which was made to the Heirs of Abraham's Faith, and so the Promise becomes of no effect. Because the Law procures them not Justification (c), but renders them liable to the Wrath and Punishment of God (d), who by the Law has made known to them what is Sin, and what Punishment he has annexed to it. For there is no incurring Wrath or Punishment where there is no Law that says any thing of it (e).

the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

15 Therein that it might be seen, not which is of to that all the faith who is all.

17 (As it have made of many him who even God the dead those to be not, were:

18 Who ag lieved in might be of many ding to spoken, be.

19 And b in faith, not his o dead, when an hundred ther yet th: Sare's wom

20 He sugg praise o unbelief; in faith, God:

21 And be swaded, th:

16 (f) I Word to be that shall will be: does me:

17 (g) (h) G:

NOTES.

(a) Gal. 3. 7.

14 (b) See Gal. 3. 18.

15 (c) Ch. 8. 3. Gal. 3. 21.

(d) See ch. 3. 19, 20. & 5. 10, 13, 20. & 7. 7, 8, 10. 1 Cor. 15. 56. Gal. 3. 19. John 9. 41. & 15. 22.

(e) *ἐν ἧν ἐστὶν νόμος* & *ὅτι ἀνομία*, of that, concerning which there is no Law with the Sanction of a Punishment annex'd, there can be no Transgression incurring Wrath or Punishment. Thus it may be render'd if we read *ἐν* with an Aspiration, as some do. But whether it be taken to signifie *where* or *whereof*, the Sense will be the same. For *ἀνομία*, here to make St. Paul's Argument of Force, must signifie such a Transgression as draws on the Transgressor Wrath and Punishment by the Force and Sanction of a Law. And so the Apostle's Proposition is made good, that 'tis the Law alone that exposes us to Wrath, and that is all that the Law can do, for it gives us no Power to perform.

There-



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |  |  |            |
|--|--|------------|
| <p>16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,</p> | <p>Therefore the Inheritance (f) is of Faith, that it might be merely of Favour, to the end that the Promise might be sure to all the Seed of Abraham; not to that part of it only which has Faith, being under the Law; but to that part also who without the Law inherit the Faith of Abraham, who is the Father of us all who</p>   | <p>16.</p> |
| <p>17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations) before him whom he believed, even God who quickneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were:</p>  | <p>believe, whether Jews or Gentiles (As it is written (g), I have made thee a Father of many Nations) I say the Father of us all (in the account of God, whom he believed, and who accordingly quickned the dead, i. e. Abraham and Sarah, whose Bodies were dead; and calleth things that are not as if they were (h)):</p>  | <p>17.</p> |
| <p>18 Who against hope believed in hope; that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.</p>  | <p>Who without any Hope, which the natural Course of things could afford, did in hope believe, that he should become the Father of many Nations, according to what God had spoken; by God's shewing him the Stars of Heaven, saying, So shall thy Seed be. And being firm and unshaken in his Faith, he regarded not his own Body now dead, he being about an hundred Years old; nor the Deadness of Sarah's Womb; He stagger'd not at the Promise of God through Unbelief, but was strong in Faith, thereby giving Glory to God; By the full Perswasion he had that God was</p> | <p>18.</p> |
| <p>19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.</p>  | <p>able to perform what he had promised:</p>   | <p>19.</p> |
| <p>20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:</p>   |  | <p>20.</p> |
| <p>21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had</p>  |  | <p>21.</p> |

N O T E S.

16 (f) The Gramatical Construction does not seem much to favour *Inheritance*, as the Word to be supplied here, because it does not occur in the preceding Verses. But he that observes St. Paul's way of Writing, who more regards things than Forms of Speaking, will be satisfied, that it is enough that he mentioned Heirs, *ver.* 13, & 14. and that he does mean *Inheritance* here, *Gal.* 3. 18. puts it past doubt.

17 (g) See *Gen.* 17. 16.  
(h) *Gen.* 15. 5.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

22. And therefore it was accounted to him for  
 23. Righteousness. Now this of its being rec-  
 24. kon'd to him, was not written for his sake  
 alone, But for ours also, to whom Faith also  
 will be reckon'd for Righteousness, viz. to as  
 many as believe in him who raised Jesus our  
 25. Lord from the dead (i), Who was deliver'd to  
 Death for our Offences (k), and was raised a-  
 gain for our (l) Justification.

promised, he was able  
 also to perform.

And therefore it was <sup>22</sup>  
 imputed to him for righ-  
 teousness.

Now it was not writ- <sup>23</sup>  
 ten for his sake alone,  
 that it was imputed to  
 him;

But for us also, to <sup>24</sup>  
 whom it shall be impu-  
 ted, if we believe on him  
 that raised up Jesus our  
 Lord from the dead,

Who was delivered for <sup>25</sup>  
 our offences, and was rai-  
 sed again for our justifica-  
 tion.

## NOTES.

<sup>24</sup> (i) St. Paul seems to mention this here in particular, to shew the Analogie between Abraham's Faith, and that of Believers under the Gospel; see ver. 77.

<sup>25</sup> (k) See Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 6, 10. Eph. 1. 7, 11, 16. & 5. 2. Col. 1. 14, 20—22. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.

(l) 1 Cor. 15. 17. I have set down all these Texts out of St. Paul, that in them might be seen his own Explication of what he says here, viz. That our Saviour by his Death atoned for our Sins, and so we were innocent, and thereby freed from the Punishment due to Sin. But he rose again to ascertain to us eternal Life, the consequence of Justification; for the Reward of Righteousness is eternal Life, which Inheritance we have a Title to by Adoption in Jesus Christ. But if he himself had not that Inheritance, if he had not rose into the Possession of eternal Life, we who hold by and under him, could not have risen from the dead, and so could never have come to be pronounced righteous, and to have receiv'd the Reward of it, everlasting Life. Hence St. Paul tells us, 1 Cor. 15. 17. that if Christ be not raised, our Faith is vain, we are yet in our Sins, i. e. as to the Attainment of eternal Life 'tis all one as if our Sins were not forgiven. And thus he rose for our Justification, i. e. to assure to us eternal Life, the consequence of Justification. And this I think is confirmed by our Saviour in these words, *Because I live ye shall live also*, John 14. 19.

## SECT.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

3. we have flood, and glory (*n*) in the hope of the Glory which God has in store for us. And not only so, but we glory in Tribulation also, knowing that Tribulation worketh Patience,
4. And Patience giveth us a Proof of our selves, which furnishes us with Hope; And our Hope maketh not ashamed, will not deceive us, because (*o*) the Sense of the Love of God is poured out into our Hearts by the Holy Ghost,
5. which is given unto us\*. For when we Gentiles were yet without Strength †, void of all Help or Ability to deliver our selves, Christ in the time that God had appointed and foretold, died for us, who lived without the Acknowledgment and Worship of the true God ‡.
6. Scarce is it to be found, that any one will die for a just Man, if peradventure one should dare to die for a good Man; But God recommends, and herein shews the Greatness of his Love (*p*) towards us, in that whilst we Gentiles were a Mass of profligate Sinners (*q*), Christ died
3. And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience;
4. And patience, experience; and experience, hope;
5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.
6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time, Christ died for the ungodly.
7. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.
8. But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

## NOTES.

2 (*n*) *καυχόμεθα*, we glory. The same word here for the Convert Gentiles that he had used before for the boasting of the Jews, and the same word he used where he examin'd what *Abraham* had found. The taking notice whereof, as we have already observed, may help to lead us into the Apostle's Sense: And plainly shew us here, that *St. Paul* in this Section opposes the Advantages the Gentile Converts to Christianity have by Faith, to those the Jews gloried in with so much Haughtiness and Contempt of the Gentiles.

5 (*o*). *Because* \* The Force of this Inference seems to stand thus. The hope of eternal Happiness, which we glory in, cannot deceive us, because the Gifts of the Holy Ghost bestowed upon us, assure us of the Love of God towards us, the Jews themselves acknowledging that the Holy Ghost is given to none but those who are God's own People.

8 (*p*) Another Evidence *St. Paul* gives them here of the Love of God towards them; and the ground they had to glory in the hopes of eternal Salvation, is the Death of Christ for them, whilst they were yet in their Gentile Estate, which he describes by calling them,

6, 8 (*q*) † *ἀσθενείς*, without strength; *ἀσεβείς*, ungodly; *ἁμαρτωλοί*, Sinners; *ἔχθροι*, Enemies: These four Epithites are given to them as Gentiles, they being used by *St. Paul*, as the proper Attributes of the Heathen World, as consider'd in Contradistinction to the Jewish Nation. What *St. Paul* says of the Gentiles in other Places will clear this: The helpless Condition of the Gentile World in the State of Gentilism, signified here by *ἀσθενείς*,

And hence  
also the  
of the Gen  
belonged to  
in these we  
also ch. 6.  
Conversion  
the Heath  
them, we  
his argu-  
If it wa  
Epistle, b  
nally of t  
this Epist  
Terms hat  
before they  
pointed, an  
That the  
Enemy to  
were not a  
manifested  
resources t  
same Per  
God, see  
Contradist  
were the  
Sinners, a  
own'd and  
mentioned  
ous of the  
tenance and  
of Govern  
Denis. I  
their Hon  
not withou  
place in the  
at. The  
and found  
private Ho  
the Couns  
and Gover  
with in  
God, and  
The the  
from Epist  
from the G  
venant wa  
Posterity  
and in c  
prely tea  
lives our



## NOTES.

*weis*, without Strength, he terms, Col. 2. 13. *dead in Sin*, a State, if any, of Weakness. And hence he says to the Romans converted to Jesus Christ; *Yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your selves as Instruments of Righteousness unto God*, ch. 6. 13. How he describes *ασεβειαν*, Ungodliness, mentioned ch. 1. 18. as the proper State of the Gentiles, we may see ver. 21, 23. That he thought the Title *αμαρτολοι*, Sinners, belong'd peculiarly to the Gentiles, in Contradistinction to the Jews, he puts it past doubt in these words, *We who are Jews by Nature, and not Sinners of the Gentiles*, Gal. 2. 15. See also ch. 6. 17 — 22. And as for *εχθροι*, Enemies, you have the Gentiles before their Conversion to Christianity so called, Col. 1. 21. St. Paul, Eph. 2. 1 — 13. describes the Heathens a little more at large, but yet the Parts of the Character he there gives them, we may find compris'd in these four Epithites; the *αθενεις*, weak, ver. 1, 5. the *ασεβεις* ungodly, and *αμαρτολοι* Sinners, ver. 23. and the *εχθροι*, Enemies, ver. 11, 12.

If it were remembred that St. Paul all along through the eleven first Chapters of this Epistle, speaks nationally of the Jews and Gentiles, as 'tis visible he does, and not personally of single Men, there would be less Difficulty and fewer Mistakes in understanding this Epistle. This one place we are upon is a sufficient Instance of it. For if by these Terms here, we shall understand him to denote all Men personally, Jews as well as Gentiles, before they are savingly ingrafted into Jesus Christ, we shall make his Discourse here disjointed, and his Sense mightily perplex'd, if at all consistent.

That there were some among the Heathen as innocent in their Lives, and as far from Enmity to God as some among the Jews, cannot be question'd. Nay, that many of them were not *ασεβεις*, but *σεβόμενοι*, Worshippers of the true God, if we could doubt of it, is manifest out of the *Acts of the Apostles*; but yet St. Paul in the places above quoted pronounces them all together, *ασεβεις* and *αθσοι*, (for that by these two Terms applied to the same Persons, he means the same, i. e. such as did not acknowledge and worship the true God, seems plain) *ungodly*, and *Sinners of the Gentiles*, as nationally belonging to them in Contradistinction to the People of the Jews, who were the People of God, whilst the other were the Provinces of the Kingdom of Satan: Not but that there were Sinners, heinous Sinners, among the Jews; but the Nation, consider'd as one Body and Society of Men, disown'd and declared against, and oppos'd it self to those Crimes and Impurities which are mentioned by St. Paul, ch. 1. 24. &c. as woven into the religious and politick Constitutions of the Gentiles. There they had their full Scope and Swing, had Allowance, Countenance and Protection. The Idolatrous Nations had by their Religions, Laws and Forms of Government, made themselves the open Votaries, and were the professed Subjects of Devils. So St. Paul, 1 Cor. 10. 20, 21. truly calls the Gods they worshipped and paid their Homage to. And suitably hereunto, their religious Observances 'tis well known were not without great Impurities, which were of right charged upon them, when they had a place in their Sacred Offices, and had the Recommendation of Religion to give them credit. The rest of the Vices in St. Paul's black List, which were not warm'd at their Altars, and foster'd in their Temples, were yet by the Connivance of the Law cherish'd in their private Houses, and made a part of the uncondemned Actions of common Life, and had the Countenance of Custom to authorize them, even in the best regulated and most civilized Governments of the Heathens. On the contrary, the Frame of the Jewish Commonwealth was founded on the Acknowledgment and Worship of the one only true invisible God, and their Laws required an extraordinary Purity of Life, and Strictness of Manners.

That the Gentiles were stiled *εχθροι* Enemies, in a political or national Sense, is plain from Eph. 2. where they are called, *Aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and Strangers from the Covenant*. Abraham on the other side was called *the Friend of God*, i. e. one in Covenant with him, and his professed Subject, that owned God to the World: And so were his Posterity the People of the Jews, whilst the rest of the World were under Revolt, and lived in open Rebellion against him, Vid. Isa. 41. 8. And here in this Epistle St. Paul expressly teaches, that when the Nation of the Jews, by rejecting of the Messias, put themselves out of the Kingdom of God, and were cast off from being any longer the People of



God, they became *Enemies*, and the Gentile World were reconciled. See *Ch. 11. 15, 28.* Hence *St. Paul* who was the Apostle of the Gentiles, calls his performing that Office, *the Ministry of Reconciliation*, *2 Cor. 5. 15.* And here in this Chapter, *ver. 1.* the Privilege which they receive by the accepting of the Covenant of Grace in Jesus Christ, he tells them is this, that *they have Peace with God*, i. e. are no longer incorporated with his Enemies, and of the Party of the open Rebels against him in the Kingdom of Satan, being return'd to their natural Allegiance in their owning the one true supreme God, in submitting to the Kingdom he had set up in his Son, and being received by him as his Subjects. Suitably hereunto *St. James*, speaking of the Conversion of the Gentiles to the Profession of the Gospel, says of it, that *God did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a People for his Name*, *Acts 15. 14. & ver. 19.* he calls the Converts, *those who from among the Gentiles are turned to God.*

Besides what is to be found in other Parts of *St. Paul's* Epistles to justify the taking of these Words here, as apply'd nationally to the Gentiles, in Contradistinction to the Children of *Israel*, that which *St. Paul* says, *ver. 10, 11.* makes it necessary to understand them so. *We*, says he, *when we were Enemies were reconciled to God*, and so *we now glory in him*, as our God. *We* here must unavoidably be spoken in the Name of the Gentiles, as is plain not only by the whole Tenor of this Section, but from this Passage of *glorying in God*, which he mentions as a Privilege now of the believing Gentiles, surpassing that of the Jews, whom he had taken notice of before, *ch. 2. 17.* as being forward to glory in God as their peculiar Right, though with no great Advantage to themselves. But the Gentiles who were reconciled now to God by Christ's Death, and taken into Covenant with God; as many as received the Gospel, had a new and better Title to this glorying than the Jews. Those that now are reconciled, and glory in God as their God, he says were *Enemies*. The Jews who had the same corrupt Nature common to them with the rest of Mankind, are no where that I know called *enemies*, or *ἀσθεῖς ungodly*, whilst they publickly owned him for their God, and professed to be his People. But the Heathens were deem'd *Enemies*, for being Aliens to the Commonwealth of *Israel*, and Strangers from the Covenants of Promise. There were never but two Kingdoms in the World, that of God, and that of the Devil; these were opposite, and therefore the Subjects of the latter could not but be in the State of *Enemies*, and fall under that Denomination. The Revolt from God was universal, and the Nations of the Earth had given themselves up to Idolatry, when God called *Abraham*, and took him into Covenant with himself, as he did afterwards the whole Nation of the Israelites, whereby they were re-admitted into his Kingdom, came under his Protection, and were his People and Subjects, and no longer *Enemies*, whilst all the rest of the Nations remain'd in the State of Rebellion the professed Subjects of other Gods, who were Usurpers upon God's Right, and *Enemies* of this Kingdom. And indeed if the four Epithites be not taken to be spoken here of the Gentile World in this Political and truly Evangelical Sense, but in the ordinary Systematical Notion applied to all Mankind, as belonging universally to every Man personally, whether by Profession Gentile, Jew or Christian, before he be actually regenerated by a saving Faith, and an effectual through Conversion, the illative Particle *Wherefore*, in the beginning of *ver. 12.* will hardly connect it and what follows to the foregoing part of this Chapter. But the eleven first Verses must be taken for a Parenthesis, and then the *Therefore* in the beginning of this *5th* Chapter, which joins it to the *4th* with a very clear Connection, will be wholly insignificant, and after all the Sense of the *12th* Verse, will but ill fodder with the end of the *4th* Chapter, notwithstanding the *Wherefore* which is taken to bring them in as an Inference. Whereas these eleven first Verses being supposed to be spoken of the Gentiles, makes them not only of a piece with *St. Paul's* Design in the foregoing and following Chapters, but the Thread of the whole Discourse goes very smooth, and the Inferences (usher'd in with *Therefore* in the *1st* Verse, and with *Wherefore* in the *12th* Verse) are very easie, clear and natural from the immediately preceding Verses. That of the *1st* Verse may be seen in what we have already said, and that of the *12th* Verse in short stands thus; *We Gentiles have by Christ received the Recon-*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## R O M A N S.

## S E C T. VI.

C H A P. V. 12.-----VII. 25.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE Apostle here goes on with his Design of shewing that the Gentiles under the Gospel have as good a Title to the Favour of God as the Jews, there being no other way for either Jew or Gentile to find Acceptance with God but by Faith in Jesus Christ. In the foregoing Section he reckon'd up several Subjects of glorying which the Convert Gentiles had without the Law, and concludes them with this chief and principle matter of glorying, even God himself, whom, now that they were by Jesus Christ their Lord reconciled to him, they could or in as their God.

To give them a more full and satisfactory Comprehension of this, he leads them back to the Times before the giving of the Law, and the very Being of the Jewish Nation; and lays before them in short the whole Scene of God's Oeconomie, and his Dealing with Mankind from the beginning, in reference to Life and Death.

1. He teaches them, that by *Adam's* Laps all Men were brought into a State of Death, and by *Christ's* Death all are restored to Life. By *Christ* also as many as believe are instated in Eternal Life.

2. That the Law when it came laid the *Israelites* faster under Death, by enlarging the Offence which had Death annexed to it. For by the Law every Transgression that any one under the Law committed, had Death for its Punishment, notwithstanding which by *Christ* those under the Law who believe receive Life.

3. That though the Gentiles who believe come not under the Rigor of the Law, yet the Covenant of Grace which they are under, requires that they should not be Servants and Vassals to Sin, to obey it in the Lusts of it, but sincerely endeavour after Righteousness, the end whereof would be everlasting Life.

4. That the Jews also who receive the Gospel, are deliver'd from the Law, not that the Law is Sin; but because though the Law forbid the obeying of Sin as well as the Gospel, yet not enabling



bling them to resist their sinful Lusts, but making each compliance with any sinful Lust deadly, it settles upon them the Dominion of Sin by Death, from which they are delivered by the Grace of God alone, which frees them from the Condemnation of the Law for every actual Transgression, and requires no more but that they should with the whole bent of their Mind serve the Law of God, and not their carnal Lusts. In all which Cases the Salvation of the Gentiles is wholly by Grace, without their being at all under the Law. And the Salvation of the Jews is wholly by Grace also, without any Aid or Help from the Law: From which also by Christ they are delivered.

An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

Thus lies the Thread of St. Paul's Argument, wherein we may see how he pursues his Design of satisfying the Gentile Converts at Rome, that they were not required to submit to the Law of Moses; and of fortifying them against the Jews, who troubled them about it.

For the more distinct and easie Apprehension of St. Paul's discoursing on these Four Heads, I shall divide this Section into the Four following Numbers, taking them up as they lie in the Order of the Text.

## S E C T. VI. N. I.

## C H A P. V. 12-----19.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**ere he instructs them in the State of Mankind in general, before the Law, and before the Separation that was made thereby of the *Israelites* from all the other Nations of the Earth. And here he shews, that *Adam* transgressing the Law which forbid him the eating of the Tree of Knowledge upon pain of Death, forfeited Immortality, and becoming thereby mortal, all his Posterity descending from the Loins of a mortal Man, were mortal too, and all died, though none of them broke that Law but *Adam* himself: But by Christ they are all restored to Life again. And God justifying those who believe in Christ, they are restored to their Primitive State of Righteousness and Immortality; so that the Gentiles



An. Ch. 57  
De Romis 3.

Gentiles being the Descendants of *Adam* as well as the Jews, stand as fair for all the Advantages that accrue to the Posterity of *Adam* by Christ, as the Jews themselves, it being all wholly and solely from Grace.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

2. **W**herefore to give you a State of the whole Matter, from the beginning, you must know, that as by the Act of one Man *Adam*, the Father of us all, Sin entred into the World, and Death, which was the Punishment annexed to the Offence of eating the forbidden Fruit, enter'd by that Sin, for that all *Adam's* Posterity thereby became mortal (u). 'Tis true indeed, Sin was universally committed in the World by all Men, all the time before the positive Law of God delivered by *Moses*: but

**W**herefore as by one <sup>12</sup> man sin entred into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.  
For until the law <sup>13</sup> sin was in the world, but sin

## NOTES.

<sup>12</sup> (u) *Have sinned*, I have render'd *became mortal*, following the Rule I think very necessary for the understanding St. Paul's Epistles, (*viz.*) the making him as much as is possible his own Interpreter, 1 Cor. 15. 22. cannot be denied to be parallel to this place. This and the following Verses here being, as one may say, a Comment on that Verse in the *Corinthians*, St. Paul treating here of the same matter, but more at large. There he says, *As in Adam all die*, which Words cannot be taken literally, but thus, That in *Adam* all became mortal. The same he says here, but in other words, putting, by a no very unusual Metonymie, the Cause for the Effect, (*viz.*) the Sin of eating the forbidden Fruit for the Effect of it on *Adam*, *viz.* Mortality, and in him on all his Posterity: A mortal Father infected now with Death, being able to produce no better than a mortal Race. Why St. Paul differs in his Phrase here from that which we find he used to the *Corinthians*, and prefers here that which is harder and more figurative, may perhaps be easily accounted for, if we consider his Stile and usual way of Writing, wherein is shewn a great liking of the Beauty and Force of Antithesis, as serving much to Illustration and Impression. In the 15th of *Corinthians*, he is speaking of Life restored by Jesus Christ, and to illustrate and fix that in their Minds, the *Death* of Mankind best served: Here to the Romans he is discoursing of *Righteousness* restored to Men by Christ, and therefore here the term Sin is the most natural and properest to set that off. But that neither actual or imputed Sin is meant here, or *ver.* 19. where the same way of Expression is used, he that has need of it may see proved in Dr. *Whitby* upon the place. If there can be any need of any other Proof, when it is evidently contrary to St. Paul's Design here, which is to shew, that all Men from *Adam* to *Moses*, died solely in consequence of *Adam's* Transgression, see *ver.* 17.

'tis



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



see that in all that space of time, which was before the positive Law of God by *Moses*, Men from the beginning of the World died all as well as their Father *Adam*, though none of them but he alone had eaten of the forbidden Fruit (*y*), and thereby, as he had committed that Sin, to which Sin alone the Punishment of Death was annexed by the positive Sanction of God denounced to *Adam*, who was the Figure and Type of Christ who was to come. But yet though he were the Type of Christ, yet the Gift or Benefit received by Christ, is not exactly conformed and confined to the Dimensions of the Damage received by *Adam's* Fall. For if by the Lapse of one Man the multitude (*z*), *i. e.* all Men died (*z*), much more did the Favour of God, and the Free Gift by the Bounty or Good-will which is in Jesus Christ, exceed to the multitude (*z*), *i. e.* to all Men.

reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come :

But not as the offence, <sup>15</sup> so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

## NOTES.

14 (*y*) In this Verse St. Paul proves that all Men became mortal by *Adam's* eating the forbidden Fruit, and by that alone, because no Man can incur a Penalty without the Sanction of a positive Law, declaring and establishing that Penalty, but Death was annexed by no positive Law to any Sin, but the eating the forbidden Fruit; and therefore Mens dying before the Law of *Moses*, was purely in consequence of *Adam's* Sin, in eating the forbidden Fruit, and the positive Sanction of Death annexed to it, an evident Proof of Man's Mortality coming from thence.

15 (*z*) 'Οἱ πολλοί, & τῶς πολλῶς, I suppose may be understood to stand here for the Multitude or collective Body of Mankind. For the Apostle in express words assures us, 1 Cor. 15. 22. That in Adam all died, and in Christ all are made alive : And so here, ver. 18. All Men fell under the Condemnation of Death, and all Men were restored unto Justification of Life, which all Men in the very next words, ver. 19. are called οἱ πολλοί, the many. So that the many, in the former part of this Verse, and the many at the end of it, comprehending all Mankind, must be equal. The Comparison therefore, and the Inequality of the things compared, lies not here between the Numbers of those that died, and the Numbers of those that shall be restored to Life. But the Comparison lies between the Persons by whom this general Death, and this general Restoration to Life came, *Adam* the Type, and Jesus Christ the Antitype ; And it seems to lie in this, that *Adam's* Lapse came barely for the Satisfaction of his own Appetite and desire of Good to himself, but the Restoration was from the exuberant Bounty and Good-will of Christ towards Men, who at the cost of his own painful Death, purchased Life for them. The want of taking the Comparison

And not as one that sinned gift: for the was by one transgression; but the of many offences justification. For if by one offence, death came; much more which receive of grace, and of righteousness

then here right Christ, than the way, as to all the, and so the and multitude mortal: They what they p Years of their in a short time of these as Paul has proved of Mankind, that in Adam It is then a flat not die in Adam 16 (y) Διὸν formable to the of Adam, and ever πολλοί: ε be lost, where what in Adam for one only Tr notwithstanding nor, of the G and are there Favour in the self which exceeds the Debt (z) οἱ πολλοί: Of will be restored 17 (z) The Surprising multitude of Men, how so



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation; but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall

Men. Furthermore, neither is the Gift as was the Lapse, by one Sin (a). For the Judgment or Sentence was for one (a) Offence to Condemnation: But the Gift of Favour reaches notwithstanding many (a) Sins, to Justification of Life (b). For if by one Lapse Death reigned by reason of one Offence, much more shall they who receiving the (c) Surplusage of Favour, and of the Gift of Righteousness, reign

16.

17.

N O T E S.

risen here right, and the placing it amidst in a greater Number restored to Life by Jesus Christ, than those brought into Death by Adam's Sin, hath led some Men so far out of the way, as to alledge, that Men in the Deluge died for their own Sins. 'Tis true they did so, and so did the Men of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Philistines cut off by the Israelites, and multitudes of others: But 'tis as true, that by their own Sins they were not made mortal: They were so before by their Father Adam's eating the forbidden Fruit; so that what they paid for their own Sins was not Immortality, which they had not but a few Years of their own finite Lives, which having been let alone, would every one of them, in a short time have come to an end. It cannot be denied therefore but that it is as true of these as any of the rest of Mankind before Moses, that they died solely in Adam, as St. Paul has proved in the three preceding Verses. And 'tis as true of them, as of any of the rest of Mankind in general, that they died in Adam. For this St. Paul expressly asserts of all, that in Adam all died, 1 Cor. 15. 22. and in this very Chapter, ver. 18. in other words. It is then a flat Contradiction to St. Paul to say, that those whom the Flood swept away did not die in Adam.

16 (a) *Δι' ἑνὸς ἀμαρτήματος*, by one Sin, so the Alexandrine Copy reads it more conformable to the Apostle's Sense. For if *ἑνὸς one* in this Verse be to be taken for the Person of Adam, and not for his one Sin of eating the forbidden Fruit, there will be nothing to answer *πολλῶν ἁμαρτιῶν*, many Offences here, and so the Comparison St. Paul is upon will be lost, whereas it is plain that in this Verse he shews another Disproportion in the case, wherein Adam the Type comes short of Christ the Antitype; and that is, that 'twas but for one only Transgression that Death came upon all Men: But Christ restores Life unto all notwithstanding multitudes of Sins. These two Excesses both of the good Will of the Donor, of the Greatness of the Gift, are both reckon'd up together in the following Verse, and are there plainly expressed in *εὐσπλαγίας τῆς χάριτος καὶ τῆς δωρεᾶς*; The Excess of the Favour in the greater Good-will and Cost of the Donor. And the Inequality of the Gift itself which exceeds, as many exceeds one; or the Deliverance from the Guilt of many Sins, does the Deliverance from the Guilt of one.

(b) *Ἐωῆς*, Of Life, is found in the Alexandrine Copy. And he that will read ver. 18. will scarce incline to the leaving of it out here.

17 (c) *Surplusage*, so *εὐσπλαγία* signifies. The Surplusage of *χάριτος* Favour, was the painful Death of Christ, whereas the Fall cost Adam no more pains but eating the Fruit. The Surplusage of *δωρεᾶς*, the Gift or Benefit received, was Justification to Life from a multitude of Sins, whereas the loss of Life came upon all Men only for one Sin; but all Men, how guilty soever of many Sins, are restored to Life.



## ROMANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

18. in Life by one, even Jesus Christ. Therefore (*d*) as by one (*e*) Offence (*viz.*) Adam's eating the forbidden Fruit, all Men fell under the Condemnation of Death, so by one Act of Righteousness, *viz.* Christ's Obedience to Death upon the Cross (*f*), all Men are restored

reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

Therefore as by the of-18 fence of one, judgment came upon all men to condemnation: even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

## NOTES.

18 (*d*) *Therefore* here is not used as an Illative, introducing an Inference from the immediately preceding Verses, but is the same *therefore* which began *ver.* 12. repeated here again with part of the Inference that was there begun and left incomplete, the Continuation of it being interrupted by the Intervention of the Proofs of the first part of it. The Particle *As* immediately following *therefore*, *ver.* 12. is a convincing Proof of this, having there or in the following Verses nothing to answer it, and so leaves the Sense imperfect and suspended, till you come to this Verse where the same Reasoning is taken again, and the same *Protasis* or first part of the Comparison repeated: and then the *Apodosis* or latter part is added to it, and the whole Sentence made complete: which to take right, one must read thus, *ver.* 12. *Therefore as by one Man Sin entered into the World, and Death by Sin, and so Death passed upon all Men, &c.—ver.* 18. I say, *Therefore as by the Offence of one, Judgment came upon all Men to Condemnation, even so by the Righteousness of one, the free Gift came upon all Men to Justification of Life.* A like Interruption of what he began to say, may be seen, 2 *Cor.* 12. 14. and the same Discourse after the Interposition of eight Verses, began again, *ch.* 13. 1. not to mention others that I think may be found in St. Paul's Epistles.

(*e*) That ἐνὸς ἁμαρτίας ought to be rendred *one Offence*; and not *the Offence of one Man*; and so ἐνὸς δικαιώματός, *one Act of Righteousness*, and not *the Righteousness of one*, is reasonable to think: Because in the next Verse St. Paul compares one Man to one Man, and therefore 'tis fit to understand him here (the Construction also favouring it) of one Fact compared with one Fact, unless we will make him here (where he seems to study Conciseness, guilty of a Tautology. But taken as I think they should be understood, one may see a Harmony, Beauty and Fulness in this Discourse, which at first sight seems somewhat obscure and perplexed. For thus in these two Verses, 18, 19. he shews the Correspondence of Adam the Type with Christ the Antitype, as we may see *ver.* 14. he designed, as he had shewn the Disparity between them, *ver.* 15, 16, 17.

(*f*) That this is the meaning of ἡ ἐνὸς δικαιώματός, is plain by the following Verse. St. Paul every one may observe to be a Lover of Antithesis. In this Verse it is ἐνὸς ἁμαρτίας, *one perverse Act of Transgression*, and ἐνὸς δικαιώματός, *one right Act of Submission*: In the next Verse it is ἁπειθήνη Disobedience, and ὑπακούω Obedience, the same thing being meant in both Verses. And that this δικαιώμα, this Act of Obedience, whereby he procured Life to all Mankind, was his Death upon the Cross, I think no body questions, see *ver.* 7—9. *Heb.* 2. 10, 14. *Phil.* 2. 8. And that δικαιώμα, when applied to Men, signifies Actions conformable to the Will of God, see *Rev.* 19. 8.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An.Ch. 57.  
Jeromis 3.

for the farther Satisfaction of the Gentile Converts, he shews them in these two Verses, That the Nation of the Hebrews who had the Law, were not delivered from the State of Death by it, but rather plunged deeper under it by the Law, and so stood more in need of Favour, and indeed had a greater abundance of Grace afforded them for their Recovery to Life by Jesus Christ, than the Gentiles themselves. Thus the Jews themselves not being saved by the Law, but by an excess of Grace, this is a farther Proof of the Point St. Paul was upon, (*viz.*) that the Gentiles had no need of the Law for the obtaining of Life under the Gospel.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

20.

**T**his was the State of all (*i*) Mankind before the Law they all died for the one *παράπτωμα*, Lapse or Offence of one Man, which was the only Irregularity that had Death annexed to it: but the Law entred and took part over a small part of Mankind (*k*), that there this *παράπτωμα*, Lapse or Offence, to which

**M**oreover, the law entered, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded,

## N O T E S.

20 (*i*) There can be nothing plainer than that St. Paul here in these two Verses makes a Comparison between the State of the Jews, and the State of the Gentiles, as it stands described in the eight preceding Verses, to shew wherein they differ'd or agreed, so far as was necessary to his present purpose of satisfying the Convert Romans, that in reference to their Interest in the Gospel, the Jews had no Advantage over them by the Law. With what reference to those eight Verses St. Paul writ these two, appears by the very choise of his Words. He tells them, *ver. 12.* that Death by Sin *εισηλθε* enter'd into the World, and here he tells them, that the Law (for Sin and Death were enter'd already) *παρειωθη*, enter'd a little; a word that, set in opposition to *εισηλθε*, gives a distinguishing Idea of the Extent of the Law, such as really it was, little and narrow, as was the People of *Israel*, (whom alone it reached) in respect of all the other Nations of the Earth, with whom it had nothing to do. For the Law of *Moses* was given to *Israel* alone, and not to all Mankind. The Vulgate therefore translates this word right, *subintravit*, it inter'd but not far, i. e. the Death which followed upon the account of the Mosaical Law reigned over but a small part of Mankind, *viz.* the Children of *Israel*, who alone were under that Law, whereas by *Adam's* Transgression of the positive Law given him in Paradise, Death passed upon all Men.

(*k*) *Ina that.* Some would have this signify barely the Event, and not the Intention of the Law-giver, and so understand by these words, *that the Offence might abound*, the Increase of Sin, or the Aggravations of it, as a Consequence of the Law. But it is to be remembered, that St. Paul here sets forth the Difference which God intended to put by the Law which he gave them, between the Children of *Israel* and the Gentile World, in respect of Life and Death, Life and Death being the Subject St. Paul was upon. And therefore to

mention

TE

grace did not  
bound:

mention far  
short of St. A  
All Mankind  
Intention of  
himself, the  
Law, 18. 5.  
Whence it  
was intended  
19. that he  
were put il  
under Deat  
had done, b  
their own A  
they comm  
ealy to con  
amongst the  
Death came  
but one O  
this new La  
State, comm  
by the Law  
asked what  
Law incre  
ceiving the  
by a Schoo  
Gal. 3. 24.  
(*l*) *Regis*  
to what he  
the Law, are  
Law of God  
also. There  
forbidden  
such, by a  
or was in



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

grace did much more abound :

which Death was annexed, might abound, *i. e.* the multiplied Transgressions of many Men, *viz.* all that were under the Law of *Moses*, might have Death annexed to them by the positive Sanction of that Law, whereby the *Offence* (1) to which Death was annexed did abound, *i. e.* Sins that had Death for their Punishment were increased. But by the Good-

N O T E S.

mention barely accidental Consequences of the Law that made the Difference, had come short of *St. Paul's* Purpose.

All Mankind was in an irrecoverable State of Death by *Adam's* Lapse. 'Twas plainly the Intention of God to remove the *Israelites* out of this State by the Law : and so he says himself, that he gave them Statutes and Judgments, which if a Man do, he shall live in them, *Lev.* 18. 5. And so *St. Paul* tells us here, *ch.* 7. 10. that the Law was ordained for Life. Whence it necessary follows, that if Life were intended them for their Obedience, Death was intended them for their Disobedience : And accordingly *Moses* tells them, *Deut.* 30. 19. that he had set before them Life and Death. Thus by the Law the Children of *Israel* were put into a new State : And by the Covenant God made with them, their remaining under Death, or their Recovery of Life, was to be the Consequence not of what another had done, but of what they themselves did. They were thenceforth put to stand or fall by their own Actions, and the Death they suffer'd was for their Transgressions. Every Offence they committed against the Law, did by this Covenant bind Death upon them. 'Tis not easy to conceive that God should give them a Law, to the end Sin and Guilt should abound amongst them, but yet he might and did give them a Law that the Offence which had Death annexed should abound, *i. e.* that Death which before was the declared Penalty of but one Offence, should to the Jews be made the Penalty of every Breach by the Sanction of this new Law, which was not a Hardship, but a Privilege to them. For in their former State, common to them with the rest of Mankind, Death was unavoidable to them. But by the Law they had a Trial for Life: Accordingly our Saviour to the young Man, who asked what he should do to obtain eternal Life, answers, *Keep the Commandments*. The Law increasing the Offence in this Sense had also another Benefit, *viz.* That the Jews perceiving they incurr'd Death by the Law, which was ordained for Life, might thereby, as by a School-master, be lead to Christ, to seek Life by him. This *St. Paul* takes notice of, *Gal.* 3. 24.

(1) Παράπτωμα is another word, shewing *St. Paul's* having an eye in what he says here, to what he said in the foregoing Verses. Our Bibles translate it *Offence*, it properly signifies *Fall*, and is used in the foregoing Verses, for that Transgression which by the positive Law of God had Death annexed to it, and in that Sense the Apostle continues to use it here also. There was but one such Sin before the Law given by *Moses*, *viz.* *Adam's* eating the forbidden Fruit. But the positive Law of God given to the *Israelites*, made all their Sins such, by annexing the Penalty of Death to each Transgression, and thus the Offence abounded, or was increased by the Law.



## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

ness of God where *Sin* (*m*) with Death annexed to it did abound, Grace did much more abound (*n*). That as Sin had reigned or shew'd its Mastery in the Death of the *Israelites*, who were under the Law, so Grace in its turn might reign, or shew its Mastery, by justifying them from all those many Sins which they had committed, each whereof by the Law brought Death with it, and so bestowing on them the Righteousness of Faith, inflateth them in eternal Life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## N O T E S.

(*m*) *Sin*. That by *Sin* St. Paul means here such Failure, as by the Sanction of a positive Law had Death annexed to it, the beginning of the next Verse shews, where it is declared to be such Sin as *reigned* in or *by* Death, which all Sin doth not, all Sin is not taxed at that rate, as appears by *ver. 13.* see Note. The Article joyn'd here both to *παράπτωμα* and *ἁμαρτία*, for it is *τὸ παράπτωμα*, and *ἡ ἁμαρτία*, the *Offence* and the *Sin*, limiting the general Signification of those Words to some particular sort, seems to point out this Sense. And that this is not a mere groundless Criticism, may appear from *ver. 12, & 13.* where St. Paul uses *ἁμαρτία* in these two different Senses, with the Distinction of the Article and no Article.

(*n*) *Grace might much more abound.* The rest of Mankind were in a State of Death only for one Sin of one Man. This the Apostle is express in, not only in the foregoing Verses, but elsewhere. But those who were under the Law (which made each Transgression they were guilty of mortal) were under the Condemnation of Death, not only for that one Sin of another, but also for every one of their own Sins. Now to make any one righteous to Life from many, and those his own Sins, besides that one that lay on him before, is greater Grace, than to bestow on him Justification to Life only from one Sin, and that of another Man. To forgive the Penalty of many Sins, is a greater Grace than to remit the Penalty of one.

## S E C T.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



1. **W**Hat shall we say then? Shall we continue in Sin that Grace may abound?
2. God forbid: How can it be that we (*o*), who by our embracing Christianity have renounced our former sinful Courses, and have professed a Death to Sin, should live any longer in it?
3. For this I hope you are not ignorant of, that we Christians, who by Baptism were admitted into the Kingdom and Church of Christ, were baptized (*p*) into a Similitude of his Death; We did own some kind of Death by being buried under Water, which being buried with him, *i. e.* in Conformity to his Burial, as a Confession of our being dead, was to signify, that as Christ was raised up from the Dead into a glorious Life with his Father, even so we, being raised from our typical Death and

**W**Hat shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?  
 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?  
 Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?  
 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we

## NOTES.

2 (*o*) *We, i. e.* I and all Converts to Christianity. St. Paul in this Chapter shews it to be the Profession and Obligation of all Christians, even by their Baptism, and the typical Signification of it, to be dead to Sin, and alive to God, *i. e.* as he explains it, not to be any longer Vassals to Sin in obeying our Lusts, but to be Servants to God in a sincere Purpose and Endeavour of obeying him. For whether under the Law or under Grace, whoever is a Vassal to Sin, *i. e.* indulges himself in a compliance of his sinful Lusts, will receive the Wages which Sin pays, *i. e.* Death. This he strongly represents here to the Gentile Converts of Rome (for 'tis to them he speaks in this Chapter) that they might not mistake the State they were in, by being not under the Law, but under Grace, of which, and the Freedom and Largeness of it, he had spoken so much, and so highly in the foregoing Chapter, to let them see, that to be under Grace, was not a State of License, but of exact Obedience in the Intention and Endeavour of every one under Grace, though in the Performance they came short of it. This strict Obedience, to the utmost reach of every ones Aim and Endeavours, he urges as necessary, because Obedience to Sin unavoidably produces Death, and he urges as reasonable for this very Reason, that they were not under the Law, but under Grace. For as much as all the Endeavours after Righteousness of those who were under the Law was lost Labour, since any one slip forfeited Life: But the sincere Endeavours after Righteousness of those who were under Grace, were sure to succeed to the attaining the Gift of eternal Life.

3 (*p*)  $\Delta\iota\alpha$  in the Hellenistick Greek sometimes signifies *into*, and so our Translation renders it, 2 Pet. 2. 3. And if it be not so taken here, the Force of St. Paul's Argument is lost, which is to shew *into* what State of Life we ought to be raised out of Baptism, in Similitude and Conformity to that State of Life Christ was raised into from the Grave.

Burial



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

also should walk in newness of life.  
 5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:  
 6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.  
 7 For he that is dead, is freed from sin.

Burial in Baptism, should lead a new sort of Life wholly different from our former in some Approaches towards that heavenly Life that Christ is risen to. For if we have been ingrafted into him in the Similitude of his Death, we shall be also in a Conformity to the Life which he is enter'd into by his Resurrection. Knowing this, that we are to live so, as if our Old Man, our wicked and corrupt fleshly self (g) which we were before, were crucified with him, that the Prevalency of our carnal sinful Propensities which are from our Bodies, might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve Sin (r) as Vassals to it. For he that is dead is set free from the Vassalage (s) of Sin, as a Slave is from the Vassalage of his Master.

5.  
6.  
7.

## NOTES.

6 (g) See Gal. 5. 24. Eph. 4. 22. Col. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 1.  
 (r) It will conduce much to the understanding of St. Paul in this and the two following Chapters, if it be minded that these Phrases, to serve Sin, to be Servants of Sin, Sin reign in our mortal Bodies, to obey Sin in the Lusts of our Bodies, to yield our Members Instruments of Unrighteousness unto Sin, or Servants of Uncleanness, and to Iniquity unto Iniquity, to be free from Righteousness, to walk, live, or to be after the Flesh, to be carnally minded, all signify one and the same thing, viz. the giving our selves up to the Conduct of our sinful carnal Appetites, to allow any of them the Command over us, and the Conduct and Prevalency in determining us. On the contrary; that walking after the Spirit, or in newness of Life, the Crucifixion of the Old Man, the Destruction of the Body of Sin, the Deliverance from the Body of Death, to be freed from Sin, to be dead to Sin, alive unto God, to yield your selves unto God, as those who are alive from the dead, yield your Members Servants of Righteousness unto Holiness, or Instruments of Righteousness unto God, to be Servants of Obedience unto Righteousness, made free from Sin, Servants of Righteousness, to be after the Spirit, to be spiritually minded, to mortifie the Deeds of the Body, do all signify a constant and steady Purpose; and sincere Endeavour to obey the Law and Will of God in every thing, these several Expressions being used in several places; as best serves the Occasion, and illustrates the Sense.  
 7 (s) The Tenor of St. Paul's Discourse here shews this to be the Sense of this Verse; and to be assured that it is so; we need go no farther than ver. 11, 12, 13. He makes it his Business in this Chapter; not to tell them what they certainly and unchangeably are, but to exhort them to be what they ought and are engaged to be by becoming Christians, viz. that they ought to emancipate themselves from the Vassalage of Sin, not that they were so emancipated without any danger of Return; for then he could not have laid what he does, ver. 1, 12, 13; which supposes it in their Power to continue in their Obedience to Sin, or return to that Vassalage if they would.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

8. Now if we understand by our being buried in Baptism, that we died with Christ, we cannot but think and believe, that we should live a
9. Life conformable to his; knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, returns no more to a mortal Life, Death hath no more Dominion over him; he is no more subject to Death. For in that he died, he died unto Sin, *i. e.* upon the account of Sin once (*t*) for all: But his
10. Life now after his Resurrection, is a Life wholly appropriated to God, with which Sin or Death shall never have any more to do, or
11. come in reach of. In like manner do you also make your Reckoning, account your selves dead to Sin (*u*), freed from that Master; so as not to suffer your selves any more to be commanded or imployed by it, as if it were still your Master; but alive to God, *i. e.* that it is your Business now to live wholly for his Service, and to his Glory (*w*), through Jesus
12. Christ our Lord. Permit not therefore Sin to reign over you, by (*x*) your mortal Bodies, which you will do if you obey your carnal

Now if we be dead 8  
with Christ, we believe  
that we shall also live  
with him:

Knowing that Christ 9  
being raised from the  
dead, dieth no more;  
death hath no more do-  
minion over him.

For in that he died, he 10  
died unto sin once: but  
in that he liveth, he li-  
veth unto God.

Likewise reckon ye al- 11  
so your selves to be dead  
indeed unto sin; but a-  
live unto God through  
Jesus Christ our Lord.

Let not sin therefore 12  
reign in your mortal bo-  
dy, that ye should obey  
it in the lusts thereof.

## NOTES.

10 (*t*) See *Heb.* 9. 26—28. *1 Pet.* 4. 1, 2.

11 (*u*) *Sin* is here spoken of as a Person, a *Prosopopæia* made use of all through this and the following Chapter, which must be minded if we will understand them right. The like Exhortation upon the same ground, see *1 Pet.* 4. 1—3.

(*w*) See *Gal.* 2. 19. *2 Cor.* 5. 15. *Rom.* 7. 4. The Force of *St. Paul's* Argument here seems to be this; In your Baptism you are engaged into a Likeness of Christ's Death and Resurrection. He once died to Sin, so do you count your selves dead to Sin. He rose to Life, wherein he lives wholly to God, so must your new Life, after your Resurrection from your typical Burial in the Water, be under the Vassalage of Sin no more, but you must live entirely to the Service of God, to whom you are devoted in Obedience to his Will in all things.

12 (*x*) In your mortal Bodies, *in* in the Apostles Writings often signifies *by*. And he here, as also in the following Chapters, *ver.* 18, & 24. and elsewhere placing the Root of Sin in the Body, his Sense seems to be, *Let not Sin reign over you by the Lusts of your mortal Bodies.*

Lusts:



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 5. 7.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

16. Law, but under the Covenant of Grace (c) ?  
God forbid. Know ye not that to whom you  
subject your selves (d) as Vassals, to be at his  
beck, his Vassals you are whom you thus obey,  
whether it be of Sin, which Vassalage ends in  
Death ; or of Christ in obeying the Gospel, to  
17. the obtaining of Righteousness and Life. But  
God be thanked, that you who were the Vas-

under the law, but un-  
der grace ? God forbid.

Know ye not, that to 16  
whom ye yield your selves  
servants to obey, his ser-  
vants ye are, to whom ye  
obey ; whether of sin un-  
to death, or of obedience  
unto righteousness ?

But God be thanked, 17  
that ye were the servants

## NOTES.

15 (c) What is meant by being *under Grace*, is easily understood by the undoubted and obvious meaning of the Parallel Phrase *under the Law*. They, 'tis unquestion'd, were *under the Law*, who having by Circumcision the Ceremony of Admittance, been received into the Commonwealth of the Jews, owned the God of the Jews for their God and King, professing Subjection to the Law he gave by *Moses*. And so in like manner, he is *under Grace*, who having by Baptism the Ceremony of Admittance, been received into the Kingdom of Christ, or the Society of Christians, called by a peculiar Name the Christian Church, owns Jesus of *Nazareth* to be the *Messias* his King, professing Subjection to his Law deliver'd in the Gospel. By which it is plain, that being under Grace is spoken here, as being under the Law is, in a political and national Sense. For whoever was circumcised, and owned God for his King, and the Authority of his Law, ceased not to be a Jew or Member of that Society by every or any Transgression of the Precepts of that Law, so long as he own'd God for his Lord, and his Subjection to that Law ; so likewise he who by Baptism is incorporated into the Kingdom of Christ, and owns him for his Sovereign, and himself under the Law and Rule of the Gospel, ceases not to be a Christian, though he offend against the Precepts of the Gospel, till he denies Christ to be his King and Lord, and renounces his Subjection to his Law in the Gospel. But God in taking a People to himself to be his, not doing it barely as a temporal Prince, or Head of a Politique Society in this World, but in order to his having as many as in obeying him perform the Conditions necessary, his Subjects for ever in the State of Immortality restored to them in another World, has since the Fall erected two Kingdoms in this World, the one of the Jews immediately under himself, another of Christians under his Son Jesus Christ, for that farther and more glorious end of attaining eternal Life, which Prerogative and Privilege of eternal Life does not belong to the Society in general, nor is the Benefit granted nationally to the whole Body of the People of either of these Kingdoms of God, but personally to such of them who perform the Conditions required in the Terms of each Covenant. To those who are Jews, or under the Law, the Terms are perfect and compleat Obedience to every Tittle of the Law, *Do this and live*. To those who are Christians, or under Grace, the Terms are sincere Endeavours after perfect Obedience, though not attaining it, as is manifest in the remaining part of this Chapter, where *St. Paul* acquaints those who ask whether *they shall sin, because they are not under the Law, but under Grace* ; that though they are *under Grace*, yet they who obey Sin, are the Vassals of Sin ; and those who are the Vassals of Sin shall receive Death, the Wages of Sin.

16 (d). *ὑπακούω* Obedience. That which he calls here simply *ὑπακούω* Obedience, he in other places calls *ὑπακούω πιστεύων*, Obedience of Faith, and *ὑπακούω τῷ χριστῷ*, Obedience of Christ, meaning a Reception of the Gospel of Christ.

of sin; but  
ed from  
form of  
was deliver  
18 Being th  
from sin, y  
servants of  
19 I speak  
ner of m  
the infirmi  
for as y  
your mem  
uncleanne  
quity, un  
ven so  
members  
teousness  
20 For w  
servants of  
free from

17 (e) 'I  
pression, if  
and that th  
the other,  
he whom  
18 (f)  
an harsh E  
Master and  
and Men  
19 (g)  
some little  
the end of  
(h) Me  
(i) I: I

fals



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of Doctrine which was delivered you.
- 18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.
- 19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh, for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness, and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.
- 20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

fals of Sin have sincerely, and from your Heart, obeyed so as to receive the Form, or be cast into the Mould of that Doctrine under whose Direction or Regulation (e) you were put, that you might conform your selves to it. Being therefore set free from the Vassalage of Sin, you became the Servants or Vassals of Righteousness (f). (I make use of this Metaphor of the passing of Slaves from one Master to another, (g) well known to you Romans, the better to let in my meaning into your Understandings that are yet weak in these Matters, being more accustomed to fleshly than spiritual things) For as you yielded your natural (h) Faculties obedient slavish Instruments to Uncleanness, to be wholly imployed in all manner of Iniquity (i), so now ye ought to yield up your natural Faculties to a perfect and ready Obedience to Righteousness. For when you were the Vassals of Sin, you were not at all subject to, nor paid any Obedience to Righteousness: Therefore by a Parity of Reason now Righteousness is your Master, you ought to

N O T E S.

17 (e) 'Εἰς ἃν παραδεδόται, unto which you were delivered; No harsh, but an elegant Expression, if we observe that St. Paul here speaks of Sin and the Gospel, as of two Masters, and that those he writes to were taken out of the hands of the one, and delivered over to the other, which they having from their Hearts obeyed, were no longer the Slaves of Sin, he whom they obeyed being by the Rule of the foregoing Verse, truly their Master.

18 (f) 'Εδουλώθητε τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ, Ye became the Slaves of Righteousness. This will seem an harsh Expression, unless we remember that St. Paul going on still with the Metaphor of Master and Servant, makes Sin and Righteousness here two Persons, two distinct Masters, and Men passing from the Dominion of the one into the Dominion of the other.

19 (g) 'Ανθρώπινον λέγω, I speak after the manner of Men. He had some reason to make some little kind of Apology, for a Figure of Speech which he dwells upon quite down to the end of this Chapter.

(h) Members, see ch. 7. 5. Note.

(i) To Iniquity unto Iniquity, see Note, ch. 1. 17.



## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

21. pay no Obedience to Sin. What Fruit or Benefit had you then in those things, in that Course of Things whereof you are now ashamed?
22. For the end of those things which are done in Obedience to Sin is Death. But now being set free from Sin, being no longer Vassals to that Master, but having God now for your Lord and Master, to whom you are become Subjects or Vassals, your Course of Life tends to Holiness, and will end in everlasting Life.
23. For the Wages (k) that Sin pays is Death: But that which God's Servants receive from his Bounty, is the Gift (l) of eternal Life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

What fruit had ye then<sup>21</sup> in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

But now being made<sup>22</sup> free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

For the wages of sin is<sup>23</sup> death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## N O T E S.

23 (k) *The Wages of Sin*, does not signifie here the Wages that is paid for Sinning, but the Wages that Sin pays. This is evident not only by the Opposition that is put here in this Verse between *the Wages of Sin* and *the Gift of God*, viz. That Sin rewards Men with Death for their Obedience; but that which God gives to those, who believing in Jesus Christ, labour sincerely after Righteousness, is Life eternal. But it farther appears by the whole Tenor of St. Paul's Discourse, wherein he speaks of Sin as a Person and a Master, who hath Servants, and is served and obeyed, and so the Wages of Sin being the Wages of a Person here, must be what it pays.

(l) *The Gift of God*. Sin pays Death to those who are its obedient Vassals: But God rewards the Obedience of those to whom he is Lord and Master by the Gift of eternal Life. Their utmost Endeavours and highest Performances can never entitle them to it of Right; and so it is to them not Wages, but a free Gift. See ch. 4. 4.

## S E C T.

ST. PAUL  
S Con  
they we  
of Sin, t  
God gav  
ing conv  
In this  
the Rom  
ving put  
Liberty t  
Disloyal  
Paul she  
to be lai  
that it  
piscence  
was it t  
but Sin,  
ence it ha  
on us to  
to be h  
of every  
as spiritu  
and root  
by the St  
by the  
not. N  
the bent  
after Ob  
Bodies c  
brought  
by which  
the Gos



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*An. Ch. 57.*  
*Neronis 3.*  
they sincerely endeavour'd to serve and obey the Law of God, though sometimes through the Frailty of their Flesh they fell into Sin.

This is a farther Demonstration to the converted Gentiles of *Rome*, that they are under no Obligation of submitting themselves to the Law, in order to be the People of God, or partake of the Advantages of the Gospel, since it was necessary even to the Jews themselves to quit the Terms of the Law, that they might be deliver'd from Death by the Gospel. And thus we see how steadily and skilfully he pursues his Design, and with what Evidence and Strength he fortifies the Gentile Converts against all Attempts of the Jews, who went about to bring them under the Observances of the Law of *Moses*.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. I Have let those of you who were formerly Gentiles, see that they are not under the Law, but under Grace (*m*): I now apply myself to you, my Brethren of my own Nation (*n*), who know the Law. You cannot be ignorant that the Authority of the Law reaches or concerns a Man (*o*) so long as he liveth and no longer. For (*p*) a Woman who hath an Husband,
- K Now ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?  
For the woman which hath an husband, is bound
- 2

## NOTES.

1 (*m*) See *ch. 6. 14.*

(*n*) That his Discourse here is address'd to those Converts of this Church, who were of the Jewish Nation, is so evident from the whole Tenor of this Chapter, that there needs no more but to read it with a little Attention to be convinc'd of it, especially *ver. 1, 4, 6.*

(*o*) *Κυριεύει τὸ ἀνθρώπου*, *Hath Dominion over a Man.* So we render it rightly: But I imagine we understand it in too narrow a Sense, taking it to mean only that Dominion or Force which the Law has to compel or restrain us in things which we have otherwise no mind to, whereas it seems to me to be us'd in the Conjugation *Hiphil*, and to comprehend here that Right and Privilege also of doing or enjoying, which a Man has by Virtue and Authority of the Law, which all ceases as soon as he is dead. To this large Sense of these words St. Paul's Expressions in the two next Verses seem suited; and so understood, have a clear and easie meaning, as may be seen in the Paraphrase.

2 (*p*) *For.* That which follows in the 2d Verse, is no proof of what is said in the 1st Verse, either as a Reason or an Instance of it, unless *κυριεύει* be taken in the Sense I propose, and then the whole Discourse is easy and uniform.

band,



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

by the law to her husband, so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, tho she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the

band, is bound by the Law (q) to her living Husband; but if her Husband dieth, she is loosed from the Law which made her her Husband's, because the Authority of the Law whereby he had a Right to her, ceased in respect of him as soon as he died. Wherefore she shall be called an Adulteress, if while her Husband liveth she become another Man's. But if her Husband dies, the Right he had to her by the Law ceasing, she is freed from the Law, so that she is not an Adulteress, though she become another Man's. So that even ye, my Brethren (r), by the Body of Christ (s), are become dead (t) to the Law, whereby the Dominion

3.

4.

NOTES.

(q) *Από το νόμου τοῦ ἀνδρός*, From the Law of her Husband. This Expression confirms the Sense above-mentioned. For it can in no Sense be termed the Law of her Husband, but as it is the Law whereby he has the Right to his Wife. But this Law, as far as it is her Husband's Law, as far as he has any Concern in it, or Privilege by it, dies with him, and so she is loosed from it.

4 (r) *Καὶ ὑμεῖς*, Ye also, & also, is not added here by Chance, and without any meaning, but shews plainly that the Apostle had in his Mind some Person or Persons before mentioned, who were free from the Law, and that must be either the Woman mentioned in the two foregoing Verses, as free from the Law of her Husband, because he was dead; or else the Gentile Converts mentioned, *ch. 6. 14.* as free from the Law, because they were never under it. If we think *εἰ* refers to the Woman, then St. Paul's Sense is this, *Ye also are free from the Law, as well as such a Woman, and may without any Imputation subject your selves to the Gospel.* If we take *εἰ* to refer to the Gentile Converts, then his Sense is this; *Even ye also my Brethren are free from the Law as well as the Gentile Converts, and as much at Liberty to subject your selves to the Gospel as they.* I confess my self most inclin'd to this latter, both because St. Paul's main drift is to shew, that both Jews and Gentiles are wholly free from the Law: and because *ἠθάνατο ἕνεκεν τοῦ νόμου*, *Ye have been made dead to the Law*, the Phrase here us'd to express that Freedom, seems to refer rather to the 1st Verse, where he says, *The Law hath Dominion over a Man as long as he liveth*, implying *and no longer*, rather than to the two intervening Verses where he says, not the Death of the Woman, but the Death of the Husband sets the Woman free, of which more by and by.

(s) *By the Body of Christ*, in which you as his Members died with him; see *Col. 2. 20.* and so by a like Figure Believers are said to be circumcised with him, *Col. 2. 11.*

(t) *Are become dead to the Law.* There is a great deal of needless Pains taken by some to reconcile this Saying of St. Paul to the two immediately preceding Verses, which they suppose do require he should have said here what he does, *ver. 6. viz. that the Law was dead*, that so the Persons here spoken of might rightly answer to the Wife, who there represents them.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

TE

minion of the Law over you has ceased, that you should subject your selves to the Dominion of Christ in the Gospel, which you may do with as much Freedom from Blame, or the Imputation of Disloyalty (*u*), as a Woman whose Husband is dead, may without the Imputation of Adultery marry another Man. And this making your selves another's, even Christ's, who is risen from the dead, is; that *we* (*w*) should bring forth Fruit unto God (*x*). For

body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

For who  
the flesh,  
fins which  
law, did  
members to  
fruit unto

## NOTES.

them. But he that will take this Passage together, will find that the first part of this 4th Verse refers to *ver. 1.* and the latter part of it to *ver. 2, & 3.* and consequently that St. Paul had spoken improperly, if he had said what they would make him say here. To clear this, let us look into St. Paul's Reasoning, which plainly stands thus; *The Dominion of the Law over a Man ceases when he is dead, ver. 1. You are become dead to the Law by the Body of Christ, ver. 4. And so the Dominion of the Law over you is ceased, then you are free to put your selves under the Dominion of another, which can bring on you no charge of Disloyalty to him who had before the Dominion over you, any more than a Woman can be charged with Adultery when the Dominion of her former Husband being ceased by his Death, she marieth her self to another Man.* For the use of what he says, *ver. 2, & 3.* is to satisfy the Jews that the Dominion of the Law over them being ceased by their Death to the Law in Christ, they were no more guilty of Disloyalty by putting themselves wholly under the Law of Christ in the Gospel, than a Woman was guilty of Adultery, when the Dominion of her Husband ceasing, she gave her self up wholly to another Man in Marriage.

(*u*) *Disloyalty.* One thing that made the Jews so tenacious of the Law was, that they looked upon it as a Revolt from God, and a Disloyalty to him their King, if they retain'd not the Law that he had given them. So that even those of them who imbraced the Gospel, thought it necessary to observe those Parts of the Law which were not continued, and as it were re-enacted by Christ in the Gospel. Their Mistake herein is what St. Paul, by the instance of a Woman marrying a second Husband, the former being dead, endeavours to convince them of.

(*w*) *We.* It may be worth our taking notice of, that St. Paul having all along from the beginning of the Chapter, and even in this very Sentence said *Ye*, here with neglect of Grammar on a suddain changes it into *We*, and says, *that we should*, &c. I suppose to ptefs the Argument the stronger, by shewing himself to be in the same Circumstances and Concern with them, he being a Jew as well as those he spoke to.

(*x*) *Fruit unto God.* In these words St. Paul visibly refers to *ch. 6. 10.* where he saith, that *Christ in that he liveth he liveth unto God*, and therefore he mentions here his *being raised from the dead*, as a Reason for their *bringing forth Fruit unto God*, i. e. living to the Service of God, obeying his Will to the utmost of their Power, which is the same that he says, *ch. 8. 11.*

(*s*) In  
bare litter.  
Paul calls  
tual and  
where the  
see *Act. 9.*  
That part  
sealed in  
(*z*) The  
Genitive  
(*a*) The  
Words, b  
ported (b  
forbidding  
the Jews  
Heathens  
the visible  
respect do  
Use of the  
and a like  
put on the  
*11. that*  
during the  
same Sense  
under the  
Law, we  
sign he w  
Paul, and  
things de  
*15. and*  
Use of  
ing the N  
nity in the  
(*b*) The  
Sense, but  
the Work  
require th  
only the

when



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



6. Death (*c*). But now the Law under which we were heretofore held in Subjection being dead, we are set free from the Dominion of the Law, that we should perform our Obedience as under the new (*d*) and spiritual Covenant of the Gospel, wherein there is Remission of Frailties, and not as still under the old Rigor of the Letter of the Law, which condemns every one who does not perform exact Obedience to every tittle (*e*). What shall we then think that the Law, because it is set aside, was unrighteous, or gave any allowance, or contributed any thing to Sin (*f*)? By no means; For the Law on the contrary tied Men stricter up from
- 7.

But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. 6

What shall we say then? 7  
is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known

## NOTES.

(*c*) Καρποφορῆσαι τῷ θανάτῳ, *Bringing forth Fruit unto Death*, here is opposed to *bringing forth Fruit unto God*, in the end of the foregoing Verse. Death here being consider'd as a Master whom Men serve by Sin, as God in the other place is consider'd as a Master, who gives Life to them who serve him in performing Obedience to his Law.

6 (*d*) *In Newness of Spirit*, i. e. Spirit of the Law, as appears by the Antithesis, *Oldness of the Letter*, i. e. Letter of the Law. He speaks in the former part of the Verse of the Law as being dead, here he speaks of it being revived again with a new Spirit. Christ by his Death abolished the Mosaic Law, but revived as much of it again, as was serviceable to the use of his spiritual Kingdom under the Gospel, but left all the Ceremonial and purely Typical Part dead, Col. 2. 14 — 18. The Jews were held before Christ in an Obedience to the whole Letter of the Law, without minding the spiritual meaning which pointed at Christ. This the Apostle calls here *servings in the Oldness of the Letter*, and this he tells them they should now leave, as being freed from it by the Death of Christ, who was the end of the Law for the attaining of Righteousness, ch. 10. 4. i. e. in the spiritual Sense of it, which 2 Cor. 3. 6. he calls Spirit, which Spirit, ver. 16. he explains to be Christ. That Chapter and this Verse here give light to one another. *Serving in the Spirit* then is obeying the Law, as far as it is revived, and as it is explain'd by our Saviour in the Gospel, for the attaining of Evangelical Righteousness.

(*e*) That this Sense also is comprehended in *not serving in the Oldness of the Letter*, is plain from what St. Paul says, 2 Cor. 3. 6. *The Letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth Life*. From this killing Letter of the Law, whereby it pronounced Death for every the least Transgression, they were also delivered, and therefore St. Paul tells them here, ch. 8. 15. that they *have not received the Spirit of Bondage again to fear*, i. e. to live in perpetual Bondage and Dread under the inflexible Rigor of the Law, under which it was impossible for them to expect ought but Death.

7 (*f*) *Sin*. That *Sin* here comprehends both these Meanings expressed in the Paraphrase, appears from this Verse, where the Strictness of the Law against Sin is asserted in its prohibiting of Desires, and from ver. 12. where its Rectitude is asserted.

Sin,



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.  
8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

Sin, forbidding Concupiscence, which they did not know to be Sin but by the Law. For I (g) had not known Concupiscence to be Sin, unless the Law had said, *Thou shalt not covet.* Nevertheless Sin taking Opportunity (h) during the Law (i), or whilst I was under the Commandment, wrought in me all manner of Concupiscence: For without the Law Sin is dead, (k) not able to hurt me; And there was a time

8.

N O T E S.

(g) I. The Skill St. Paul uses in dexterously avoiding as much as possible the giving Offence to the Jews, is very visible in the word *I* in this place. In the beginning of this Chapter, where he mentions their Knowledge in the Law, he says *Ye*. In the 4th Verse he joyns himself with them, and says *We*. But here, and so to the end of this Chapter, where he represents the Power of Sin, and the Inability of the Law to subdue it wholly, he leaves them out, and speaks altogether in the first Person, tho it be plain he means all those who were under the Law.

8 (h) St. Paul here, and all along this Chapter, speaks of Sin as a Person endeavouring to compass his Death, and the Sense of this Verse amounts to no more but this, that in matter of Fact that Concupiscence which the Law declared to be Sin, remain'd and exerted it self in him, notwithstanding the Law. For if Sin from St. Paul's Prosopopeia, or making it a Person, shall be taken to be a real Agent, the carrying this Figure too far will give a very odd Sense to St. Paul's Words, and contrary to his meaning make Sin to be the Cause of it self, and of Concupiscence, from which it has its Rise.

(i) See Note, ver. 5.

(k) *Dend.* It is to be remembred not only that St. Paul all along this Chapter makes Sin a Person, but speaks of that Person and himself as two incompatible Enemies, the Being and Safety of the one consisting in the Death or Inability of the other to hurt. Without carrying this in mind, it will be very hard to understand this Chapter. For instance in this place St. Paul had declared, ver. 7. that the Law was not abolished, because it at all favour'd or promoted Sin, for it lays Restraints upon our very Desires, which Men without the Law did not take notice to be sinful; Nevertheless Sin persisting in its Design to destroy me, took the Opportunity of my being under the Law, to stir up Concupiscence in me; for without the Law which annexes Death to Transgression, Sin is as good as dead, is not able to have its Will on me, and bring Death upon me. Conformable hereunto St. Paul says, 1 Cor. 15. 56. *The Strength of Sin is the Law*, i. e. it is the Law that gives Sin the Strength and Power to kill Men. Laying aside the Figure which gives a lively Representation of the hard State of a well-minded Jew under the Law, the plain meaning of St. Paul here is this; " Tho the Law lays a stricter Restraint upon Sin than Men have without it, yet it betters not my Condition thereby, because it inables me not wholly to extirpate Sin, and subdue Concupiscence, though it hath made every Transgression a mortal Crime. So that being no more totally secured from offending under the Law, than I was before, I am under the Law exposed to certain Death. This deplorable Estate could not be more feelingly expressed than it is here, by making Sin (which still remain'd in Man under the Law) a Person who implacably aiming at his Ruine, cunningly took the Opportunity of exciting Concupiscence in those to whom the Law had made it mortal.



## PARAPHRASE,

## TEXT.

9. once (*l*) when I being without the Law, was in a State of Life ; but the Commandment coming, Sin got Life and Strength again, and I
10. found my self a dead Man ; And that very Law which was given me for the attaining of Life (*m*), was found to produce Death (*n*) to me.
11. For my mortal Enemy Sin taking the Opportunity of my being under (*o*) the Law, slew me by the Law, which it inveagled (*p*) me to disobey, *i. e.* The Frailty and vicious Inclinations of Nature remaining in me under the Law, as they were before, able still to bring

For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

And the commandment which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

For sin taking occasion by the commandment, de-

## NOTES.

9 (*l*) *Ποτὴ* once. St. Paul declares there was a time *once* when he was in a State of Life. When this was, he himself tells us, *viz.* when he was without the Law, which could only be before the Law was given. For he speaks here in the Person of one of the Children of *Israel*, who never ceased to be under the Law, since it was given. This *ποτὴ* therefore must design the Time between the Covenant made with *Abraham* and the Law. By that Covenant *Abraham* was made *Blessed*, *i. e.* delivered from Death. That this is so, *vid. Gal. 3. 9, &c.* And under him the Israelites claim'd the Blessing, as his Posterity, comprehended in that Covenant, and as many of them as were of the Faith of their Father, faithful *Abraham*, were blessed with him. But when the Law came, and they put themselves wholly into the Covenant of Works, wherein each Transgression of the Law became mortal, then Sin recovered Life again, and a Power to kill, and an Israelite now under the Law, found himself in a State of Death, a dead Man. Thus we see it corresponds with the Design of the Apostle's Discourse here. In the six first Verses of this Chapter he shews the Jews that they were at Liberty from the Law, and might put themselves solely under the Terms of the Gospel. In the following part of this Chapter he shews them, that it is necessary for them so to do ; since the Law was not able to deliver them from the Power Sin had to destroy them, but subjected them to it. This part of the Chapter shewing at large what he says, *ch. 8. 3.* and so may be looked on as an Explication and Proof of it.

10 (*m*) That the Commandments of the Law were given to the Israelites, that they might have Life by them ; see *Lev. 18. 5. Mat. 19. 7.*

(*n*) The Law which was just, and such as it ought to be, in having the Penalty of Death annexed to every Transgression of it, *Gal. 3. 10.* came to produce Death, by not being able so to remove the Frailty of humane Nature, and subdue carnal Appetites, as to keep Men entirely free from all Trespases against it, the least whereof by the Law brought Death. See *ch. 8. 3. Gal. 3. 21.*

11 (*o*) The Sense wherein I understand *διὰ τῆς νόμου*, by the Law, *ver. 5.* is very much confirmed by *διὰ τῆς ἐντολῆς*, in this and *ver. 8.* by which Interpretation the whole Discourse is made plain, easy and consonant to the Apostle's Purpose.

(*p*) *Inveagled.* St. Paul seems here to allude to what *Eve* said in a like case, *Gen. 3. 13.* and uses the word *deceived* in the same Sense she did, *i. e.* drew me in.

me



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



14. Sin and Corruption in me might be shewn to be exceeding great; For we know that the Law is spiritual, requiring Actions quite opposite (*u*) to our carnal Affections. But I am so carnal as to be enslaved to them, and forced against my Will to do the Drudgery of Sin, as if I were a Slave that had been sold into the hands of that my domineering Enemy. For what I do is not of my own Contrivance.
15. (*w*) For that which I have a mind to I do not; and what I have an Aversion to, that I
16. do. If then my transgressing the Law be what I in my Mind am against, it is plain the Consent of my Mind goes with the Law, that it is
17. good. If so, then it is not I a willing Agent of my own free Purpose that do what is contrary to the Law, but as a poor Slave in Captivity, not able to follow my own Understanding and Choice, forced by the Prevalency of my own sinful Affections, and Sin that remains still in
18. me, notwithstanding the Law. For I know by woful Experience, that in me (*viz.:*) in my Flesh (*x*), that part which is the Seat of car-

For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, fold under sin.

For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that it is good.

Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for

10 will is pref-  
but how to g  
which is good  
19 For the g  
would, I do n  
evil which I  
that I do.  
20 Now if I do  
not, it is no  
do it, but in  
leth in me.  
21 I find then  
when I wou  
evil is prefer  
22 For I delig  
of God, aite  
man.  
23 But I fee  
in my memb-  
against the l  
mind, and t

## NOTES.

14 (*u*) Πνευματικός, *spiritual*, is used here to signify the Opposition of the Law to our carnal Appetites. The Antithesis in the following Words makes it clear.

15 (*w*) ἔγνωκα, *I do not know*, i. e. it is not from my own Understanding or Forecast of Mind. The following Words, which are a Reason brought to prove this saying, give it this Sense. But if ἔγνωκα be interpreted, *I do not approve*, what in the next Words is brought for a Reason will be but a Tautologie.

18 (*x*) St. Paul considers himself; and in himself other Men, as consisting of two parts, which he calls *Flesh* and *Mind*, see ver. 25. meaning by the one the judgment and Purpose of his Mind, guided by the Law or right Reason; by the other his natural Inclination pushing him to the Satisfaction of his irregular sinful Desires. These he also calls, the one *the Law of his Members*, and the other *the Law of his Mind*, ver. 23. and Gal. 5. 16, 17. a place parallel to the ten last Verses of this Chapter; he calls the one *Flesh*, and the other *Spirit*. These two are the Subject of his Discourse in all this part of the Chapter, explaining particularly how by the Power and Prevalency of the fleshly inclinations, not abated by the Law, it comes to pass, which he says, ch. 8. 2, 3. that *the Law being weak by reason of the Flesh, could not set a Man free from the Power and Dominion of Sin and Death.*

nal

26 (y) ἔσθ  
denotes the  
the like Eng  
27 (z) St.  
Faculties and  
ons.  
(a) He ha  
on, but yet  
quite clear  
Members, an  
Men even w  
the Law is to



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not.
- 19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.
- 20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
- 21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.
- 22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.
- 23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me

nal Appetites, there inhabits no good. For in the Judgment and Purpose of my Mind, I am readily carried to a Conformity and Obedience to the Law: but the Strength of my carnal Affections not being abated by the Law, I am not able to execute what I judge to be right, and intend to perform. For the Good that is my purpose and aim, that I do not: But the Evil that is contrary to my Intention, that in my Practise takes place, *i. e.* I purpose and aim at universal Obedience, but cannot in fact attain it. Now if I do that which is against the full bent and intention of me (*y*) my self, it is as I said before, not I my true self who do it, but the true Author of it is my old Enemy Sin, which still remains and dwells in me, and I would fain get rid of. I find it therefore as by a Law settled in me, that when my Intentions aim at Good, Evil is ready at hand, to make my Actions wrong and faulty. For that which my inward Man is delighted with, that which with Satisfaction my Mind would make its Rule, is the Law of God. But I see in my Members (*z*) another Principle of Action equivalent to a Law (*a*) directly waging War a-

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

N O T E S.

20 (*y*) ἰ δὲ λὼ ἐγὼ, *I would not.* I in the Greek is very emphatical, as is obvious, and denotes the Man in that part which is chiefly to be counted himself, and therefore with the like Emphasis, ver. 25. is called αὐτὸς ἐγὼ, *I my own self.*

23 (*z*) St. Paul here and in the former Chapter, uses the word *Members* for the lower Faculties and Affections of the animal Man, which are as it were the Instruments of Actions.

(*a*) He having in the foregoing Verse spoken of the Law of God as a Principle of Action, but yet such as had not a Power to rule and influence the whole Man so as to keep him quite clear from Sin, he here speaks of *natural Inclination* as of a *Law*, also a *Law in the Members*, and a *Law of Sin in the Members*, to shew that it is a Principle of Operation in Men even under the Law, as steady and constant in its Direction and Impulse to Sin, as the Law is to Obedience, and failed not through the Frailty of the Flesh often to prevail.



gainst that Law which my Mind would follow, leading me captive into an unwilling Subjection to the constant Inclination and Impulse of my carnal Appetite, which as steadily as if  
24. it were a Law, carries me to Sin. O miserable  
25. Man that I am, who shall deliver me (b) from this Body of Death? The Grace of God (c)

into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

O wretched man that I 24 am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death!

I thank God, through 25

Jesus Ch  
So then w  
my self for  
God; but  
the law of

NOTES.

24 (b) What is it that St. Paul so pathetically desires to be delivered from? The State he had been describing was that of humane Weakness, wherein notwithstanding the Law, even those who were under it, and sincerely endeavoured to obey it, were frequently carried by their carnal Appetites into the Breach of it. This State of Frailty he knew Men in this World could not be deliver'd from. And therefore if we mind him, it is not that but the Consequence of it, Death, or so much of it as brings Death, that he inquires after a Deliverer from. *Who shall deliver me, says he, from this Body?* He does not say of Frailty but of Death? *What shall hinder that my carnal Appetites that so often make me fall into Sin, shall not bring Death upon me, which is awarded me by the Law?* And to this he answers, *The Grace of God through our Lord Jesus Christ.* 'Tis the Favour of God alone through Jesus Christ that delivers frail Man from Death. Those under Grace obtain Life upon sincere Intentions and Endeavours after Obedience, and those Endeavours a Man may attain to in this State of Frailty. But good Intention and sincere Endeavours are of no behoof against Death to those under the Law, which requires compleat and punctual Obedience, but gives no Ability to attain it. And so it is Grace alone through Jesus Christ, that accepting of what a frail Man can do, delivers from the Body of Death. And thereupon he concludes with Joy, *So then I being now a Christian, not any longer under the Law, but under Grace, this is the State I am in, whereby I shall be deliver'd from Death, I with my whole Bent and Intention devote my self to the Law of God in sincere Endeavour after Obedience, though my carnal Appetites are enslaved to, and have their natural Prosperity towards Sin.*

25 (c) Our Translators read *ευχαριστώ τῷ θεῷ*, I thank God: The Author of the Vulgat, *χαίρει τῷ θεῷ*, The Grace or Favour of God, which is the reading of the Clerimont and other Greek Manuscripts. Nor can it be doubted which of these two Readings should be followed by one who considers, not only that the Apostle makes it his business to shew that the Jews stood in need of Grace for Salvation, as much as the Gentiles: But also that *the Grace of God* is a direct and apposite Answer to *who shall deliver me?* which if we read it, *I thank God*, has no Answer at all, an Omission the like whereof I do not remember any where in St. Paul's way of Writing. This I am sure, it renders the Passage obscure and imperfect in it self. But much more disturbs the Sense, if we observe the Illative *therefore*, which begins the next Verse, and introduces a Conclusion easy and natural, if the Question, *who shall deliver me?* has for answer, *The Grace of God.* Otherwise it will be hard to find Premises from whence it can be drawn. For thus stands the Argument plain and easy. The Law cannot deliver from the Body of Death, *i. e.* from those carnal Appetites which produce Sin, and so bring Death. But the Grace of God through Jesus Christ, which pardons Lapses where there is sincere Endeavour after Righteousness, delivers us from this Body that it doth not destroy us. From whence naturally results this Conclusion, *There is therefore now no Condemnation, &c.* But what it is grounded on in the other Reading, I confess I do not see.

(2) It  
& 19, in  
the Rom  
(c) O  
dience.  
Sin is  
nantly h  
longer u  
I becom  
Endeavo  
for he tra  
Obedience  
which he  
which we  
And t  
without  
he had  
verts in

through



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## R O M A N S.

## S E C T. VII.

## C H A P. VIII. 1-----39.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. Paul having, *ch. 6.* shewn that the Gentiles who were not under the Law, were saved only by Grace, which required that they should not indulge themselves in Sin, but steadily and sincerely endeavour after perfect Obedience: Having also, *ch. 7.* shewn that the Jews, who were under the Law, were also saved by Grace only, because the Law could not inable them wholly to avoid Sin, which by the Law was in every the least slip made Death; he in this Chapter shews, that both Jews and Gentiles who are under Grace, *i. e.* Converts to Christianity, are free from Condemnation, if they perform what is required of them; and thereupon he sets forth the Terms of the Covenant of Grace, and presses their Observance, *viz.* not to live after the Flesh, but after the Spirit, mortifying the Deeds of the Body; forasmuch as those that do so are the Sons of God. This being laid down, he makes use of it to arm them with Patience against Afflictions, assuring them, that whilst they remain in this State, nothing can separate them from the Love of God, nor shut them out from the Inheritance of eternal Life with Christ in Glory, to which all the Sufferings of this Life bear not any the least proportion.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

**I.** **T**here is therefore *(f)* now *(g)* no Condemnation *(h)* to, *i. e.* no Sentence of Death **T**here is therefore now no condemna-

## N O T E S.

**I** *(f)* *Therefore.* This is an Inference drawn from the last Verse of the foregoing Chapter, where he saith, that it is Grace that delivers from Death, as we have already observed.

*(g)* *Now.* Now that under the Gospel the Law is abolish'd to those who entertain the Gospel.

*(h)* The Condemnation here spoken of, refers to the Penalty of Death annexed to every Transgression by the Law, whereof he had discoursed in the foregoing Chapter.

shall

tion to  
in Chalk  
not after  
ter the S  
2 For the  
rit of life  
both made  
the law of  
3 For wh

(1) In  
en Chalk  
Places, th  
tain'd in t  
(2) He  
walks not  
to walk b  
of, he n  
speaks to  
the Belie  
16—18  
Dominio  
our selves  
himself by  
(3) Fide  
and Mord  
(4) We  
through i  
2 (5)  
of Death,  
Antithe's  
fians that  
on their w  
Spirits of L  
dictated to  
nels of Li  
(6) The  
Members,  
of Death  
St. Paul ha  
Law of G  
means, is  
not be con  
its Weak  
able to  
them.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

tion to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.  
 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.  
 3 For what the law could

shall pass upon those who are Christians (i), if so be they obey (k) not the sinful Lusts of the Flesh, but follow with Sincerity of Heart the Dictates of the (l) Spirit (m) in the Gospel. For the (n) Grace of God which is effectual to Life has set me free from that Law in my Members which cannot now produce Sin in me unto Death (o). For this (viz. the delivering us from Sin) being beyond the Power of the

2.

3.

NOTES.

(i) In Christ Jesus, expressed *ch. 6. 14.* by *under Grace*, and *Gal. 3. 27.* by *having put on Christ*, all which Expressions plainly signify, to any one that reads and considers the Places, the professing the Religion, and owning a Subjection to the Law of Christ, contain'd in the Gospel, which is in short the Profession of Christianity.

(k) *Περὶπατῶσιν*, *Walking*, or *who walk*, does not mean that all who are in Christ Jesus do walk not after the Flesh, but after the Spirit; but all who being in Christ Jesus, omit not to walk so. This, if the Tenor of *St. Paul's* Discourse here can suffer any one to doubt of, he may be satisfied, is so from *ver. 13.* *If ye live after the Flesh.* The *ye* he there speaks to, are no less than those that, *ch. 1. 6, 7.* he calls *the Called of Jesus Christ*, and *the Beloved of God*, Terms equivalent to *being in Jesus Christ*, see *ch. 6. 12—14. Gal. 5. 16—18.* which Places compared together, shew that by Christ we are delivered from the Dominion of Sin and Lust; so that it shall not reign over us unto Death, if we will set our selves against it, and sincerely endeavour to be free; a voluntary Slave who intrals himself by a willing Obedience, who can set free?

(l) *Flesh* and *Spirit*, seem here plainly to refer to *Flesh*, wherewith he says he serves Sin, and *Mind* wherewith he serves the Law of God, in the immediately preceding Words.

(m) *Walking after the Spirit*, is, *ver. 13.* explain'd by *mortifying the Deeds of the Body through the Spirit.*

2 (n) That it is *Grace* that delivers from the Law in the Members, which is the Law of Death, is evident from *ch. 7. 23—25.* why it is called a *Law*, may be found in the Antithesis to *the Law of Sin and Death*, *Grace* being as certain a Law to give Life to Christians that live not after the Flesh, as the Influence of sinful Appetites is to bring Death on those who are not under *Grace*. In the next place, why it is called *the Law of the Spirit of Life*, has a Reason in that the Gospel which contains this Doctrine of *Grace*, is dictated by the same Spirit that raised Christ from the dead, and that quickens us to Newness of Life, and has for its end the conferring of eternal Life.

(o) *The Law of Sin and Death.* Hereby is meant that which he calls the Law in his Members, *ch. 7. 23.* where it is called the Law of Sin; and *ver. 24.* it is called the Body of Death from which *Grace* delivers. This is certain, that no body who considers what *St. Paul* has said, *ver. 7, & 13.* of the foregoing Chapter, can think that he can call the Law of *Moses*, *the Law of Sin*, or the *Law of Death*. And that the Law of *Moses* is not meant, is plain from his Reasoning in the very next Words. For the Law of *Moses* could not be complain'd of as being weak, for not delivering those under it from its self; yet its Weakness might, and is all along, *ch. 7.* as well as *ver. 3.* complain'd of, as not being able to deliver those under it from their carnal sinful Appetites, and the Prevalence of them.

Law,



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Law, which was too weak (p) to master the Propensities of the Flesh, God sending his Son in Flesh, that in all things except Sin, was like unto our frail sinful Flesh (q), and sending (r) him also to be an Offering (s) for Sin, he put to Death, or extinguished or suppressed Sin (t)

not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful

## NOTES.

3 (p) *Weak, the Weakness*, and as he there also calls it *the Unprofitableness* of the Law, is again taken notice of by the Apostle, *Heb. 7. 18, 19.* There were two Defects in the Law whereby it became unprofitable, as the Author to the *Hebrews* says, so as to *make nothing perfect.* The one was its inflexible Rigor against which it provided no Allay or Mitigation, it left no place for Atonement: The least slip was mortal: Death was the inevitable Punishment of Transgression by the Sentence of the Law, which had no Temperament: Death the Offender must suffer, there was no Remedy. This St. Paul's Epistles are full of, and how we are delivered from it by the Body of Christ, he shews, *Heb. 10. 5—10.* The other Weakness or Defect of the Law was, that it could not inable those who were under it, to get a Mastery over their Flesh or fleshly Propensities, so to perform the Obedience required. The Law exacted compleat Obedience, but afforded Men no help against their Frailty or vitious Inclinations. And this reigning of Sin in their mortal Bodies, St. Paul shews here how they are delivered from by the Spirit of Christ inabling them upon their sincere Endeavours after Righteousness, to keep Sin under in their mortal Bodies in conformity to Christ, in whose Flesh it was condemned, executed and perfectly extinct, having never had there any Life or Being, as we shall see in the following Note. The provision that is made in the New Covenant against both these Defects of the Law, is in the Epistle to the *Hebrews* expressed thus. God will make a new Covenant with the House of *Israel*, wherein he will do these two things; *He will write his Law in their Hearts, and he will be merciful to their Iniquities.* See *Heb. 8. 7—12.*

(q) See *Heb. 4. 15.*

(r) *Kai* and, joyns here in the *Likeness*, &c. with *to be an Offering*, whereas if *and* be made to copulate *sending* and *condemned*, neither Grammar nor Sense would permit it: nor can it be imagined the Apostle should speak thus: *God sending his Son, and condemned Sin: But God sending his own Son in the Likeness of sinful Flesh, and sending him to be an Offering for Sin,* with very good Sense joyns the manner and end of his sending.

(s) *Περί ἁμαρτίας*, which in the Text is translated *for Sin*, signifies *an Offering for Sin*, as the Margent of our Bibles takes notice: See *2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 10. 5—10.* So that the plain Sense is, *God sent his Son in the likeness of sinful Flesh, and sent him an Offering for Sin.*

(t) *κατέκρινε*, *condemned.* The *Prosopœia* whereby Sin was considered as a Person all the foregoing Chapter being continued on here, *the condemning of Sin* here cannot mean as some would have it, that Christ was condemned for Sin, or in the place of Sin, for that would be to save *Sin*, and leave that Person alive which Christ came to destroy. But the plain meaning is, that Sin it self was condemned or put to Death in his Flesh, *i. e.* was suffer'd to have no Life nor Being in the Flesh of our Saviour: He was in all Points tempted as we are, yet without Sin, *Heb. 4. 15.* By the Spirit of God the Motions of the Flesh were suppressed in him, Sin was crushed in the Egg, and could never fasten in the least upon him. This farther appears to be the Sense by the following words. The *Antithesis* between *κατέκρινε*, *ver. 1.* and *κατέκρινε*, here, will also shew why that word is used here to express the Death or No being of Sin in our Saviour, *2 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 22.* That St. Paul sometimes uses *Condemnation* for putting to Death, see *ch. 5. 16, & 18.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



An.Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

bring Death upon us : but our setting our selves seriously and sincerely to obey the Dictates and Direction of the Spirit, produces Life (z) and Peace, which are not to be had in the  
 7. contrary carnal State, Because to be carnally minded (a) is direct Enmity and Opposition against God, for such a Temper of Mind, given up to the Lusts of the Flesh, is in no Subjection to the Law of God, nor indeed can be (b), it  
 8. having a quite contrary Tendency. So then (c) they that are in the Flesh, *i. e.* under the fleshly Dispensation of the Law (d), without regarding Christ the Spirit of it, in it cannot please

spiritually minded, is life and peace :

Because the carnal mind 7  
 is enmity against God :  
 for it is not subject to the  
 law of God, neither in-  
 deed can be.

So then they that are 8  
 in the flesh, cannot please  
 God.

## NOTES.

(z) See Gal. 6. 8.

7 (a) *φρόνημα τῆς σαρκός*, should have been translated here *to be carnally minded*, as it is in the foregoing Verse, which is justified by *φρονέτω τὰ τῆς σαρκός*, *do mind the things of the Flesh*, ver. 5. which signifies the employing the bent of their Minds, or subjecting the Mind entirely to the fulfilling the Lusts of the Flesh.

(b) Here the Apostle gives the Reason why even those that are in Christ Jesus, have received the Gospel, and are Christians (for to such he is here speaking) are not saved unless they cease to walk after the Flesh, because that runs directly counter to the Law of God, and can never be brought into Conformity and Subjection to his Commands. Such a settled Contravention to his Precepts cannot be suffer'd by the supream Lord and Governour of the World in any of his Creatures, without foregoing his Sovereignty, and giving up the eternal immutable Rule of Right, to the overturning the very Foundations of all Order and moral Rectitude in the intellectual World. This even in the Judgment of Men themselves will be always thought a necessary piece of Justice for the keeping out of Anarchy, Disorder and Confusion, that those refractory Subjects who set up their own Inclinations for their Rule against the Law, which was made to restrain those very Inclinations, should feel the Severity of the Law, without which the Authority of the Law, and Law-maker, cannot be preserved.

8 (c) This is a Conclusion drawn from what went before. The whole Argumentation stands thus : They that are under the Dominion of their carnal Lusts cannot please God ; therefore they who are under the carnal or literal Dispensation of the Law, cannot please God, because they have not the Spirit of God : Now 'tis the Spirit of God alone that enlivens Men so as to enable them to cast off the Dominion of their Lusts. See Gal. 4. 3—6.

(d) *Οἱ ἐν σαρκὶ ὄντες*, *They that in the Flesh*. He that shall consider that this Phrase is applied, *ch. 7. 5.* to the Jews, as resting in the bare literal or carnal Sense and Observance of the Law, will not be averse to the understanding the same Phrase in the same Sense here; which I think is the only place besides in the New Testament, where *ἐν σαρκὶ εἶναι* is used in a moral Sense. This I dare say, it is hard to produce any one Text, wherein *εἶναι ἐν σαρκὶ* is used to signify a Man's being under the Power of his Lusts, which is the Sense wherein



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.</p> <p>10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life, because of righteousness.</p> <p>11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bo-</p>	<p>please God. But you are not in that State of having all your Expectation from the Law and the Benefits that are to be obtain'd barely by that, but are in the spiritual State of the Law, <i>i. e.</i> the <i>(e)</i> Gospel, which is the end of the Law, and to which the Law leads you. And so having received the Gospel, you have therewith received the Spirit of God: For as many as receive Christ, he gives Power to become the <i>(f)</i> Sons of God: And to those that are his Sons God gives his Spirit <i>(g)</i>. And if Christ be in you by his Spirit, the Body is dead as to all Activity to Sin <i>(h)</i>, Sin no longer reigns in it, but your sinful carnal Lusts are mortified. But the Spirit <i>(i)</i> of your Mind liveth, <i>i. e.</i> is enliven'd in order to Righteousness, or living righteously. But if the Spirit of God who had Power able to raise Jesus Christ from the dead, dwell in you, as certainly it does, he that raised Christ from the Dead, is certainly able, and will by his Spirit that dwells in you, enliven even <i>(k)</i> your mortal Bodies,</p>	<p>9.</p> <p>10.</p> <p>11.</p>
---	--	---------------------------------

N O T E S.

wherein it is and must be taken here, if what I propose be rejected. Let it be also remembered that St. Paul makes it the chief business of this Epistle (and he seldom forgets the Design he is upon) to persuade both Jew and Gentile from a Subjection to the Law, and that the Argument he is upon here is the Weakness and Insufficiency of the Law, to deliver Men from the Power of Sin, and then perhaps it will not be judg'd that the Interpretation I have given of these words is altogether remote from the Apostle's Sense.

9 *(e)* See 2 Cor. 3. 6 — 18. particularly ver. 6, 13, 16.

*(f)* See John 1. 12.

*(g)* See Gal. 4. 6.

10 *(h)* See ch. 6. 1--14. which explains this place, particularly ver. 2, 6, 11, 12. Gal. 2. 20 Eph. 4. 22, 23. Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8—10.

*(i)* See Eph. 4. 23.

11 *(k)* To lead us into the true Sense of this Verse, we need only observe, that St. Paul having in the four first Chapters of this Epistle shewn that neither Jew nor Gentile could be justified by the Law: and in the 5th Chapter how Sin enter'd into the World by Adam, and reigned by Death, from which 'twas Grace and not the Law that delivered Men: In the



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## NOTES.

6th Chapter he sheweth the Convert Gentiles, that though they were not under the Law, but under Grace, yet they could not be saved, unless they cast off the Dominion of Sin, and became the devoted Servants of Righteousness, which was what their very Baptism taught and required of them: And in Chap. 7. he declares to the Jews the Weakness of the Law, which they so much stood upon; and shews that the Law could not deliver them from the Dominion of Sin; that Deliverance was only by the Grace of God, through Jesus Christ; from whence he draws the Consequence, which begins this 8th Chapter, and so goes on with it here in two Branches relating to his Discourse in the foregoing Chapter, that compleat it in this. The one is to shew, that the Law of the Spirit of Life, i. e. the New Covenant in the Gospel, required that those that are in Christ Jesus should live not after the Flesh, but after the Spirit. The other is to shew how, and by whom, since the Law was weak, and could not enable those under the Law to do it, they are enabled to keep Sin from reigning in their mortal Bodies, which is the Sanctification required. And here he shews, that Christians are delivered from the Dominion of their carnal sinful Lusts by the Spirit of God that is given to them, and dwells in them, as a new quickning Principle and Power, by which they are put into the State of a spiritual Life, wherein their Members are made capable of being made the Instruments of Righteousness, if they please, as living Men alive now to Righteousness, so to employ them. If this be not the Sense of this Chapter to ver. 14. I desire to know how *ἀεὶ ἐν* in the 1st Verse comes in, and what Coherence there is in what is here said. Besides the Connection of this to the former Chapter contain'd in the Illative *Therefore*, the very Antithesis of the Expressions in one and t'other, shew that St. Paul in writing this very Verse, had an eye to the foregoing Chapter. There it was *Sin that dwelleth in me*, that was the active and over-ruling Principle: Here it is *the Spirit of God that dwelleth in you*, that is the Principle of your spiritual Life. There it was, *who shall deliver me from this Body of Death?* Here it is, *God by his Spirit shall quicken your mortal Bodies*, i. e. Bodies, which as the Seat and Harbour of sinful Lusts that possess it, are indisposed and dead to the Actions of a spiritual Life, and have a natural Tendency to Death. In the same Sense, and upon the same account he calls the Bodies of the Gentiles their *mortal Bodies*, ch. 6. 12. where his Subject is as here, Freedom from the Reign of Sin, upon which account they are there stiled, ver. 13. *Alive from the Dead*. To make it yet clearer, that it is Deliverance from the Reign of Sin in our Bodies, that St. Paul speaks of here, I desire any one to read what he says, ch. 6. 1 — 14. to the Gentiles on the same Subject, and compare it with the 13 first Verses of this Chapter; and then tell me whither they have not a mutual Correspondence, and do not give a great light to one another? If this be too much pains, let him at least read the two next Verses, and see how they could possibly be as they are an Inference from this 11th Verse, if the *quickning of your mortal Bodies* in it mean any thing but a quickning to Newness of Life, or to a spiritual Life of Righteousness. This being so, I cannot but wonder to see a late learned Commentator and Paraphrast positive, that *ζωοποιήσει τὰ θνητὰ σώματα ὑμῶν*, shall quicken your mortal Bodies, does here signify, shall raise your dead Bodies out of the Grave, as he contends in his Preface to his Paraphrase on the Epistles to the Corinthians, *ζωοποιῆν quicken*, he says imports the same with *ἐγείρειν raise*. His way of proving it is very remarkable, his words are, *ζωοποιῆν & ἐγείρειν*, are as to this matter [viz. the Resurrection] words of the same Import, i. e. where in discoursing of the Resurrection, *ζωοποιῆν quicken*, is used, it is of the same Import with *ἐγείρειν raise*. But what if St. Paul, which is the Question, be not here speaking of the Resurrection? why then according to our Authors own Confession, *ζωοποιῆν quicken*, does not necessarily import the same with *ἐγείρειν raise*. So that his Argument to prove that St. Paul here by the words in question means the raising of their dead Bodies out of the Grave, is but a fair begging of the Question, which is enough, I think, for a Commentator that hunts out of his way for Controversie. He might therefore have spared the *ζωοποιῆν quicken*, which he produces out of St. John 5. 21. as of no force to his purpose, till he had proved that St. Paul here in Romans 8. 11. was speaking of the Resurrection of Mens Bodies out of the Grave, which he will never do till he

TI

dies, by  
dwelleth in

he can prove  
to show that  
that's most  
Sicut dicitur  
tation of it  
which no  
ing; though  
to even you  
the Apoll  
same purp  
in the Reit  
St. Paul's  
and followi  
dies out of  
but an awk  
never attem  
on to help  
which mu  
concerning  
mention o  
to his form  
starts from  
Argument,  
who has ha  
study him as  
their own,  
Expressions  
where-ever  
dis-joints  
Thought,  
father it ca  
If by quick  
Death, how  
God? For  
vers. But  
God: An  
their mort  
that they m  
and their A  
6. 13, & 15  
fer him for  
find the fa  
to under  
surrectio  
seen, E  
(1) Z  
ginal, than



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE,

## TEXT.

TE

- made living Instruments of Righteousness.
12. Therefore Brethren, we are not under any Obligation to the Flesh to obey the Lusts of it.
13. For if ye live after the Flesh, that mortal part shall lead you to Death irrecoverable ; but if by the Spirit, whereby Christ totally suppressed and hinder'd Sin from having any Life in his Flesh, you mortify the Deeds of the Body (*m*),
- 14 ye shall have Eternal Life. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sons of God, of an Immortal Race, and consequent-
- 15 ly like their Father immortal (*n*). For ye have not received the Spirit of Bondage (*o*) again, (*p*) to fear ; but ye have received the (*q*) Spirit of God, (which is given to those who having receiv'd Adoption are Sons) whereby we are
- 16 all enabled to call God our Father (*r*). The Spirit of God himself beareth witness (*s*) with our Spirits, that we are the Children of God.
17. And if Children, then Heirs of God, Joynt-heirs with Christ, if so be we suffer (*t*) with him, that we may also be glorified with him.

Therefore brethren, we 12 are debtors not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

For if ye live after the 13 flesh, ye shall die : but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

For as many as are led 14 by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

For ye have not recei- 15 ved the spirit of bondage again to fear ; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

The Spirit it self bear- 16 eth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

And if children, then 17 heirs ; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ : if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon sufferings of time, are to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.  
19 For the creation of the earth for the glory of the sons of God.  
20 For the made subject not willing son of him rejected the  
21 Because self also the from the t.

18 (a) R give us a i of it till w to the fam  
19 (x) Mankind ;  
1. 27. M. 27.  
(x) Incom text, and fro that it could this Revelat

(y) An- nitive Case signifies Ol- tin God are anaxad-415 der'd reveal- raphale no of but to it  
20 (z) I and Learn, Life, the It  
(z) De:ii  
17. Gen. 3.  
21 (z) A at, by the it to judge the manner Patented its proper

## NOTES.

δ' *eyes*, for then it must have been *καὶ ζωνταίου*, for the place of the Copulative is between the two words that it joyns, and so must necessarily go before the latter of them.

13 (*m*) *Deeds of the Body* : what they are may be seen, *Gal. 5. 19, &c.* as we have already remarked.

14 (*n*) In that lies the Force of his Proof, that they shall live. The Sons of mortal Men are mortal, the Sons of God are like their Father, Partakers of the Divine Nature, and are immortal. See *2 Pet. 1. 4. Heb. 2. 13 — 15.*

15 (*o*) *What the Spirit of Bondage* is, the Apostle has plainly declared, *Heb. 2. 15.* See Note, *ver. 21.*

(*p*) *Again*, i. e. Now again under Christ, as the Jews did from *Moses* under the Law.

(*q*) See *Gal. 4. 5, 6.*

(*r*) *Abba Father.* The Apostle here expresses this filial Assurance in the same words that our Saviour applies himself to God, *Mark 14. 36.*

16 (*s*) See the same thing taught, *2 Cor. 4. 17. & 5. 6. Eph. 1. 11 — 14. & Gal. 4. 6.*

17 (*t*) The full Sense of this you may take in *St. Paul's* own words, *2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.*

For



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |   |   |  |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|
| <p>18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.</p> | <p>19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.</p> | <p>20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope :</p> | <p>21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of cor.</p> | <p>For I count that the Sufferings of this transitory Life, bear no proportion to that glorious State that shall be hereafter (u) revealed and set before the Eyes of the whole World at our Admittance into it. For the whole Race of (w) Mankind, in an earnest Expectation of this unconceivable glorious (x) Immortality that shall be bestowed on the (y) Sons of God (For Mankind created in a better State, was made subject to the (z) Vanity of this calamitous fleeting Life, not of its own Choice, but by the Guile of the Devil (a), who brought Mankind into this mortal State) Waiteth in hope (b), that even they also shall be delivered from</p> | <p>18.</p> <p>19.</p> <p>20.</p> <p>21.</p> |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|

N O T E S.

18 (u) *Revealed.* St. Paul speaks of this Glory here, as what needs to be revealed to give us a right Conception of it. It is impossible to have a clear and full Comprehension of it till we tast it. See how he labours for Words to express it, 2 Cor. 4. 17, &c. a place to the same purpose with this here.

19 (w) *Κτίσις Creature,* in the Language of St. Paul and of the New Testament, signifies Mankind; especially the Gentile World, as the far greater part of the Creation. See Col. 1. 23. Mark 16. 15. compared with Mat. 28. 19.

(x) *Immortality.* That the thing here expected was immortal Life, is plain from the Context, and from that parallel place, 2 Cor. 4. 17. & 5. 5. the Glory whereof was so great, that it could not be comprehended, till it was by an actual exhibiting of it revealed. When this Revelation is to be, St. Peter tells us, 1 Pet. 1. 4—7.

(y) *Ἀποκαλύψιν πᾶν υἱῶν,* Revelation of the Sons, i. e. Revelation to the Sons. The Genitive Case often in the New Testament denotes the Object. So Rom. 1. 5. ὑπακοὴ πίστεως signifies Obedience to Faith: Ch. 3. 22. δικαιοσύνη θεῦ διὰ πίστεως χριστοῦ, The Righteousness that God accepts by Faith in Christ: Ch. 4. 11. δικαιοσύνη πίστεως, Righteousness by Faith. If ἀποκαλύψις here be render'd Revelation, as ἀποκαλυφθῆναι in the foregoing Verse is render'd revealed, (and 'twill be hard to find a Reason why it should not) the Sense in the Paraphrase will be very natural and easy. For the Revelation in the foregoing Verse is not of but to the Sons of God. The words are ἀποκαλυφθῆναι εἰς ἡμᾶς.

20 (z) The State of Man in this frail short Life, subject to Inconveniencies, Sufferings, and Death, may very well be called *Vanity*, compared to the impassible Estate of eternal Life, the Inheritance of the Sons of God.

(a) *Devil.* That by *he that subjected it*, is meant the Devil, is probable from the History, Gen. 3. and from Heb. 2. 14, 15. Col. 2. 15.

21 (b) *Ἀπεκδέχεται ἐπ' ἐλπίῳ ὄν,* Waiteth in hope, that the not joining in hope to waiteth, by placing it in the beginning of the 21st Verse, as it stands in the Greek, but joining it to subjected the same, by placing it at the end of the 20th Verse, has mightily obscured the meaning of this Passage, which taking all the words between of God and in hope for a Parenthesis, is as easy and clear as any thing can be, and then the next word ὄν will have its proper Signification *that* and not *because*.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

this Subjection to Corruption (c), and shall be brought into that glorious Freedom from Death which is the proper Inheritance of the Children of God. For we know that Mankind, all (d) of them, groan together, and unto this day are in pain, as a Woman in Labour to be delivered out of the Uneasiness of this mortal State. And not only they, but even those who have the first Fruits of the Spirit, and therein the Earnest (e) of Eternal Life, we ourselves groan (f) within our selves, waiting for the Fruit of our Adoption, which is, that as we are by Adoption made Sons, and Co-heirs with Jesus Christ, so we may have Bodies like unto his most glorious Body, spiritual and immortal. But we must wait with Patience, for we have hitherto been saved but in Hope and Expectation: But Hope is of things not in present Possession or Enjoyment. For what a Man hath, and seeth in his own hands, he no longer hopes for. But if we hope for what is out of sight, and yet to come, then do we with Patience wait for it (g). Such therefore are our Groans, which the Spirit in aid to our

ruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travelleth in pain together until now.

And not only they, but our selves also, which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not

## N O T E S.

(c) *Δουλεία τῆς φθορᾶς*, *Bondage of Corruption*, i. e. the fear of Death, see *ver. 15.* and *Heb. 2. 15.* *Corruption* signifies Death or Destruction, in opposition to Life everlasting. See *Gal. 6. 8.*

22 (d) How *David* groaned under the Vanity and Shortness of this Life, may be seen, *Psal. 89. 47, 48.* which Complaint may be met with in every Man's Mouth; so that even those who have not the first Fruits of the Spirit, whereby they are assured of a future happy Life in Glory, do also desire to be freed from a Subjection to Corruption, and have uneasy Longings after Immortality.

23 (e) See *2 Cor. 5. 2, 5.* *Eph. 1. 13, 14.*

(f) Read the parallel place, *2 Cor. 4. 17. & 5. 5.*

25 (g) What he says here of Hope, is to shew them, that the groaning in the Children of God before spoken of, was not the groaning of Impatience, but such wherewith the Spirit of God makes Intercession for us, better than if we expressed our selves in Words, *ver. 19—23.*

Infirmity



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

31. nefs: And whom he justified, them he also glorified, *viz.* in his purpose. What shall we say then to these things? If God be for us, as by what he has already done for us it appears he is, who can be against us? He that spared
32. not his own Son, but delivered him up to Death for us all, Gentiles as well as Jews, how shall he not with him also give us all things?
33. Who shall be the Prosecutor of those whom God hath chosen? Shall God who justifieth
34. them (*n*)? Who as Judge shall condemn them? Christ that died for us, yea rather that is risen again for our Justification, and is at the right Hand of God, making Intercession for us?
35. Who shall separate us from the Love of Christ? Shall Tribulation, or Distress, or Persecution, or Famine, or Nakedness, or Peril, or Sword?
36. For this our Lot, as it is written, *For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as*
37. *Sheep for the Slaughter.* Nay in all these things we are already more than Conquerors by the Grace and Assistance of him that loved us.
38. For I am stedfastly perswaded, that neither the Terrors of Death, nor the Alurements of Life, nor Angels, nor the Princes and Powers of this World; nor things present; nor any

What shall we then say 31  
to these things? if God  
be for us, who can be a-  
gainst us?

He that spared not his 32  
own Son, but delivered  
him up for us all, how  
shall he not with him al-  
so freely give us all  
things?

Who shall lay any thing 33  
to the charge of God's  
elect? It is God that ju-  
stifieth:

Who is he that con- 34  
demneth? It is Christ  
that died, yea rather that  
is risen again, who is even  
at the right hand of God,  
who also maketh inter-  
cession for us.

Who shall separate us 35  
from the love of Christ?  
shall tribulation, or di-  
stress, or persecution, or  
famine, or nakedness, or  
peril, or sword?

(As it is written, For 36  
thy sake we are killed all  
the day long; we are ac-  
counted as sheep for the  
slaughter).

Nay in all these things 37  
we are more than conque-  
rors, through him that  
loved us.

For I am perswaded, 38  
that neither death, nor  
life, nor angels, nor prin-  
cipalities, nor powers,  
nor things present, nor  
things to come,

## NOTES.

33 (*n*) Reading this with an Interrogation, makes it needless to add any Words to the Text to make out the Sense, and is more conformable to the Scheme of his Argumentation here, as appears by *ver.* 35. where the Interrogation cannot be avoided; and is as it were an Appeal to them, themselves to be Judges, whither any of those things he mentions to them (reckoning up those which had most Power to hurt them) could give them just Cause of Apprehension, *Who shall accuse you? shall God who justifies you? Who shall condemn you? Christ that died for you?* What can be more absurd than such an Imagination?

thing



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

thing future; Nor the height of Prosperity; nor the depth of Misery; nor any thing else whatsoever shall be able to separate us from the Love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

39.

S E C T. VIII.

C H A P. IX. 1.-----X. 21.

C O N T E N T S.

**T**Here was nothing more grating and offensive to the Jews, than the Thoughts of having the Gentiles joyn'd with them, and partake equally in the Privileges and Advantages of the Kingdom of the Messiah: And which was yet worse, to be told that those Aliens should be admitted, and they who presumed themselves Children of that Kingdom to be shut out. *St. Paul* who had insisted much on this Doctrine, in all the foregoing Chapters of this Epistle, to shew that he had not done it out of any Aversion or Unkindness to his Nation and Brethren the Jews, does here express his great Affection to them, and declares an extream Concern for their Salvation. But withal he shews, that what-ever Privileges they had received from God above other Nations, whatever Expectation the Promises made to their Forefathers might raise in them, they had yet no just Reason of complaining of God's dealing with them now under the Gospel, since it was according to his Promise to *Abraham*, and his frequent Declarations in Sacred Scripture. Nor was it any Injustice to the Jewish Nation, if God by the same Sovereign Power wherewith he preferr'd *Jacob* (the younger Brother, without any Merit of his) and his Posterity to be his People, before *Esau* and his Posterity whom he rejected. The Earth is all his; nor have the Nations that possess it any Title of their own, but what he gives them, to the Countries they inhabit, nor to the good things they enjoy, and he may dispossess or



*An. Ch. 57.* exterminate them when he pleaseth. And as he destroy'd the  
*Neronis 3.* *Egyptians* for the Glory of his Name, in the Deliverance of the *Is-*  
*raelites*, so he may according to his good pleasure raise or depress;  
 take into Favour or reject the several Nations of this World. And  
 particularly as to the Nation of the Jews, all but a small Remnant  
 were rejected, and the Gentiles taken in, in their room, to be the  
 People and Church of God, because they were a gain-saying and  
 disobedient People, that would not receive the Messiah, whom he  
 had promised, and in the appointed time sent to them. He that  
 will with moderate Attention and Indifferency of Mind read this  
 Ninth Chapter, will see that what is said of God's exercising of an  
 absolute Power, according to the good pleasure of his Will, relates  
 only to Nations or Bodies Politique of Men incorporated in civil So-  
 cieties, which feel the Effects of it only in Prosperity or Calamity  
 they meet with in this World, but extends not to their eternal  
 State in another World, consider'd as particular Persons, wherein  
 they stand each Man by himself upon his own bottom, and shall so  
 answer separately at the day of Judgment. They may be punish-  
 ed here with their Fellow-Citizens, as part of a sinful Nation, and  
 that be but temporal Chastisement for their Good, and yet be ad-  
 vanced to eternal Life and Bliss in the World to come.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- |    |  |                                     |
|----|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. | <b>I</b> As a Christian speak Truth, and my Con- | <b>I</b> Say the truth in Christ, 1 |
| 2. | science, guided and enlighten'd by the Ho-       | I lie not, my consci- 1             |
| 3. | ly Ghost, bears me witness, That I lie not in    | ence also bearing me wit- 1         |
|    | my Profession of great Heaviness and continual   | ness in the Holy Ghost, 1           |
|    | Sorrow of Heart, I could even wish that (o) the  | That I have great hea- 2            |
|    | Destruction and Extermination to which my        | viness and continual sor- 2         |
|    | Brethren the Jews are devoted by Christ,         | row in my heart. 2                  |
|    | might, if it could save them from Ruine, be      | For I could wish that 3             |
|    | executed on me in the stead of those my Kins-    | my self were accursed 3             |
|    |  | from Christ for my bre- 3           |
|    |  | thren, my kinsmen accot- 3          |
|    |  | ding to the flesh : 3               |

## NOTES.

3 (o) 'Ανάθεμα, *accursed*, אָנָּתֵמָה, which the Septuagint render *Anathema*, signifies Persons or Things devoted to Destruction and Extermination. The Jewish Nation were now an *Anathema*, destin'd to Destruction. St. Paul to express his Affection to them, says, he could wish to save them from it, to become an *Anathema*, and be destroy'd himself.

men



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



7. Nation of *Israel* (*w*), or the People of God comprehended in the Promise; Nor are they who are the Race of *Abraham* all Children, but only his Posterity by *Isaac*, as it is said, In
8. *Isaac* shall thy Seed be called: That is, the Children of the Flesh descended out of *Abraham's* Loins, are not thereby the Children of God (*x*), and to be esteemed his People, but the Children of the Promise, as *Isaac* was, are
9. alone to be accounted his Seed. For thus runs the Word of Promise, *At this time I will come, and Sara shall have a Son.* Nor was this the only
10. Limitation of the Seed of *Abraham*, to whom the Promise belong'd, but also when *Rebecca* had conceived by that one of *Abraham's* Issue to whom the Promise was made; *viz.* our Father *Isaac*, and there were Twins in her Womb,
11. of that one Father, before the Children were born, or had done any Good or Evil (*y*), to

Neither because they 7  
are the seed of Abraham,  
are they all children:  
but in Isaac shall thy seed  
be called.

That is, They which 8  
are the children of the  
flesh, these are not the  
children of God: but the  
children of the promise  
are counted for the seed.

For this is the word of 9  
promise, At this time will  
I come, and Sara shall  
have a son.

And not only this, but 10  
when Rebecca also had  
conceived by one, even  
by our father Isaac,  
(For the children being 11  
not yet born, neither ha-

## N O T E S.

(*w*) See *ch.* 4. 16. *St. Paul* uses this as a Reason to prove that the Promise of God failed not to have its effect, though the Body of the Jewish Nation rejected Jesus Christ, and were therefore nationally rejected by God from being any longer his People. The Reason he gives for it is this, That the Posterity of *Jacob* or *Israel* were not those alone who were to make that *Israel*, or that chosen People of God, which were intended in the Promise made to *Abraham*, others besides the Descendants of *Jacob* were to be taken into this *Israel*, to constitute the People of God under the Gospel: and therefore the calling and coming in of the Gentiles was a fulfilling of that Promise. And then he adds in the next Verse, that neither were all the Posterity of *Abraham* comprehended in that Promise, so that those who were taken in, in the time of the Messiah, to make the *Israel* of God, were not taken in, because they were the natural Descendants from *Abraham*, nor did the Jews claim it for all his Race. And this he proves by the Limitation of the Promise to *Abraham's* Seed by *Isaac* only. All this he does to shew the Right of the Gentiles to that Promise, if they believed: Since that Promise concerned not only the natural Descendants either of *Abraham* or *Jacob*, but only those who were of Faith of their Father *Abraham*, of whomsoever descended, see *ch.* 4. 11 — 17.

8 (*x*) Children of God, i. e. People of God, see *ver.* 26.

11 (*y*) Neither having done good or evil. These Words may possibly have been added by *St. Paul* to the foregoing (which may perhaps seem full enough of themselves) the more expressly to obviate an Objection of the Jews, who might be ready to say, that *Esau* was rejected because he was wicked; as they did of *Ishmael*, that he was rejected because he was the Son of a Bond-woman.

shew



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

ving done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)  
 12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.  
 As it is written, Jacob  
 13 have I loved, but Esau have I hated.  
 What shall we say then?  
 14 Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.  
 For he saith to Moses,  
 15 I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have com-

shew that his making any Stock or Race of Men his peculiar People, depended solely on his own Purpose and good Pleasure in choosing and calling them, and not on any Works or Deserts of theirs, he acting here in the Case of *Jacob* and *Esau*, according to the Predetermination of his own Choice, it was declared unto her, that there were two Nations (*z*) in her Womb, and that the Descendants of the Elder Brother should serve those of the Younger, as it is written; *Jacob have I loved (a)*, so as to make his Posterity my chosen People, and *Esau* I put so much behind him (*b*), as to lay his Mountains and his Heritage waste (*c*). What shall we say then, is there any Injustice with God in choosing one People to himself before another, according to his good pleasure? By no means. My Brethren, the Jews themselves cannot charge any such thing on what I say, since they have it from *Moses* himself (*d*), that

12.

13.

14.

15.

N O T E S.

12 (*z*) See *Gen. 25. 23*. And it was only in a national Sense that it is there said, *The Elder shall serve the Younger*, and not personally, for in that Sense it is not true, which makes it plain that these Words, *ver.*

13 (*a*) *Jacob have I loved, and Esau have I hated*, are to be taken in a national Sense, for the Preference God gave to the Posterity of one of them to be his People, and possess the promised Land before the other. What this Love of God was, see *Deut. 7. 6-8*.

(*b*) *Hated* When it is used in Sacred Scripture, as it is often comparatively, it signifies only to post-pone in our Esteem or Kindness, for this I need only give that one Example, *Luke 14. 26*. see *Mal. 1. 2, 3*.

(*c*) From the 7th to this 13th Verse proves to the Jews, that though the Promise was made to *Abraham* and his Seed, yet it was not to all *Abraham's* Posterity, but God first chose *Isaac* and his Issue; And then again of *Isaac*, (who was but one of the Sons of *Abraham*) when *Rebecca* had conceived Twins by him, God of his sole good pleasure chose *Jacob* the younger, and his Posterity to be his peculiar People, and to enjoy the Land of Promise.

15 (*d*) See *Exod. 33. 19*. It is observable that the Apostle arguing here with the Jews to vindicate the justice of God in casting them off from being his People, uses three sorts of Arguments, the first is the Testimony of *Moses*, of God's asserting this to himself by the Right of his Sovereignty, and this was enough to stop the Mouths of the Jews. The second from Reason, *ver. 19-24*. and the third from his Predictions of it to the Jews, and the warning he gave them of it before-hand, *ver. 25-29*. which we shall consider in their places.

God



16. God declared to him that he would be gracious to whom he would be gracious; and shew Mercy on whom he would shew Mercy. So then neither the purpose of *Isaac* who designed it for *Esau*, and willed (e) him to prepare himself for it; Nor the Endeavours of *Esau*, who ran a hunting for Venison to come and receive it, could place on him the Blessing, but the Favour of being made in his Posterity a great and prosperous Nation, the peculiar People of God prefer'd to that which should descend from his Brother, was bestowed on *Jacob* by the mere Bounty and good Pleasure of God himself. The like hath *Moses* left us upon Record of God's Dealing with *Pharaoh* and his Subjects the People of *Egypt*, to whom God saith (f), *Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my Power in thee, and that my Name might be renowned through all the Earth.* (g) Therefore that his Name and Power may be made known and taken notice of in the World, he is kind and bountiful (h) to one Nation, and lets another go on obstinately in their Opposition to him, that his taking them off by some signal Calamity and Ruin brought on them by

passion on whom I will have compassion.

So then it is not of him <sup>16</sup> that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

For the scripture saith <sup>17</sup> unto *Pharaoh*, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

Therefore hath he mer- <sup>18</sup>cy on whom he will have

## NOTES.

16 (e) *Willeth* and *runneth*, consider'd with the Context, plainly direct us to the Story, *Gen.* 27. where *ver.* 3—5. we read *Isaac's* purpose, and *Esau's* going a hunting: and *ver.* 28, 29. we find what the Blessing was.

17 (f) *Exod.* 9. 16.

18 (g) *Therefore.* That his Name and Power may be made known, and taken notice of in all the Earth, he is kind and bountiful to one Nation, and lets another go on in their Opposition and Obstinacy against him, till their taking off, by some signal Calamity and Ruin brought on them, may be seen and acknowledged to be the effect of their standing out against God, as in the case of *Pharaoh*.

(h) *ἔλεει*, *Hath Mercy.* That by this word is meant being bountiful in his outward Dispensations of Power, Greatness and Protection to one People above another, is plain from the three preceding Verses.

the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- little, shall Kingdoms that are raised or depressed, say to him in whose hands they are, to dispose of them as he pleases, Why hast thou
21. made me thus? Hath not the Potter Power over the Clay of the same Lump, to make this a Vessel of Honour, and that of Dishonour (l)?
22. But what hast thou to say, O Man of *Judea*, if God willing to shew his Wrath, and have his Power taken notice of in his Execution of it, did with much long suffering (m) bear with the

Hath not the potter<sup>21</sup> power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

What if God willing<sup>22</sup> to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

## NOTES.

21 (l) *Vessel unto Honour, and Vessel unto Dishonour*, signifies a thing designed by the Maker to an honourable or dishonourable Use: Now why it may not design Nations as well as Persons, and Honour and Prosperity in this World as well as eternal Happiness and Glory, or Misery and Punishment in the World to come, I do not see. In common Reason this figurative Expression ought to follow the sense of the Context: And I see no peculiar Privilege it hath to wrest and turn the visible meaning of the place to something remote from the Subject in hand. I am sure no such Authority it has from such an appropriated sense fettered in Sacred Scripture. This were enough to clear the Apostle's sense in these words, were there nothing else; but *Jer.* 18. 6, 7. from whence this instance of a Potter is taken, shews them to have a temporal Sense, and to relate to the Nation of the Jews.

22 (m) *Endured with much long suffering*. Immediately after the instance of *Pharaoh*, whom God said he raised up to shew his Power in him, *ver.* 17. 'tis subjoyn'd, *ver.* 18. and whom he will he hardeneth, plainly with reference to the Story of *Pharaoh*, who is said to harden himself, and whom God is said to harden, as may be seen *Exod.* 7. 3, 22, 23. & 8. 15, 32. & 9. 7, 12, 34. & 10. 1, 20, 27. & 11. 9, 10. & 14. 5. What God's part in hardning is, is contained in these words, *endured with much long suffering*. God sends *Moses* to *Pharaoh* with Signs, *Pharaoh's* Magicians do the like, and so he is not prevailed with. God sends Plagues; whilst the Plague is upon him, he is mollified, and promises to let the People go: But as soon as God takes off the Plague, he returns to his Obstinacy, and refuses, and thus over and over again; God's being intreated by him to withdraw the severity of his Hand, his gracious Compliance with *Pharaoh's* desire to have the Punishment removed, was what God did in the Case, and this was all Goodness and Bounty: But *Pharaoh* and his People made that ill use of his forbearance and long-suffering, as still to harden themselves the more for God's Mercy and Gentleness to them, till they bring on themselves exemplary Destruction from the visible Power and Hand of God employ'd in it. This carriage of theirs God fore-saw, and so made use of their obstinate perverse Temper for his own Glory, as he himself declares, *Exod.* 7. 3—5. & 8. 18. & 9. 14, 16. The Apostle, by the instance of a Potter's power over his Clay, having demonstrated, that God by his Dominion and Sovereignty, had a Right to set up or pull down what Nation he pleased; and might without any injustice take one Race into his particular Favour to be his peculiar People, or reject them as he thought fit, does in this verse apply it to the Subject in hand, (*viz.*) the casting off of the Jewish Nation, whereof he speaks here in Terms that plainly make



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?  
24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

the sinful Nation of the Jews, even when they were proper Objects of that Wrath, fit to have it poured out upon them in their Destruction; That (n) he might make known the Riches of his Glory (o) on those whom being Objects of his Mercy, he had before prepared to Glory? even us Christians, whom he hath also called, not

23.

24.

NOTES.

make a Parallel between this and his dealing with the *Egyptians*, mentioned *ver. 17.* and therefore that Story will best explain this *verse*, that thence will receive its full Light. For it seems a some-what strange sort of reasoning, to say, God, to shew his Wrath, endured with much long-suffering those who deserved his Wrath, and were fit for Destruction. But he that will read in *Exodus*, God's dealing with *Pharaoh* and the *Egyptians*, and how God passed over Provocation upon Provocation, and patiently endured those who by their first refusal, nay by their former Cruelty and Oppression of the *Israelites*, deserved his Wrath, and were fitted for Destruction, that in a more signal Vengeance on the *Egyptians*, and glorious deliverance of the *Israelites*, he might shew his Power, and make himself be taken notice of, will easily see the strong and easie sense of this and the following Verse.

23 (n) *Kad Ira*, *And that*: The Vulgate has not *And*, and there are Greek M. S. that justify that omission, as well as the sense of the place, which is disturb'd by the Conjunction *And*. For with that reading it runs thus; *And God that he might make known the riches of his Glory, &c.* A learned Paraphrast, both against the Grammar and sense of the place, by his own Authority adds, *shew'd mercy*, where the Sacred Scripture is silent, and says no such thing, by which way we may make it say any thing. If a *Verb* were to be inserted here, 'tis evident it must some way or other answer to *endured* in the foregoing Verse; but such an one will not be easy to be found that will suit here. And indeed there is no need of it, for *And* being left out, the sense, suitable to *St. Paul's* Argument, here runs plainly and smoothly thus; *What have you Jews to complain of for God's rejecting you from being any longer his people? and giving you up to be overrun and subjected by the Gentiles? and his taking them in to be his people in your room? He has as much power over the Nations of the Earth, to make some of them mighty and flourishing, and others mean and weak, as a Potter has over his Clay, to make what sort of Vessels he pleases of any part of it. This you cannot deny. God might from the beginning have made you a small neglected people: But he did not, he made you the posterity of Jacob, a greater and mightier people than the posterity of his elder brother Esau, and made you also his own people, plentifully provided for in the land of Promise. Nay, when your frequent revolts and repeated provocations had made you fit for destruction, he with long-suffering forbore you, that now under the gospel, executing his wrath on you, he might manifest his glory on us whom he hath called to be his people, consisting of a small remnant of Jews, and of Converts out of the Gentiles, whom he had prepared for this glory, as he had foretold by the prophets Hosea and Isaiah. This is plainly *St. Paul's* meaning, That God dealt as is described, *ver. 22.* with the Jews, that he might manifest his Glory on the Gentiles; for so he declares over and over again, *Chap. 11. ver. 11, 12, 15, 19, 20, 28, 30.**

(o) *Make known the riches of his glory, on the vessels of Mercy.* *St. Paul* in a parallel place, *Col. 1.* has so fully explain'd these words, that he that will read *ver. 27.* of that Chapter with the Context there, can be in no manner of doubt what *St. Paul* means here.

N 2

only



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

25. only of the Jews, but also of the Gentiles, as he hath declared in *Osee*: *I will call them my people, who were not my people, and her beloved,*

26. *who was not beloved. And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called, the Children of the living God.*

27. *Isaiah crieth also concerning Israel: Though the number of the Children of Israel be as the sand of the Sea; yet it is but (p) a remnant that shall be saved. For the Lord finishing and contracting the account in righteousness, shall make a short or small remainder (q) in the earth.*

28. *And as Isaiah said before; Unless the Lord of Hosts had left us a seed (r), we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrah, we had utterly been extirpated. What then remains to be said but this? That the Gentiles, who sought not after Righteousness, have obtain'd the Righteousness which is by Faith, and thereby are become the People of God; but the Children of Israel, who followed the Law, which contained the rule of Righteousness, have not attained to that Law whereby Righteousness is to be attained, i. e. have not received the Gospel (f), and so are not the People of God.*

How

As he saith also in *Osee* 25. I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved; which was not beloved.

And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called, The children of the living God.

Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

## N O T E S.

27 (p) *But a remnant.* There needs no more but to read the Text, to see this to be the meaning.

28 (q) *λόγον συντετριμένον λοίψει;* Shall make a contracted or little Account, or Overplus, a Metaphor taken from an Account wherein the matter is so ordered, that the overplus or remainder standing still upon the Account, is very little.

29 (r) *A seed,* *Isaiah* 1. 9. The words are, *a very small remnant.*

31 (f) See *Chap.* 10. 3. & 11. 6, 7. The Apostle's design in this and the following Chapter, is to shew the reason why the Jews were cast off from being the People of God, and the Gentiles admitted. From whence it follows, that by *attaining to righteousness, and to the law of righteousness* here, is meant not attaining to the Righteousness which puts particular Persons into the state of Justification and Salvation; but the acceptance of that Law, the profession of that Religion wherein that Righteousness is exhibited; which profession of that



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neron's 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

5. Righteousness that was to be had by the Law thus : *That the man which doth the things required in the law, shall have life thereby.* But the Righteousness which is of Faith speaketh after this manner: *Say not in thine heart, who shall ascend into Heaven, that is to bring down the Messiah from thence, whom we expect personally here on Earth to deliver us? Or who shall descend into the deep, i. e. to bring up Christ again from the Dead to be our Saviour? You mistake the Deliverance you expect by the Messiah, there needs not the fetching him from the other World to be present with you: The deliverance by him is a deliverance from Sin, that you may be made Righteous by Faith in him, and that speaks thus; The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is, the word of Faith, or the Doctrine of the Gospel which we*
6. *Preach, (x) viz. If thou shalt confess with thy mouth (y), i. e. openly own Jesus the Lord,*
- i. e.

For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down from above).

Or, who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt be

## NOTES.

8 (x) St. Paul had told them, ver. 4. that the end of the Law was to bring them to life by faith in Christ, that they might be justified, and so be saved: To convince them of this, he brings three Verses out of the Book of the Law it self, declaring that the way to Life was by hearkning to that word which was ready in their Mouth and in their Heart, and that therefore they had no reason to reject Jesus the Christ, because he died and was now removed into Heaven, and was remote from them; their very Law proposed Life to them by something nigh them, that might lead them to their Deliverer: By Words and Doctrines that might be always at hand in their Mouths and in their Hearts, and so lead them to Christ, i. e. to that Faith in him which the Apostle preached to them. I submit to the attentive Reader, whether this be not the meaning of this place.

9 (y) The expectation of the jews was, that the Messiah, who was promised them, was to be their Deliverer, and so far they were in the right, But that which they expected to be deliver'd from, at his appearing, was the power and dominion of Strangers. When our Saviour came their reckoning was up; and the Miracles which Jesus did, concurr'd to perswade them that it was he: But his obscure Birth and mean Appearance, suited not with that Power and Splendor they had phansied to themselves he should come in. This with his denouncing to them the ruine of their Temple and State at hand, set the rulers against him, and held the body of the Jews in suspense till his Crucifixion, and that gave a full turn of their Minds from him. They had figured him a mighty Prince



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- lieve in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.
- 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.
- 11 For the Scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.
- 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greeks: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

*i. e.* Jesus to be the Messiah, thy Lord, and shalt believe in thy Heart, that God hath raised him from the Dead, (z) otherwise he cannot be believed to be the Messiah, thou shalt be saved. 'Twas not for nothing that *Moses* in the place above-cited mentioned both Heart and Mouth, there is use of both in the case For with the Heart Man believeth unto Righteousness, and with the Mouth confession (a) is made unto Salvation. For the Scripture saith, *whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed*, shall not repent his having believed, and owning it. The Scripture saith *whosoever*, for in this case there is no distinction of Jew and Gentile. For it is he the same who is Lord of them all, and is abundantly bountiful to all that call upon him.

10.

11.

12.

N O T E S.

at the head of their Nation, setting them free from all foreign Power, and themselves at ease, and happy under his glorious Reign. But when at the Passover the whole People were witnesses of his Death, they gave up all thought of Deliverance by him. He was gone, they saw him no more, and 'twas past doubt a dead Man could not be the Messiah or Deliverer, even of those who believed him. 'Tis against these prejudices that what *St. Paul* says in this and the three preceding Verses seems directed, wherein he teaches them, that there was no need to fetch the Messiah out of Heaven, or out of the Grave, and bring him personally among them. For the Deliverance he was to work for them, the Salvation by him was Salvation from Sin, and Condemnation for that; and that was to be had by barely believing and owning him to be the Messiah their King, and that he was raised from the Dead: by this they would be saved without his Personal Presence amongst them.

(z) *Raised him from the dead.* The Doctrine of the Lord Jesus, being raised from the Dead, is certainly one of the most fundamental Articles of the Christian Religion; but yet there seems another Reason why *St. Paul* here annexes Salvation to the belief of it, which may be found *ver. 7.* where he teaches that it was not necessary for their Salvation, that they should have Christ out of his Grave personally present amongst them; and here he gives them the Reason, because if they did but own him for their Lord, and believe that he was raised, that sufficed, they should be saved.

10 (a) Believing and an open avowed profession of the Gospel, are required by our Saviour, *Mark 16. 16.*

For



## PARAPHRASE,

## TEXT.

13. For whosoever shall call (*b*) upon his name shall be saved. But how shall they call upon him
14. on whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe on him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a
15. Preacher? And how shall they preach except they be sent (*c*)? As it is written, *How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things?* But
16. though there be Messengers sent from God to preach the Gospel, yet it is not to be expected that all should receive and obey it (*d*). For

For whosoever shall 13 call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

How then shall they 14 call on him, in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

And how shall they 15 preach, except they be sent? as it is written, *How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and*

## NOTES.

13 (*b*) Whoever hath with care look'd into St. Paul's Writings, must own him to be a close Reasoner that argues to the Point; and therefore if in the three preceding verses he requires an open profession of the Gospel, I cannot but think that *all that call upon him, ver. 12.* signifies all that are open professed Christians; and if this be the meaning of calling upon him, *ver. 12.* it is plain it must be the meaning of *calling upon his name, ver. 13.* a Phrase not very remote from *naming his name,* which is used by St. Paul for professing Christianity, *2 Tim. 2. 19.* If the meaning of the Prophet *Joel,* from whom these words be taken, be urged, I shall only say, that it will be an ill Rule for interpreting St. Paul, to tie up his use of any Text he brings out of the Old Testament, to that which is taken to be the meaning of it there. We need go no farther for an Example than the 6, 7, 8 Verses of this Chapter, which I desire any one to read as they stand, *Deut. 30. 11—14.* and see whither St. Paul uses them here in the same sense.

15 (*c*) St. Paul is careful every where to keep himself as well as possibly he can, in the minds and fair esteem of his Brethren the Jews; may not therefore this, with the two foregoing verses, be understood as an Apology to them for professing himself an Apostle of the Gentiles, as he does by the Tenor of this Epistle, and in the next Chapter in words at length, *ver. 13.* In this Chapter *ver. 12.* he had shew'd that both Jews and Greeks or Gentiles were to be saved only by receiving the Gospel of Christ. And if so, it was necessary that some-body should be sent to teach it them, and therefore the Jews had no reason to be angry with any that was sent on that employment.

16 (*d*) *But they have not all obeyed.* This seems an objection of the Jews to what St. Paul had said, which he answers in this and the following verse. The Objection and Answer seems to stand thus: You tell us that you are sent from God to preach the Gospel; If it be so, how comes it that all that have heard, have not received and obeyed; and since, according to what you would insinuate, the Messengers of good Tidings (which is the import of *Evangel* in Greek, and *Gospel* in English) were so welcome to them? To this he answers out of *Isaiab,* that the Messengers sent from God were not believed by all. But from those words of *Isaiab,* he draws an inference to confirm the Argument he was upon, *viz.* that Salvation cometh by hearing and believing the *Word* of God. He had laid it down, *ver. 8.* that it was by their having *ῥῆμα πίστης, the word of faith,* nigh them or present with them, and not by the bodily presence of their Deliverer amongst them, that they were to be saved. This *ῥῆμα, word,* he tells them, *ver. 17.* is by preaching brought to be actually present with them and the Gentiles; so that it was their own fault if they believed it not to Salvation.

*Isaiab*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## S E C T. IX.

## C H A P. XI. 1-----36.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**H E Apostle in this Chapter goes on to shew the future State of the Jews and Gentiles, in respect of Christianity, *viz.* That tho the Nation of the Jews were for their Unbelief rejected, and the Gentiles taken in their room to be the People of God, yet there was a few of the Jews that believed in Christ, and so a small Remnant of them continued to be God's People, being incorporated with the converted Gentiles into the Christian Church. But they shall, the whole Nation of them, when the Fulness of the Gentiles is come in, be converted to the Gospel, and again be restor'd to be the People of God.

The Apostle takes occasion also from God's having rejected the Jews, to warn the Gentile Converts, that they take heed: Since if God cast off his ancient People the Jews for their Unbelief, the Gentiles could not expect to be preserved, if they apostatized from the Faith, and kept not firm in their Obedience to the Gospel.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|
| 1. | <b>I</b> say then, Has ( <i>f</i> ) God wholly cast away his People the Jews from being his People? By no means. For I my self am an Israelite, of the Seed of <i>Abraham</i> , of the Tribe of <i>Benjamin</i> . | 2. | God hath not utterly cast off his People whom he formerly owned ( <i>g</i> ) with so peculiar a Respect. Know ye not what the Scripture saith concerning <i>Elijah</i> ? How he complain'd to |
|    |   | 1  | Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.  |
|    |   | 2  | God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of <i>Elias</i> ? how he maketh in-  |

## N O T E S.

1 (*f*) This is a Question in the person of a Jew, who made the Objections in the foregoing Chapter, and continues on to object here.

2 (*g*) See *Chap.* 8. 29.



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>tercession to God against Israel, saying,</p> <p>3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.</p> <p>4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.</p> <p>5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.</p> <p>6 And if by Grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.</p>	<p>the God of <i>Israel</i> in these Words: <i>Lord, they have killed thy Prophets, and have digged down thine Altars, and of all that worshipped thee, I alone am left, and they seek my Life also.</i> But what saith the Answer of God to him? <i>I have reserved to my self seven thousand Men, who have not bowed the Knee to Baal (h), i. e. have not been guilty of Idolatry.</i> Even so at this time also there is a Remnant reserved and segregated by the Favour and free Choice of God. Which Reservation of a Remnant, if it be by Grace and Favour, it is not of Works (i), for then Grace would not be Grace. But if it were of Works, then is it not Grace. For then Work would not be Work, i. e. Work gives a Right, Grace bestows the Favour where there is no Right to it; so that what is confer'd by</p>	<p>3.</p> <p>4.</p> <p>5.</p> <p>6.</p>
--	--	---

N O T E S.

4 (h) *Baal* and *Baalim* was the name whereby the false Gods and Idols which the Heathens worshiped were signified in Sacred Scripture; See *Judges* ii. 11—13. *Hos.* 11. 2.

6 (i) *It is not of works.* This exclusion of Works, seems to be mistaken by those who extend it to all manner of difference in the Persons chosen, from those that were rejected; for such a choice as that excludes not Grace in the Chooser, but Merit in the Chosen. For it is plain that by *Works* here *St. Paul* means Merit, as is evident also from *Chap.* 4. 2—4. The Law required compleat perfect Obedience: He that performed that, had a right to the Reward; but he that failed and came short of that, had by the Law no right to any thing but Death. And so the jews being all Sinners, God might without injustice have cast them all off; none of them could plead a right to his Favour. If therefore he chose out and reserv'd any, it was of meer Grace, tho' in his Choice he prefer'd those who were the best disposed and most inclined to his Service. A whole Province revolts from their Prince, and take Arms against him; He resolves to pardon some of them. This is a purpose of Grace. He reduces them under his Power, and then chooses out of them as Vessels of Mercy, those that he finds least infected with Malice, Obstinacy and Rebellion. This Choice neither voids nor abates his purpose of Grace, that stands firm; but only executes it so as may best comport with his Wisdom and Goodness. And indeed without some regard to a Difference in the things taken from those that are left, I do not see how it can be called Choice. An handful of Pebbles, for Example, may be taken out of a Heap; they are taken and separated indeed from the rest, but if it be without any regard to any Difference in them from others rejected, I doubt whether any body can call them chosen.



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

7. the one, cannot be ascrib'd to the other. How is it then? Even thus; *Israel*, or the Nation of the Jews, obtained not what it seeks (*k*); but the Election (*l*), or that part which was to remain God's Elect chosen People, obtained it, but the rest of them were blinded (*m*): According as it is written (*n*), *God hath given them the Spirit of Slumber; Eyes that they should not see, and Ears that they should not hear, unto this day.* And *David* saith (*o*), *Let their Table be made a Snare and a Trap, and a Stumbling-block; and a Recompense unto them: Let their Eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their Back alway.* What then do I say, that they have so stumbled as to be fallen past Recovery? By no means: But this I say, that by their Fall, by their Rejection for refusing (*p*) the Gospel, the Privilege of becoming the People of God, by receiving the Doctrine of Salvation, is come to the Gentiles, to provoke the Jews to Jealousy. Now if the Fall of the Jews hath been to the enriching of the rest of the World, and their Damage an Advantage to

What then? *Israel* hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded:

According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

And *David* saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminish-

## NOTES.

7 (*k*) *What it seeks*, i. e. That Righteousness whereby it was to continue the People of God; see *ch.* 9. 31. It may be observ'd, that *St. Paul's* Discourse being of the National Privilege of continuing the People of God, he speaks here, and all along of the Jews in the collective term *Israel*. And so likewise the *Remnant*, which were to remain his People, and incorporate with the Convert Gentiles, into one Body of Christians, owning the Dominion of the one true God, in the Kingdom he had set up under his Son, and owned by God for his People, he calls the *Election*.

(*l*) *Election*, a collective Appellation of the part elected, which in other places he calls *Remnant*: This *Remnant* or *Election*, call it by which name you please, were those who fought Righteousness by Faith in Christ, and not by the Deeds of the Law, and so became the People of God, that People which he had chosen to be his.

(*m*) *Blinded*, see 2 *Cor.* 3. 13 — 16.

8 (*n*) *Written*, *Isa.* 29. 10. & 6. 9, 10.

9 (*o*) *Saith*, *Psal.* 69. 22, 23.

11 (*p*) That this is the meaning of *Fall* here, see *Acts* 13. 46.

the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- so conceited of thy self, as to shew any Dis-  
respect (*t*) to the Jews. If any such Vanity  
possesses thee, remember that the Privilege  
thou hast in being a Christian, is derived to  
thee from the Promise made to *Abraham* and his  
Seed, but nothing accrues to *Abraham* or his  
Race by any thing derived from thee. Thou  
19. wilt perhaps say, the Jews were rejected to  
make way for me. Well, let it be so: But re-  
20. member that 'twas because of Unbelief that  
they were broken off, and that 'tis by Faith  
alone that thou hast obtained, and must keep  
thy present Station. This ought to be a Warn-  
ing to thee, not to have any haughty Conceit  
of thy self, but with Modesty to fear. For if  
21. God spared not the Seed of *Abraham*, but cast  
off even the Children of *Israel*, for their Unhe-  
lief, he will certainly not spare thee, if thou  
22. art guilty of the like Miscarriage. Mind there-  
fore the Benignity and Rigour of God, Rigour  
to them that stumbled at the Gospel and fell,  
but Benignity to thee, if thou continue within  
the Sphere of his Benignity, *i. e.* in the Faith  
by which thou partakest of the Privilege of  
being one of his People: Otherwise even thou  
23. also shalt be cut off. And the Jews also, if  
they continue not in Unbelief, shall be again  
grafted into the Stock of *Abraham*, and be re-

boast, thou bearest not  
the root, but the root  
thee.

Thou wilt say then, 19  
The branches were bro-  
ken off, that I might be  
grafted in.

Well; because of un- 20  
belief they were broken  
off, and thou standest by  
faith. Be not high-min-  
ded, but fear.

For if God spared not 21  
the natural branches, take  
heed lest he also spare not  
thee.

Behold therefore the 22  
goodness and severity of  
God: on them which fell,  
severity; but towards  
thee, goodness, if thou  
continue in his goodness:  
otherwise thou also shalt  
be cut off.

And they also, if they 23  
bide not still in unbelief,

## NOTES.

18 (*t*) *Boast not against the Branches.* Tho the great Fault that most disorder'd the Church, and principally exercis'd the Apostle's Care in this Epistle, was from the Jews pressing the Necessity of legal Observances, and not brooking that the Gentiles, tho Converts to Christianity, should be admitted into their Communion, without being circumcised. Yet it is plain from this Verse, as also *ch.* 14. 3, 10. that the Convert Gentiles were not wholly without fault on their side, in treating the Jews with Dis-esteem and Contempt. To this also, as it comes in his way, he applies fit Remedies, particularly in this Chapter, and *ch.* 14.

established



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.
- 24 For if thou were cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree?
- 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.
- 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out
- established the People of God. For however they are now scattered, and under Subjection to Strangers, God is able to collect them again into one Body, make them his People, and set them in a flourishing Condition in their own Land (u). For if you who are Heathens by Birth, and not of the promised Seed, were, when you had neither Claim nor Inclination to it, brought into the Church, and made the People of God; how much more shall those who are the Posterity and Descendants of him to whom the Promise was made, be restored to the State which the Promise vested in that Family? For to prevent your being conceited of your selves, my Brethren, let me make known to you, which has yet been undiscovered to the World, (viz.) that the Blindness which has fallen upon part of *Israel*, shall remain upon them but till the time be come, wherein the whole (w) Gentile World shall enter into the Church, and make Profession of Christianity. And so all *Israel* shall be converted (x) to the
- 24.
- 25.
- 26.

N O T E S.

23 (u) This *grafting in again*, seems to import, that the Jews shall be a flourishing Nation again, professing Christianity in the Land of Promise, for that is to be re-instated again in the Promise made to *Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*. This *St. Paul* might, for good Reasons, be withheld from speaking out here: But in the Prophets there are very plain Intimations of it.

25 (w) Πλήρωμα, The *Fulness* of the Jew, ver. 12. is the whole Body of the Jewish Nation professing Christianity: And therefore here πλήρωμα τῶν ἔθνῶν, *The Fulness of the Gentiles*, must be the whole Body of the Gentiles professing Christianity. And this ver. 15. seems to teach. For the Resurrection is of all.

26 (x) Σαθισίται, *shall be saved*. 'Tis plain that the Salvation that *St. Paul* in this Discourse concerning the Nation of the Jews, and the Gentile World in gross, speaks of, is not eternal Happiness in Heaven, but he means by it the Profession of the true Religion here on Earth. Whether it be that that is as far as Corporations or Bodies Politick can go, towards the Attainment of eternal Salvation, I will not enquire. But this is evident, that being saved, is used by the Apostle here in this Sense. That all the Jewish Nation may become the People of God again, by taking up the Christian Profession, may be easily conceived. But that every Person of such a Christian Nation, shall attain eternal Salvation in Heaven, I think no body can imagine to be here intended.

Christian



20. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 2.

PARAPHRASE.

TEXT.

Christian Faith, and the whole Nation become the People of God: As it is written, *There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away Ungodliness from Jacob.* For this is my Covenant to them, when I shall take away (y) their Sins. They are indeed at present Strangers to the Gospel, and so are in the State of Enemies (z), but this is for your sakes: Their Fall and Loss is your enriching, you having obtain'd Admittance through their being cast out: But yet they being within the Election that God made of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and their Posterity, to be his People, are still his beloved People, for Abraham, Isaac and Jacob's sake, from whom they are descended. For the Favours that God shew'd those their Fathers, in calling them and their Posterity to be his People, he doth not repent of; but his Promise, that they shall be his People shall stand good (a). For as you the Gentiles formerly stood out, and were not the People of God, but yet have now obtained Mercy, so as to be taken in through the standing out of the Jews,

of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.  
For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.  
As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sake; but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers sakes.  
For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.  
For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief.

31 Even so now through also may  
32 For God ded ther  
30 G  
31 G  
Gentile the Peo  
selves o  
longer i  
lead us  
siders th  
God b  
was at b  
drew the  
worship  
doing  
In thi  
ham. A  
gracious  
reign, r  
become  
remain'd  
fies, till  
by a dir  
whom th  
pos'd at  
spiritual  
on of a  
King and  
Mission b  
mitted i  
themselves  
ther Peo  
the amf  
Believing  
is) was  
Kingdom  
sons, a  
diane r  
given b  
of Jew  
Cann  
Lif-

NOTES.

27 (y) Take away, i. e. Forgive their Sins, and take away the Punishment they lie under for them.  
28 (z) 'Εχθροί, Enemies, signifies Strangers or Aliens, i. e. such as are no longer the People of God. For they are called Enemies in opposition to Beloved, in this very Verse. And the Reason given why they are Enemies, makes it plain, that this is the Sense, (viz.) For the Gentiles sake, i. e. They are rejected from being the People of God, that you Gentiles may be taken in to be the People of God in their room, ver. 30. The same Signification has ἐχθροί, Enemies, ch. 5. 10. ἡτ' ἐναγγέλιον ἐχθροί, as concerning the Gospel-Enemies, i. e. all those who not embracing the Gospel, nor receiving Christ for their King and Lord, are Aliens from the Kingdom of God, and all such Aliens are called ἐχθροί, Enemies. And so indeed were the Jews now; but yet they were ἡτ' ἐκλογὴν ἀγαπητοί, as touching the Election, beloved, i. e. were not actually within the Kingdom of God his People, but were within the Election which God had made of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and their Posterity to be his People, and so God had still Intentions of Kindness to them for their Fathers sake, to make them again his People.  
29 (a) So God's Repenting is explain'd, Numb. 23. 19 — 24.

who



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



to him, as it were in one Fold, all Men, both Jews and Gentiles, that through his Mercy they might all, both Jews and Gentiles, come to be his People, *i. e.* he hath suffer'd both Jews and Gentiles in their turns not to be his People, that he might bring the whole Body, both of Jews and Gentiles, to be his People.

33. O the depth of the Riches of the Wisdom and Knowledge of God (*d*)! How unsearchable are his Judgments, and his Ways not to be traced.

34. For who hath known the Mind of the Lord? Or who hath sat in Counsel with him? Or

35. who hath been before-hand with him, in bestowing any thing upon him, that God may repay it to him again (*e*)? The Thought of

36. any such thing is absurd. For from him all things have their Being and Original; By him they are all order'd and disposed of, and for him and his Glory they are all made and regulated, to whom be Glory for ever. Amen.

that he might have mercy upon all.

O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor?

Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

## NOTES.

33 (*d*) This emphatical Conclusion seems in a special manner to regard the Jews, whom the Apostle would hereby teach Modesty and Submission to the over-ruling Hand of the all-wise God, whom they are very unfit to call to account for his dealing so favourably with the Gentiles. His Wisdom and Ways are infinitely above their Comprehension, and will they take upon them to advise him what to do? Or is God in their Debt? Let them say for what, and he shall repay it to them. This is a very strong Rebuke to the Jews, but delivered, as we see, in a way very gentle and inoffensive. A Method which the Apostle endeavours every where to observe towards his Nation.

35 (*e*) Thus has a manifest respect to the Jews, who claim'd a Right to be the People of God so far, that St. Paul, ch. 9. 14. finds it necessary to vindicate the Justice of God in the Case, and does here in this Question expose and silence the Folly of any such Pretence.



S E C T. X.

C H A P. XII. 1-----21.

C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* in the end of the foregoing Chapter, with a very solemn Epiphonema, closes that admirable *Evangelical Discourse* to the Church at *Rome*, which had taken up the eleven foregoing Chapters. It was addressed to the two sorts of Converts, *viz.* Gentiles and Jews, into which, as into two distinct Bodies, he all along through this Epistle divides all Mankind, and considers them as so divided into two separate Corporations.

1. As to the Gentiles, he endeavours to satisfy them, that tho they for their Apostacy from God to Idolatry, and the Worship of false Gods, had been abandon'd by God, had lived in Sin and Blindness, without God in the World, Strangers from the Knowledge and Acknowledgment of him, yet that the Mercy of God through Jesus Christ was extended to them, whereby there was a way now open'd to them to become the People of God. For since no Man could be saved by his own Righteousness, no not the Jews themselves, by the Deeds of the Law, the only way to Salvation, both for Jews and Gentiles, was by Faith in Jesus Christ. Nor had the Jews any other way now to continue themselves the People of God, than by receiving the Gospel, which way was open'd also to the Gentiles, and they as freely admitted into the Kingdom of God now erected under Jesus Christ, as the Jews, and upon the sole Terms of Believing. So that there was no need at all for the Gentiles to be circumcised to become Jews, that they might be Partakers of the Benefits of the Gospel.

2. As to the Jews, the Apostle's other great Aim in the foregoing Discourse, is to remove the Offence the Jews took at the Gospel, because the Gentiles were received into the Church as the People of God, and were allowed to be Subjects of the Kingdom of the Messiah. To bring them to a better Temper, he shews them from the Sacred Scripture, that they could not be saved by the Deeds of the Law, and therefore the Doctrine of Righteousness by Faith ought not to be so strange a thing to them. And as to their being



*An.Ch. 7.* for their Unbelief rejected from being the People of God, and the  
*Nexonis 3.* Gentiles taken in in their room, he shews plainly, that this was foretold them in the Old Testament; and that herein God did them no Injustice. He was Sovereign over all Mankind, and might choose whom he would to be his People, with the same Freedom that he chose the Posterity of *Abraham* among all the Nations of the *Earth*, and of that Race chose the Descendants of *Jacob* before those of his elder Brother *Esau*, and that before they had a Being, or were capable of doing Good or Evil. In all which Discourse of his 'tis plain the Election spoken of, has for its Object only Nations or collective Bodies Politick in this World, and not particular Persons, in reference to their eternal State in the World to come.

Having thus finished the principal Design of his Writing, he here in this, as is usual with him in all his Epistles, concludes with practical and moral Exhortations, whereof there are several in this Chapter, which we shall take in their Order.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

1. **I**T being so then that you are become the People of God in the room of the Jews, do not ye fail to offer him that Sacrifice that it is reasonable for you to do, I mean your Bodies (*f*) not to be slain, but the Lusts thereof being mortified, and the Body cleansed from the Spots and Blemishes of Sin, will be an acceptable Offering to him, and such a way of Worship as becomes a rational Creature, which therefore I beseech you by the Mercies of God to you, who has made you his People to present to him. And be not conformed to the Fa-
- 2.

**I** Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

And be not conformed 2

## NOTES.

1 (*f*) *Your Bodies*. There seem to be two Reasons why *St. Paul's* first Exhortation to them is, to present their Bodies undefiled to God: (1.) Because he had before, especially *ch. 7.* so much insisted on this, that the Body was the great Source from whence Sin arose. (2.) Because the Heathen World, and particularly the *Romans*, were guilty of those vile Affections which he mentions, *ch. 1. 24—27.*

shion



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

TE

Members in one and the same Body, but all the Members are not appointed to the same Work ;  
 5. So we who are many make all but one Body  
 6. in Christ, and are all Fellow-Members one of another (l). But having according to the respective Favour that is bestowed upon us, every one of us different Gifts ; whether it be Propheſie (m), let us propheſie, according to the proportion of Faith (n), or Gift of Interpretation, which is given us, *i. e.* as far forth as we are enabled by Revelation, and an extraordinary Illumination to understand and expound it, and

members in one body, and all members have not the same office :

So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 5

Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether propheſie, let us propheſie according to the proportion of faith : 6

## NOTES.

5 (l) The same Simile to the same purpose, see 1 Cor. 12.

6 (m) Propheſie is enumerated in the New Testament among the Gifts of the Spirit, and means either the Interpretation of Sacred Scripture, and explaining of Propheſies already delivered, or foretelling things to come.

(n) According to the Proportion of Faith. The Context in this and the three preceding Verſes leads us, without any difficulty, into the meaning of the Apoſtle in this Expreſſion, 1 Cor. 12, & 14. ſhew us how apt the new Converts were to be puſt up with the ſeveral Gifts that were beſtowed on them ; and every one, as in like caſes is uſual, forward to magnifie his own, and to carry it farther than in reality it extended. That it is St. Paul's Deſign here to prevent or regulate ſuch Diſorder, and to keep every one in the exerciſing of his particular Gift within its due Bounds, is evident in that exhorting them, ver. 3. to a ſober uſe of their Gifts (for 'tis in reference to their ſpiritual Gifts he ſpeaks in that Verſe) he makes the meaſure of that Sobriety to be that Meaſure of Faith or ſpiritual Gift which every one in particular enjoy'd by the Favour of God, *i. e.* That no one ſhould go beyond that which was given him, and he really had. But beſides this, which is very obvious, there is another Paſſage in that Verſe, which, rightly conſider'd, ſtrongly inclines this way. *I ſay through the Grace that is given unto me,* ſays St. Paul. He was going to reſtrain them in the Exerciſe of their diſtinct ſpiritual Gifts, and he could not introduce what he was going to ſay in the caſe with a more perſwaſive Argument than his own Example ; “ I exhort, (ſays he) that every one of you in the Exerciſe and Uſe of his ſpiritual Gift, “ keep within the Bounds and Meaſure of that Gift which is given him. I my ſelf in giving you this Exhortation do it by the Grace given unto me, I do it by the Commiſſion and “ Power given me by God, and beyond that I do not go. In one that had before declared himſelf an Apoſtle, ſuch an Expreſſion as this here, (if there were not ſome particular Reaſon for it) might ſeem ſuperfluous, and to ſome idle, but in this view it has a great Grace and Energie in it. There wants nothing but the Study of St. Paul's Writings to give us a juſt Admiration of his great Addreſs, and the Skill wherewith all that he ſays is adapted to the Argument he has in hand : “ I, (ſays he) according to the Grace given me, direct you every one in the uſe of your Gifts, which according to the Grace given you are different, whether it be the Gift of Propheſie, to propheſie according to the Proportion

“ or

7 Or miniſter  
on our miniſter  
that teach  
ing :

8 Or he ſays  
on exhortation  
giveth, let  
with ſcripture  
ruleth, what  
he that in  
with clear

9 Let love  
diſtinctly  
which is  
that which

10 Be kind  
one to another  
thierly for  
prefering

11 Not heathen  
ſervent in the  
the Lord :

12 Rejoice  
tinent in the  
tinue in the

13 Diſtinct  
ceſſity of the  
hospitality.

14 Bleſs them  
ſeate you  
curſe not.

15 Rejoice with  
do rejoice, and  
them that

16 Be of the  
one toward  
Mind not

“ or Meaſure  
“ ſome thing  
the ſame as  
meaſure of  
light to the  
Sacred Scrip-  
ture which each  
Apoſtle to ſee  
is the Pro-  
portion

The meaſure  
thing, viz.

8 (n) C  
ſenſe I ha-



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |    |  |  |     |
|----|--|--|-----|
| 7  | Or ministry, let us wait on our ministring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;  | and no farther: Or if it be Ministry, let us wait on our Ministring: He that is a Teacher let him take care to teach. He whose Gift is   | 7.  |
| 8  | Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with chearfulness. | Exhortation, let him be diligent in exhorting: He that giveth let him do it liberally, and without the mixture of any Self-Interest: He that presideth (o), let him do it with Diligence: He that sheweth Mercy, let him do it with Chearfulness. Let Love be without Dis- | 8.  |
| 9  | Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.   | simulation. Abhor that which is evil; stick to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one   | 9.  |
| 10 | Be kindly affectioned one to another; with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another:   | towards another with brotherly Love; in honour preferring one another. Not slothful in   | 10. |
| 11 | Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:   | Business; but active and vigorous in Mind, directing all to the Service of Christ and the  | 11. |
| 12 | Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer:   | Gospel. Rejoicing in the Hope you have of Heaven and Happiness; patient in Tribulation;  | 12. |
| 13 | Distributing to the necessity of faints; given to hospitality.   | on; frequent and instant in Prayer: Forward to help Christians in Want, according to their   | 13. |
| 14 | Bless them which persecute you: bless and curse not.   | Necessities; given to Hospitality. Bless them who persecute you: bless and curse not. Re-  | 14. |
| 15 | Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.   | joice with them that rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Be of the same Mind one to-  | 15. |
| 16 | Be of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things,   | wards another. Do not mind only high things; but suit your selves to the mean Condition and  | 16. |

N O T E S.

“ or Measure of that Gift or Revelation that he hath. And let him not think that because some things are, therefore every thing is revealed to him. The same Rule concerning the same matter St. Paul gives, Eph. 4. 6. that every Member should act according to the measure of its own Strength, Power and Energie; 1 Cor. 14. 29—32. may also give light to this placé. This therefore is far from signifying that a Man in interpreting of Sacred Scripture should explain the Sense according to the System of his particular Sect, which each Party is pleased to call the *Analogue of Faith*. For this would be to make the Apostle to set that for a Rule of Interpretation, which had not its being till long after, and is the Product of fallible Men.

The *measure of Faith*, ver. 3. and *proportion of Faith*, in this Verse, signifies the same thing, viz. so much of that particular Gift which God was pleased to bestow on any one.

8 (o) Ὁ προϊστάμενος, He that ruleth, says our Translation; the Context inclines to the Sense I have taken it in: See *Vitringa de Synagog. l. 2. c. 3.*



An. Ch. 57.  
Neronis 3.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

low Concerns of Persons beneath you. Be not  
 17. wife in your own Conceits. Render to no  
 Man Evil for Evil: But take care that your  
 Carriage be such as may be approved by all  
 18. Men. If it be possible, as much as lieth in  
 you, live peaceably with all Men. Dear-  
 19. ly Beloved, do not avenge your selves, but  
 rather leave that to God. For it is written,  
*Vengeance is mine, I will repay it, saith the*  
 20. *Lord.* Therefore if thine Enemy hunger, feed  
 him; if he thirst, give him Drink; if this  
 prevail on him, thou subduest an Enemy, and  
 gainest a Friend, if he persists still in his Enmi-  
 ty in so doing, thou heapest Coals of Fire on  
 his Head, *i. e.* exposest him to the Wrath of  
 21. God, who will be thy Avenger. Be not over-  
 come and prevailed on, by the Evil thou recei-  
 vest, to retaliate; but endeavour to master the  
 Malice of an Enemy in injuring thee, by a re-  
 turn of Kindness and good Offices to him.

but condescend to men of  
 low estate. Be not wife  
 in your own conceits.

Recompense to no man 17  
 evil for evil. Provide  
 things honest in the fight  
 of all men.

If it be possible, as 18  
 much as lieth in you, live  
 peaceably with all men.

Dearly beloved, avenge 19  
 not your selves, but ra-  
 ther give place unto  
 wrath: for it is written,  
 Vengeance is mine; I  
 will repay, saith the  
 Lord.

Therefore if thine ene- 20  
 my hunger, feed him; if  
 he thirst, give him drink:  
 for in so doing thou shalt  
 heap coals of fire on his  
 head.

Be not overcome of 21  
 evil, but overcome evil  
 with good.

---

SECT.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*An. Ch. 57.* as others, who then was in Possession of that Empire. For he speaks *Neronis* 3. here of the *Higher Powers*, i. e. the Supreme Civil Power; which is in every Commonwealth derived from God, and is of the same Extent every where, i. e. is absolute and unlimited by any thing but the end for which God gave it, (*viz.*) the Good of the People sincerely pursued, according to the best of the Skill of those who share that Power, and so not to be resisted. But how Men come by a rightful Title to this Power; or who has that Title, he is wholly silent, and says nothing of it. To have medled with that would have been to decide of Civil Rights, contrary to the Design and Business of the Gospel, and the Example of our Saviour, who refused meddling in such Cases with this decisive Question: *Who made me a Judge or Divider over you?* Luke 12. 14.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

**L**ET every one of you, none excepted (*p*), be subject to the over-ruling Powers (*q*) of the Government he lives in. There is no Power.

**L**ET every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no

## NOTES.

*p* Every one, however endowed with miraculous Gifts of the Holy Ghost, or advanced to any Dignity in the Church of Christ. For that these things were apt to make Men over-value themselves, is obvious from what St. Paul says to the Corinthians, 1 Cor. 12. and here to the Romans, *ch.* 12. 3—5. But above all others, the Jews were apt to have an inward Reluctancy and Indignation against the Power of any Heathen over them, taking it to be an unjust and tyrannical Usurpation upon them, who were the People of God, and their Betters. These the Apostle thought it necessary to restrain, and therefore says in the Language of the Jews, *Every Soul*, i. e. every Person among you; whether Jew or Gentile, must live in Subjection to the Civil Magistrate. We see by what St. Peter says on the like occasion, that there was great need that Christians should have this Duty inculcated to them, lest any among them should use their Liberty for a Cloak of Maliciousness or Misbehaviour, 1 Pet. 11. 13—16. The Doctrine of Christianity was a Doctrine of Liberty. And St. Paul in this Epistle had taught them, that all Christians were free from the Mosaical Law. Hence corrupt and mistaking Men, especially Jewish Converts, impatient, as we have observed, of any Heathen Dominion, might be ready to infer that Christians were exempt from Subjection to the Laws of Heathen Governments. This he obviates by telling them, That all other Governments derived the Power they had from God, as well as that of the Jews, tho they had not the whole Frame of their Government immediately from him as the Jews had.

*q* Whether we take *Powers* here in the Abstract for Political Authority, or in the Concrete for the Persons *de facto*, exercising Political Power and Jurisdiction, the Sense will be the same, (*viz.*) that Christians, by virtue of being Christians, are not any way exempt from Obedience to the Civil Magistrates, nor ought by any means to resist them, tho by what



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <p>power but of God: the powers that be, are ordained of God.</p> <p>2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.</p> <p>3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:</p> <p>4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil.</p> <p>5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.</p> <p>6 For, for this cause pay tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending</p> | <p>er but what is from God: The Powers that are in being are ordained by God: So that he who resisteth the Power, resisteth the Ordinance of God; and they that resist will be punished by those Powers that they resist. What should you be afraid of? Rulers are no Terror to those that do well, but to those that do ill. Wilt thou then not live in dread of the Civil Power? Do that which is good and right, and then Praise only is thy Due from the Magistrate. For he is the Officer and Minister of God appointed only for thy good. But if thou doest amiss, then thou hast reason to be afraid. For he bears not the Sword in vain. For he is the Minister of God, an Executioner of Wrath and Punishment upon him that doth ill. This being the end of Government, and the Business of the Magistrate, to cherish the good, and punish ill Men, it is necessary for you to submit to Government, not only in Apprehension of the Punishment which Disobedience will draw on you, but out of Conscience, as a Duty required of you by God. This is the Reason why also you pay Tribute, which is due to the Magistrates, because they employ their Care, Time and Pains, for the Publick Weal, in pu-</p> | <p>2.</p> <p>3.</p> <p>4.</p> <p>5.</p> <p>6.</p> |
|---|--|---|

N O T E S.

what is said, ver. 3. it seems that St. Paul meant here Magistrates having and exercising a lawful Power. But whether the Magistrates in being were or were not such, and consequently were or were not to be obeyed, that Christianity gave them no peculiar Power to examine. They had the common Right of others their Fellow-Citizens, but had no distinct Privilege as Christians. And therefore we see ver. 7. where he enjoyns the paying of Tribute and Custom, &c. It is in these words; *Render to all their Dues, Tribute to whom Tribute is due, Honour to whom Honour, &c.* But who it was to whom any of these, or any other Dues of Right belong'd, he decides not, for that he leaves them to be determined by the Laws and Constitutions of their Country.



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

7. nishing and restraining the Wicked and Vicious; and in countenancing and supporting the Virtuous and Good. Render therefore to all their Dues: Tribute to whom Tribute is due, Custom to whom Custom, Fear to whom Fear, and Honour to whom Honour.

continually upon this very thing.

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

## S E C T. XII.

## C H A P. XIII. 8---14.

## C O N T E N T S.

**H**E exhorts them to Love, which is in effect the fulfilling of the whole Law.

8. **O**WE nothing to any body but Affection and good Will mutually to one another; for he that loves others sincerely, as he does himself, has fulfilled the Law. For this Precept, Thou shalt not commit Adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false Witness, Thou shalt not covet; and whatever other Command there be concerning social Duties, it in short is comprehended in this, Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thy self. Love permits us to do no harm to our Neighbour, and therefore is the fulfilling of the whole Law of the second Table.

10. And all this do, considering that it is now high time that we rouse our selves up, shake off Sleep, and betake our selves with Vigilancy and Vigour to the Duties of a Christian Life. For the time of your Removal out of this place of Exercise and Probationership is nearer than

**O**WE no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our sal-

when



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## S E C T. XIII.

## C H A P. XIV. 1.-----XV. 13.

## C O N T E N T S.

**S**T. *Paul* instructs both the Strong and the Weak in their mutual Duties one to another, in respect of things indifferent, teaching them that the Strong should not use their Liberty where it might offend a weak Brother : Nor the Weak censure the Strong for using their Liberty.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

- |    |  |   |             |
|----|--|---|-------------|
| 1. | <b>H</b> Im that is weak in the Faith, <i>i. e.</i> not fully perswaded of his Christian Liberty in the Use of some indifferent thing, receive you into your Friendship and Conversation ( <i>m</i> ), without any Coldness or Distinction, but do not ingage him in Disputes and Controversies about it. For such Variety is there in Mens Perswasions about their Christian Liberty, that one believeth that he may without Restraint eat all things ; another is so scrupulous that he eateth nothing but Herbs. Let not him that is perswaded of his Liberty, and eateth, despise him that through Scruple eateth not : And let not him that is more doubtful and eateth not, judge or censure him that eateth, for God hath | <b>H</b> Im that is weak in the faith receive you, but not to doubtful disputations:<br>For one believeth that he may eat all things : another who is weak, eateth herbs.<br>Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not ; and let not him which eateth not, judge | 1<br>2<br>3 |
|----|--|---|-------------|

## N O T E S.

1 (*m*) That the Reception here Spoken of is the receiving into familiar and ordinary Conversation, is evident from *ch.* 15. 7. where he directing them to receive one another mutually, uses the same word *προσλαμβάνετε*, *i. e.* live together in a free and friendly manner, the weak with the strong, and the strong with the weak, without any regard to the Differences among you about the Lawfulness of any indifferent things. Let those that agree or differ concerning the Use of any indifferent thing, live together all alike.

receiv'd



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

him that eateth: for God hath received him.  
 4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own matter he standeth or falleth: yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.  
 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully perswaded in his own mind.  
 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that re-

received (x) him into his Church and Family: And who art thou that takest upon thee to judge the Domestick of another, whether he be of his Family or no? 'Tis his own Master alone who is to judge whether he be or shall continue his Domestick or no: What hast thou to do to meddle in the Case? But trouble not thy self, he shall stand and stay in the Family. For God is able to confirm and establish him there (x). One Man judgeth (y) one Day to be set apart to God more than another, another Man judgeth every Day to be God's alike. Let every one take care to be satisfied in his own Mind touching the Matter. But let him not censure (z) another in what he doth. He that observeth a Day, observeth it as the Lord's Servant, in obedience to him: And he that

4.

5.

6.

N O T E S.

4 (x) By *him that eateth*, v. 3. St. Paul seems to mean the Gentiles, who were less scrupulous in the Use of indifferent things; and by *him that eateth not*, the Jews, who made a great distinction of Meats and Drinks, and Days, and placed in them a great, and as they thought, necessary Part of the Worship of the true God. To the Gentiles the Apostle gives this Caution, that they should not contemn the Jews, as weak narrow minded Men, that laid so much stress on Matters of so small moment, and thought Religion so much concerned in those indifferent things. On the other side, he exhorts the Jews not to judge that those who neglected the Jewish Observances of Meats and Days, were still Heathens, or would soon apostatize to Heathenism again: No, says he; God has received them, and they are of his Family; and thou hast nothing to do to judge, whether they are or shall continue of his Family, or no; that belongs only to him, the Master of the Family, to judge, whether they shall stay or leave his Family, or no. But, notwithstanding thy Censure or hard Thoughts of them, they shall not fall off or apostatize; for God is able to continue them in his Family, in his Church, notwithstanding thou suspects from their free Use of things indifferent, they incline too much, or approach too near to Gentilism.

5 (y) The Apostle having in the foregoing Verse used *κρίνειν ἀλλότριον σκῆπτρον*, for judging any one to be or not to be another Man's Servant or Domestick, he seems here to continue the use of the word *κρίνειν* in the same Signification, *i. e.* for judging a Day to be more peculiarly God's.

(z) This may be concluded to be the Apostle's Sense, because the thing he is upon here, is to keep them from censuring one another in the use of things indifferent; particularly the Jews from judging the Gentiles in their Neglect of the Observance of Days or Meats. This judging being what St. Paul principally endeavoured here to restrain, as being opposite to the Liberty of the Gospel, which favoured a Neglect of these Rituals of the Law which were now antiquated. See Gal. 4. 9 — 11. & 5. 1, 2.

observeth



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

7. observeth it not, passes by that Observance as the Lord's Servant in obedience also to the Lord. He that eateth what another out of Scruple forbears, eateth it as the Lord's Servant: For he giveth God Thanks. And he that out of Scruple forbeareth to eat, does it also as the Lord's Servant: For he giveth God Thanks even for that which he doeth, and thinks he may not eat. For no one of us Christians liveth as if he were his own Man, perfectly at his own Disposal: And no one (a) of us dies so. For whether we live, our Life is appropriated to the Lord: or whether we die, to him we die as his Servants. For whether we live or die we are his, in his Family, his Domesticks (b), appropriated to him. For to this end Christ died, and rose, and lived again, that he might be Lord and Proprietor of us (c) both dead and living. What hast thou then to do to judge thy Brother, who is none of thy Servant, but thy Equal? Or how darest thou

gardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

For none of us liveth to himself, and no Man dieth to himself. 7

For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords. 8

For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. 9

But why dost thou judge thy brother? or

## NOTES.

(a) ἐδούλως should, I suppose, be taken here with the same Limitation it hath in the former part of the Verse with the Pronoun ἡμῶν; and so should here, as there, be rendered in English, *no one of us*, and not, *no Man*. St. Paul speaking here only of Christians, this sense of ἐδούλως the next Verse seems to confirm.

8 (b) These words, *we are the Lords*, give an easie Interpretation to these Phrases of *eating and living, &c. to the Lord*: For they make them plainly refer to what he had said at the latter end of v. 3. *For God hath received him*; signifying, that God had received all those who profess the Gospel, and had given their Names up to Jesus Christ, into his Family, and had made them his Domesticks. And therefore we should not judge or censure one another, for that every Christian was the Lord's Domestick, appropriated to him as his menial Servant: And therefore all that he did in that State, was to be looked on as donè to the Lord, and not to be accounted for to any body else.

9 (c) κυριευσαν, *might be Lord*; must be taken so here as to make this agree with the foregoing Verse. There it was *we*, i. e. *we Christians*, whether we live or die are the Lord's Propriety: For the Lord died and rose again, that *we*, whether living or dying, should be his.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

18. under the Gospel. For he that in these things pays his Allegiance and Service to Jesus Christ, as a dutiful Subject of his Kingdom, is acceptable to God, and approved of Men. The things therefore that we set our Hearts upon to pursue and promote, let them be such as tend to Peace and Good-will, and the mutual Edification of one another. Do not for a little Meat destroy a Man that is the Work (g) of God, and no ordinary piece of Workmanship. 'Tis true all sort of wholesom Food is pure, and defileth not a Man's Conscience. But yet it is evil to him who eateth any thing so as to offend his Brother. It is better to forbear Flesh, and Wine, and any thing, rather than in the use of thy Liberty, in any indifferent things, to do that whereby thy Brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak (h). Thou art fully perswaded of the Lawfulness of eating the Meat which thou eatest: It is well. Happy is he that is not self-condemned in the thing that he practises. But have a care to keep this Faith or Perswasion to thy self: Let it be between God and thy own Conscience: Raise no Dispute about it; neither make Ostentation of it (i) by thy Practice before others. But he that is in doubt, and balanceth (k), is self-con-

For he that in these 18 things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

Let us therefore follow 19 after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

For meat destroy not 20 the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

It is good neither to 21 eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

Have thou faith? have 22 it to thy self before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

And he that doubteth, 23 is damned if he eat, be-

## NOTES.

20 (g) The Force of this Argument, see *Mat. 8. 25. The Life is more than Meat.*

21 (h) *Offended and made weak*; i. e. drawn to the doing of any thing, of whose Lawfulness not being fully perswaded, it becomes a Sin to him.

22 (i) These two, (*viz.*) not disputing about it, which he forbade, *v. 1.* and not using his Liberty before any one whom possibly it may offend, may be supposed to be contained in these words, *Have it to thy self.*

23 (k) *Διχηνόμενος*, translated here *doubteth*, is, *Rom. 4. 20.* translated *staggered*; and is there opposed to *ἐπεδυσσάμην τῇ πίστι*, *strong in the Faith*; or to *πληροφρονησθε*, *fully perswaded*, as it follows in the next verse.

demned,



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <p>cause he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.</p> <p>1 We then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.</p> <p>2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.</p> <p>3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.</p> <p>4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.</p> <p>5 Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, according to Christ Jesus:</p> <p>6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God; even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.</p> <p>7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ</p> | <p>demned, if he eat; because he doth without a full Perswasion of the Lawfulness of it. For whatever a Man doth, which he is not fully perswaded in his own Mind to be lawful, is Sin. We then that are strong, ought to bear the Infirmities of the weak, and not to indulge our own Appetites or Inclinations, in such an use of indifferent things as may offend the weak. But let every one of us please his Neighbour, comply with his Infirmities for his Good, and to Edification. For even Christ our Lord pleased not himself: but as it is written, <i>The Reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.</i> For whatsoever was heretofore written, <i>i. e.</i> in the Old Testament, was written for our Learning, that we through Patience, and the Comfort which the Scriptures give us, might have Hope. Now God who is the Giver of Patience and Consolation, make you to be at Unity one with another, according to the Will of Christ Jesus; That you may with one Mind and one Mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore admit and receive one another (1) into Fellowship</p> | <p>1.</p> <p>2.</p> <p>3.</p> <p>4.</p> <p>5.</p> <p>6.</p> <p>7.</p> |
|--|---|---|

N O T E S.

7 (1) *Προλαμβάνει*; receive one another, cannot mean, receive one another into Church-Communion: For there is no appearance, that the convert Jews and Gentiles separated Communion in Rome upon accounts of Differences about Meats and Drinks, and Days. We should have heard more of it from St Paul, if there had been two separate Congregations, *i. e.* two Churches of Christians in Rome divided about these indifferent things. Besides Directions cannot be given to private Christians to receive one another in that Sense. The receiving therefore here, must be understood of receiving as a Man doth another into his Company, Converse and Familiarity, *i. e.* He would have them, Jews and Gentiles, lay by all Distinction, Coldness, and Reservedness in their Conversation one with another; and as Domesicks of the same Family, live friendly and familiar, notwithstanding their different Judgments about those ritual Observances. Hence, v. 5. he exhorts them to be united in Friendship one to another, that with one Heart and one Voice they might conjointly glorify God, and receive one another with the same good Will that Christ



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- ship and Familiarity, without Shiness or Distance, upon occasion of Differences about things indifferent, even as Christ received us Jews to glorify (*m*) God (For (*n*) I must tell you, ye converted *Romans*, that Christ was sent to the Jews, and imploy'd all his Ministry (*o*) on those of the Circumcision) for his Truth in making good his Promise made to the Fathers, *i. e.*
8. *Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*; And received you the Gentiles to glorifie God for his Mercy to you, as it is written; *For this Cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy*
9. *Name.* And again he saith, *Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his People.* And again, *Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye Nations.* And
10. again *Isaiah* saith, *There shall be a Root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in*

also received us, to the glory of God.

Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

And again he saith, Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

And again, Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

And again *Isaiah* saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the

## NOTES.

has received us the Jews, *εις δόξαν τῷ θεῷ*, to the glorifying of God for his Truth, in fulfilling the Promises he made to the Patriarchs, and received the Gentiles to glorify God for his Mercy to them. So that we have reason, both Jews and Gentiles, laying aside these little Differences about things indifferent, to join together heartily in glorifying God.

(*m*) *Εἰς δόξαν τῷ θεῷ*, to the Glory of God; *i. e.* to glorify God, by the same Figure of Speech that he uses *πίστις Ἰησοῦ*, the Faith of Jesus, for, believing in Jesus, *Rom. 3. 22, & 26.* The thing that St. Paul is exhorting them to here, is to the glorifying of God with one accord; as is evident from the immediately preceding words, *v. 6.* and that which follows, *v. 9, 10, 11.* is to the same purpose: So that there is no room to doubt that his meaning in these words is this, (*viz.*) Christ received or took us believing Jews to himself, that we might magnify the Truth of God; and took the Gentiles that believe to himself, that they might magnify God's Mercy. This stands easy in the Construction of his Words, and Sense of his Mind.

8 (*n*) (*Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision.*) These words are plainly a Parenthesis, and spoken with some Emphasis, to restrain the Gentile Converts of Rome; who, as it is plain from *ch. 14. 3.* were apt, *ἐξουθεῖσθαι*, to set at naught and despise the converted Jews for sticking to their ritual Observances of Meats and Drinks, &c.

(*o*) *Διάκονον περιτομῆς*; a Minister of, or to the Circumcision. What it was that Christ ministered to the Jews, we may see by the like Expression of St. Paul, applied to himself, *v. 16.* where he calls himself a Minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, *ministring the Gospel of God.*

*him*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

- ship and Familiarity, without Shiness or Distance, upon occasion of Differences about things indifferent, even as Christ received us Jews to glorify (m) God (For (n) I must tell you, ye converted *Romans*, that Christ was sent to the Jews, and imploy'd all his Ministry (o) on those of the Circumcision) for his Truth in making good his Promise made to the Fathers, *i. e.*
8. *Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*; And received you the Gentiles to glorifie God for his Mercy to you, as it is written; *For this Cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy*
10. *Name.* And again he saith, *Rejoyce ye Gentiles*
11. *with his People.* And again, *Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye Nations.* And
12. again *Isaiah* saith, *There shall be a Root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in*

also received us, to the glory of God.

Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

And again he saith, Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

And again, Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

And again *Isaiah* saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the

## NOTES.

has received us the Jews, *εἰς δόξαν τοῦ θεοῦ*, to the glorifying of God for his Truth, in fulfilling the Promises he made to the Patriarchs, and received the Gentiles to glorify God for his Mercy to them. So that we have reason, both Jews and Gentiles, laying aside these little Differences about things indifferent, to join together heartily in glorifying God.

(m) *Ἐἰς δόξαν τοῦ θεοῦ*, to the Glory of God; *i. e.* to glorify God, by the same Figure of Speech that he uses *πίστις Ἰησοῦ*, the Faith of Jesus, for, believing in Jesus, *Rom. 3. 22, & 26.* The thing that St. Paul is exhorting them to here, is to the glorifying of God with one accord; as is evident from the immediately preceding words, *v. 6.* and that which follows, *v. 9, 10, 11.* is to the same purpose: So that there is no room to doubt that his meaning in these words is this, (*viz.*) Christ received or took us believing Jews to himself, that we might magnify the Truth of God; and took the Gentiles that believe to himself, that they might magnify God's Mercy. This stands easy in the Construction of his Words, and Sense of his Mind.

8 (n) (*Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision.*) These words are plainly a Parenthesis, and spoken with some Emphasis, to restrain the Gentile Converts of Rome; who, as it is plain from *ch. 14. 3.* were apt, *ἐξουνεῖσθαι*, to set at naught and despise the converted Jews for sticking to their ritual Observances of Meats and Drinks, &c.

(o) *Διάκονον περιτομῆς*, a Minister of, or to the Circumcision. What it was that Christ ministred to the Jews, we may see by the like Expression of St. Paul, applied to himself, *v. 16.* where he calls himself a Minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, *ministring the Gospel of God.*

*him*



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.  
 13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

him shall the Gentiles trust (p). Now the God of Hope fill you with all Joy and Peace in Believing, that ye may abound in Hope through the Power of the Holy Ghost (q). 13.

N O T E S.

12. (p) Ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἔθνη ἔλπιουσιν, in him shall the Gentiles trust, rather hope; not that there is any material difference in the Signification of trust and hope, but the better to express and answer St. Paul's way of writing, with whom it is familiar, when he hath been speaking of any Vertue or Grace whereof God is the Author, to call God thereupon the God of that Vertue or Favour. An eminent Example whereof we have a few Verses backwards, v. 4. ἵνα διὰ τῆς ὑπομονῆς καὶ τῆς ἑλεγκτικῆς τῶν γραφῶν τὴν ἐλπίδα ἔχωμεν, That we through Patience and Comfort, rather Consolation, of the Scriptures might have hope; and then subjoins, ὁ δὲ θεὸς τῆς ὑπομονῆς καὶ τῆς ἑλεγκτικῆς, Now the God of Patience and Consolation. And so here ἔθνη ἔλπιουσιν ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἔλπίδος, The Gentiles shall hope, now the God of hope.

13 (q) The Gifts of the Holy Ghost bestowed upon the Gentiles, were a Foundation of hope to them, that they were by believing, the Children or People of God as well as the Jews.

S E C T. XIV.

C H A P. XV. 14---33.

C O N T E N T S.

**I**N the remaining part of this Chapter St. Paul makes a very kind and skilful Apology to them for this Epistle: Expresses an earnest Desire of coming to them: Touches upon the Reasons that hitherto had hinder'd him: Desires their Prayers for his Deliverance from the Jews in his Journey to Jerusalem, whither he was going; and promises that from thence he will make them a Visit in his way to Spain.



14. **A**S to my own Thoughts concerning you  
my Brethren, I am perswaded that you  
also as well as others, are full of Goodness, a-  
bounding in all Knowledge, and able to instruct  
15. one another. Nevertheless, Brethren, I have  
written to you in some things pretty freely, as  
your Remembrancer, which I have been in-  
balden'd to do, by the Commission which God  
has been graciously pleased to bestow on me,  
16. Whom he hath made to be the Minister of Je-  
sus Christ to the Gentiles in the Gospel of God,  
in which holy Ministration I officiate, that the  
Gentiles may be made an acceptable Offering  
(r) to God, sanctified by the pouring out of  
17. the Holy Ghost upon them. I have therefore  
matter of glorying through Jesus Christ, as to  
18. those things that pertain (s) to God. For I  
shall not venture to trouble you with any con-  
cerning my self, but only what Christ hath  
wrought by me, for the bringing of the Gen-  
tiles to Christianity, both in Profession and  
19. Practice, Through mighty Signs and Wonders,  
by the Power of the Holy Ghost, so that from  
*Jerusalem* and the Neighbouring Countries, all  
20. along quite to *Illyricum*, I have effectually pre-  
ached the Gospel of Christ, but so as studiously  
to avoid the carrying of it to those Places where  
it was already planted, and where the People

And I my self also am 14  
perswaded of you my bre-  
thren, that ye also are  
full of goodness, filled  
with all knowledge, able  
also to admonish one a-  
nother.

Nevertheless, brethren, 15  
I have written the more  
boldly unto you, in some  
sort, as putting you in  
mind, because of the  
grace that is given to me  
of God.

That I should be the 16  
minister of Jesus Christ  
to the Gentiles, mini-  
string the gospel of God,  
that the offering up of  
the Gentiles might be ac-  
ceptable, being sanctified  
by the holy Ghost.

I have therefore where- 17  
of I may glory through  
Jesus Christ, in those  
things which pertain to  
God.

For I will not dare to 18  
speak of any of those  
things which Christ hath  
not wrought by me, to  
make the Gentiles obedi-  
ent, by word and deed,

Through mighty signs 19  
and wonders, by the pow-  
er of the Spirit of God ;  
so that from Jerusalem  
and round about unto Il-  
lyricum I have fully pre-  
ached the Gospel of Christ.

Yea, so have I strived 20

## NOTES.

16 (r) *Offering*. See *Isa.* 66. 20.

17 (s) Τα προς τον, *Things that pertain to God*. The same Phrase we have *Heb.* 5. 1. where it signifies the things that were offered to God in the Temple-ministration. St. Paul by way of Allusion speaks of the Gentiles in the foregoing verse, as an Offering to be made to God ; and of himself, as the Priest by whom the Sacrifice or Offering was to be prepared and offered ; and then he here tells them, that he had matter of Glorying in this Offering, *i. e.* that he had had Success in converting the Gentiles, and bringing them to be a living, holy and acceptable Sacrifice to God ; an account whereof he gives them in the four following Verses.

were



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## ROMANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

29. that when I come unto you, I shall bring with  
me to you full Satisfaction concerning the Bless-  
edness which you receive by the Gospel (w) of  
30. Christ. Now I beseech you, Brethren, by our  
Lord Jesus Christ, and by the Love which  
comes from the Spirit of God, to joyn with me  
31. in earnest Prayers to God for me, That I may  
be deliver'd from the Unbelievers in *Judea*;  
and that the Service I am doing the Saints there  
32. may be acceptable to them. That if it be the  
Will of God, I may come to you with Joy,  
33. and may be refresh'd together with you. Now  
the God of Peace be with you all. Amen.

And I am sure that<sup>29</sup>  
when I come unto you, I  
shall come in the fulness  
of the blessing of the go-  
spel of Christ.

Now I beseech you,<sup>30</sup>  
brethren, for the Lord  
Jesus Christs sake, and  
for the love of the Spirit,  
that ye strive together  
with me in your pray-  
ers to God for me;

That I may be deli-<sup>31</sup>  
vered from them that  
do not believe in *Judea*;  
and that my service which  
I have for *Jerusalem* may  
be accepted of the faints:

That I may come un-<sup>32</sup>  
to you with joy by the  
will of God, and may  
with you be refreshed.

Now the God of peace<sup>33</sup>  
be with you all. Amen.

## NOTES.

29 (w) He may be understood to mean here, that he should be able to satisfy them, that by the Gospel the Forgiveness of Sins was to be obtained. For that he shews, *ch. 4. 6—9.* And they had as much Title to it by the Gospel as the Jews themselves; which was the thing he had been making out to them in this Epistle.



## S E C T. XV.

## C H A P. XVI. 1-----27.

## C O N T E N T S.

**T**H E foregoing Epistle furnishes us with Reasons to conclude, that the Divisions and Offences that were in the Roman Church were between the Jewish and Gentile Converts, whilst the one over-zealous for the Rituals of the Law, endeavour'd to impose Circumcision and other Mosaical Rites, as necessary to be observed by all that professed Christianity: And the other, without due regard to the Weakness of the Jews, shew'd a too open Neglect of those their Observances, which were of so great account with them. *St. Paul* was so sensible how much the Churches of Christ suffer'd on this occasion, and so careful to prevent this which was a Disturbance almost every where (as may be seen in the History of the *Acts*, and collected out of the Epistles) that after he had finished his Discourse to them, (which we may observe solemnly closed in the end of the foregoing Chapter) he here in the middle of his Salutations, cannot forbear to caution them against the Authors and Fomenters of these Divisions, and that very pathetically, *ver.* 17—20. All the rest of this Chapter is spent almost wholly in Salutations. Only the four last Verses contains a Conclusion after *St. Paul's* manner.



1. **I** Commend to you *Phebe* our Sister, who is  
 2. a Servant of the Church which is at *Ken-*  
*chrea* (x), that you receive her for Christ sake,  
 as becomes Christians, and that you assist (y)  
 her in whatever Business she has need of you,  
 for she has assisted many, and me in particular.  
 3. Salute *Priscilla* and *Aquila*, my Fellow-Labou-  
 4. rers in the Gospel (Who have for my Life ex-  
 posed their own to Danger, unto whom not  
 only I give Thanks, but also all the Churches  
 5. of the Gentiles). Greet also the Church that  
 is in their House. Salute my well-beloved  
*Epenetus*, who is the First-fruits of *Achajah* un-  
 6. to Christ. Greet *Marie*, who took a great deal  
 of Pains for our sakes. Salute *Andronicus* and  
 7. *Junia* my Kinsfolk and Fellow-Prisoners, who  
 are of Note among the Apostles, who also were

**I** Commend unto you 1  
*Phebe* our Sister,  
 which is a Servant of the  
 Church which is at Cen-  
 chrea.

That ye receive her in 2  
 the Lord, as becometh  
 saints, and that ye assist  
 her in whatsoever busi-  
 ness she hath need of you :  
 for she hath been a suc-  
 courer of many, and of  
 my self also.

Greet *Priscilla* and *A-* 3  
*quila* my helpers in  
 Christ Jesus :

(Who have for my life 4  
 laid down their own  
 necks : unto whom not  
 only I give thanks, but  
 also all the Churches of  
 the Gentiles)

Likewise greet the 5  
 church that is in their  
 house. Salute my well  
 beloved *Epenetus*, who  
 is the first fruits of *A-*  
*chaja* unto Christ.

Greet *Mary*, who be- 6  
 stowed much labour on  
 us.

Salute *Andronicus* and 7  
*Junia* my kinsmen and my  
 fellow-prisoners, who are  
 of note among the apo-  
 stles, who also were in  
 Christ before me.

## NOTES.

1 (x) *Kenchrea* was the Port to *Corinth*.

2 (y) *Προσῆλθε*, *Succour*, seems here to signify *Hostess*, not in a common Inn ; for there was no such thing as our Inns in that Country ; but one whose House was the place of Lodging and Entertainment of those who were received by the Church as their Guests, and these she took care of. And to that *προσῆλθε* may be very well applied. But whether *St. Paul* was induced to make use of it here as somewhat corresponding to *οἰκίαν*, which he used in her behalf just before in this Verse, I leave to those who nicely observe *St. Paul's* Stile.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

19. Your Conversion and ready Compliance with the Doctrine of the Gospel, when it was brought to you, is known in the World (a), and generally talked of: I am glad for your sakes that you so forwardly obeyed the Gospel. But give me leave to advise you to be wise and cautious in preserving your selves steady in what is wise and good (b); but employ no Thought or Skill how to circumvent or injure another: Be in this regard very plain and simple. For God (c) who is the Giver and Lover of Peace will soon rid (d) you of these Ministers of Satan, the Disturbers of your Peace, who make Divisions amongst you. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.
20. *Timothy* my Work-fellow, and *Lucius*, and *Jason*, and *Sosipater* my Kinsmen salute you.
21. I *Tertius* who wrote this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.
22. *Gaius* mine Host, and of the whole Church, saluteth you. *Erastus* the Chamberlain of the City saluteth you; and *Quartus* a Brother.
23. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.
- 24.

and fair speeches, deceive the hearts of the simple.

For your obedience is 19 come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wife unto that which is good; and simple concerning evil.

And the God of peace 20 shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

*Timotheus* my work- 21 follow, and *Lucius*, and *Jason*, and *Sosipater*, my kinsmen salute you.

I *Tertius*, who wrote 22 this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

*Gaius* mine host, and 23 of the whole church, saluteth you. *Erastus* the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and *Quartus* a brother.

The grace of our Lord 24 Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

## NOTES.

19 (a) See ch. 1. 8.

(b) A Direction much like this you have, 1 Cor. 14. 20. & Eph. 4. 13—15.

20 (c) So those who made Divisions in the Church of *Corinth* are called, 2 Cor. 11. 15.

(d) Shall bruise Satan, i. e. shall break the Force and Attempts of Satan upon your Peace by these his Instruments, who would engage you in Quarrels and Discords.

Now



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

25 Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery which was kept secret since the world began,  
26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the command-

Now to him that is able to settle and establish you in an Adherence to my (e) Gospel, and to that which I deliver concerning Jesus Christ in my Preaching, conformable to the Revelation of the (f) Mystery which lay unexplained in the (g) secular times; But now is laid open, and by the Writings of the Prophets made

25.

26.

NOTES.

25 (e) *My Gospel.* St. Paul cannot be supposed to have used such an Expression as this, unless he knew that what he preach'd had something in it that distinguished it from what was preached by others; which was plainly the Mystery, as he every where calls it, of God's purpose of taking in the Gentiles to be his People under the Messiah, and that without subjecting them to Circumcision, or the Law of *Moses*. This is that which he calls here τὸ κήρυγμα Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, the preaching of Jesus Christ; For without this, he did not think that Christ was preached to the Gentiles as he ought to be: And therefore in several places of his Epistle to the Galatians, he calls it, the Truth, and, the Truth of the Gospel; and uses the like Expressions to the Ephesians and Colossians. This is that Mystery which he is so much concern'd, that the Ephesians should understand and stick firm to, which was revealed to him according to that Gospel, whereof he was made the Minister; as may be seen at large in that Epistle, particularly *ch.* 3. 6, 7. The same thing he declares to the Colossians, in his Epistle to them, particularly *ch.* 1. 27—29. & 11. 6—8. For that he in a peculiar manner preached this Doctrine, so as none of the other Apostles did, may be seen *Acts* 21. 18—25. *Acts* 15. 6, 7. For though the other Apostles and Elders of the Church at Jerusalem had determin'd, that the Gentiles should only keep themselves from things offered to Idols, and from Blood, and from strangled, and from Fornication: Yet it is plain enough from what they say, *Acts* 21. 20—24. That they taught not; nay, probably did not think what St. Paul openly declares to the Ephesians, that the Law of *Moses* was abolished by the Death of Christ, *Eph.* 11. 15. Which if St. Peter and St. James had been as clear in, as was St. Paul, St. Peter would not have incur'd his reproof, as he did by his Carriage, mentioned *Gal.* 2. 12. But in all this may be seen the Wisdom and Goodness of God to both Jews and Gentiles. See Note, *Eph.* 2. 15.

(f) That the *Mystery* he here speaks of, is the calling of the Gentiles, may be seen in the following words; which is that which in many of his Epistles he calls *Mystery*. See *Eph.* 1. 9. & 3. 3—9. *Col.* 1. 25—27.

(g) χρόνοι αἰώνων, in the secular Times, or in the Times under the Law. Why the Times under the Law were called χρόνοι αἰώνων, we may find a reason in their Jubiles, which were αἰῶνες, *Saculi*, or Ages, by which all the Time under the Law was measured: And so χρόνοι αἰώνων is used *2 Tim.* 1. 9. *Tit.* 1. 2. And so αἰῶνες are put for the Times of the Law, or the jubiles, *Luke.* 1. 70. *Acts* 3. 21. *1 Cor.* 2. 7. & 10. 2. *Eph.* 3. 5. *Col.* 1. 26. *Heb.* 9. 26. And so God is called the Rock ὄμιον αἰῶνων, of Ages, *Isa.* 26. 4. in the same Sense that he is called the Rock of Israel, *Isa.* 30. 29. i. e. the Strength and Support of the Jewish State: For 'tis of the Jews the Prophet here speaks. So *Exod.* 21. 6. ὄμιον εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, signifies not as we translate it for ever, but to the Jubily; which will appear if we compare *Lev.* 25. 39—41. and *Exod.* 21. 2. See *Bunthogg's Christianity a Revealed Mystery*, p. 17, 18. Now that the Times of the Law were the Times spoken of here by St. Paul, seems plain from



## R O M A N S.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

made known (according to the Commandment of the Everlasting God) to the Gentiles of all Nations, for the bringing them in to the Obedience of the Law of Faith. To the only wife God be Glory, through Jesus Christ; for ever. Amen.

ment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

To God only wife, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

## N O T E S.

from that which he declares to have continued a Mystery during all those times; to wit, God's purpose of taking in the Gentiles to be his People under the Messiah: For this could not be said to be a Mystery at any other time, but during the time that the Jews were the peculiar People of God, separated to him from among the Nations of the Earth. Before that time there was no such Name or Notion of Distinction as Gentiles. Before the Days of *Abraham, Isaac and Jacob*, the calling of the Israelites to be God's peculiar People, was as much a Mystery, as the calling of others out of other Nations was a Mystery afterwards. All that *St. Paul* insists on here, and in all the places where he mentions this Mystery, is to shew, that though God has declared this his Purpose to the Jews, by the Predictions of his Prophets amongst them, yet it lay concealed from their Knowledge, 'twas a Mystery to them, they understood no such thing; there was not any where the least Suspicion or Thought of it, till the Messiah being come, it was openly declared by *St. Paul* to the Jews and Gentiles, and made out by the Writings of the Prophets, which were now understood.

---

F I N I S.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## Books Printed for Awnsham and John Churchill.

Mr. *Boyl's* History of the Air  
Sir *William Temple's* History of *Netherlands*.

— Miscellanies, 2 Parts.

— Letters, 2 Volumes.

A Discourse of the Love of God.

Mr. *Le Clerc's* Causes of Incredulity.

Bishop *Wilkin* of Prayer and Preaching.

The History of *Diadorus Siculus* put into English by *George Booth* Esq;

*Dion Cassius's* Roman History Abridg'd by *Xiphilin*, in two Volumes, 8vo. Englished by Mr. *Manning*.

The History of our Saviour Jesus Christ, related in the words of the Scripture, containing in order of Time, all the Events and Discourses recorded in the Four Evangelists, &c. With short Notes for the help of ordinary Readers.

Occasional Thoughts, in reference to a Virtuous or Christian Life.

A Paraphrase and Commentary on the New Testament. In Two Volumes. The first containing the Four Gospels, and the Acts of the Holy Apostles. The Second, all the Epistles, with a Discourse of the *Millennium*. To which is added, A Chronology of the New Testament, a Map, and Alphabetical Table of all the Places mentioned in the Gospels, Acts, or the Epistles. With Tables to each of the Matters contained, and of the Words and Phrases explained throughout the whole Work. By *Daniel Whitby*, D. D. and Chantor to the Church of *Salum*. The Second Edition. In 2 Vol. Fol.

Τῆς πάλαι καὶ τῆς νῦν Οἰκουμένης περιήγησις. Sive *Dionisii* Geographia Elementa & Locupletata, Additione scil. Geographiæ Hodiernæ Græco catmine pariter donata. Cum 16 Tabulis Geographicis. Ab *Edw. Wells*, A. M. Edit. Christi. Alumn. 8vo.

Γεωπόνια. Geoponicorum, sive de re Rustica, Libri xx. *Cassiano Basso* Scholasico Collectore. Antea *Constantino Porphyrogeneto* a quibusdam adscripti. Græce & Latine, Græca cum MSS. contulit, Prolegomena, Notulas, & Indices adiecit. *Pet. Needam*, A. M. Coll. D. joannis Cantabrig. Socius. 8vo.

A Companion for the Festivals and Fasts of the Church of *England*. With Collects and Prayers for each Solemnity. The Third Edition. By *R. Nelson*, Esq; 8vo.

*Du Pinn's* Ecclesiastical History compleat. — And from the Ninth Century alone.

Q. *Curtius Rufi* de rebus gestis *Alexandri Magni*, cum Supplementis *Freinshemii* Interpretatione & Notis illustravit *Michael le Tellier* e Societate *Jesu*. Jussu Christianissimi Regis, in usum Serenissimi *Delphini*. 8vo.

*Littleton's* Dictionary. The Fourth Edition, improved from several Works of *Stevens*, *Cooper*, *Holyoke*, and a large M. S. In Three Volumes, of Mr. *John Milton*, &c.

The Great Law of Consideration: Or a Discourse, wherein the Nature, Usefulness, and absolute Necessity of Consideration, in order to a truly serious and religious Life, is laid open. The Eighth Edition. By *Anthony Horneck*, D. D.

The Crucify'd Jesus: Or, A full Account of the Nature, End, Design, and Benefits of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. With necessary Directions, Prayers, Praises, and Meditations, to be used by Persons who come to the Holy Communion. By *Anthony Horneck*, D. D.

Select Moral Books of the Old Testament and Apocrypha, Paraphras'd, viz. *Proverbs*, *Ecclesiastes*, *Wisdom*, *Ecclesiasticus*, 120.

Two Tracts. Tract I. Entitled, *De non temerandis Ecclesiis*, &c. By Sir *Henry Spelman* Knight. Tract II. The Poor Vicar's Plea for Tythes, &c. By *Thomas Ryves*, Doctor of the Civil Laws. With a Prefatory Account of the Authors and these Works.

Miscellaneous Tracts, in Three Volumes. By *Michael Geddes*, Doctor of Laws, &c.

joannis Clerici Logica, Ontologia, & Pneumatologia. Editio Quarta. 120.

Dictionary Ruricum & Urbanicum: Or, a Dictionary of all sorts of Country Affairs, Handicraft, Trading and Merchandizing, &c. 8vo.

A Discourse on Singing in the Worship of God. By *Theoph. Dorrington*. 8vo.

A New Set of Maps, both of Antient and present Geography, wherein not only the Latitude and Longitude of many Places are corrected according to the latest Observations; but as also the most remarkable Differences of Antient and Present Geography, may be quickly discerned by a bare Inspection or comparing of Correspondent Maps; which seems to be the most Natural and eahe Method to lead young Students.

Together with a Geographical Treatise, particularly adapted to the Use and Design of these Maps, by *Edward Wells*, M. A. and Student of *Christ's Church*, Oxon, 8vo.

D. *Roberti Huntingtoni* Episcopi *Rapontensis* Epistolæ, permittitur de ejusdem D. *Huntingtoni* Vita, Studiis, Pegrinationibus, & Obitu, Ψευδωνύμων, & Vita *Edwardi Bernardi*, D. D. & Astronomiæ apud *Oxonienfes* Professionis *Siviliani*: & veterum Mathematicorum, Græcorum, Latinorum & Arabum Synopsis. Scriptore *Tho. Smith*, D. D.



A  
PARAPHRASE  
AND  
NOTES  
ON THE  
Epistle of St. Paul  
TO THE  
EPHESIANS.

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed for *Arwensham* and *John Churchill*, at  
the *Black Swan* in *Pater-noster-Row*, 1707.







**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



the other Apostles were instructed and satisfied of the Freedom of the Gentile-Converts from complying with the Ritual Law. But whether it was revealed to them with the same Clearness as it was to St. Paul, that the Jews too as well as the Gentiles, who were converted to the Christian Faith, were discharged from their former Obligation to the Ritual Law of Moses, and freed from those Observances, may be doubted: Because as we see they had not at all instructed their Converts of the Circumcision, of their being set at liberty from that Yoke, which it is very likely they should not have forborn to have done, if they had been convinced of it themselves. For in all that Discourse concerning this Question, *Acts* 15. 1—21. there is not one Syllable said of the Jews being discharged, by Faith in the Messiah, from the Observance of any of the Mosaic Rites. Nor does it appear that the Apostles of the Circumcision ever taught their Disciples, or suggested to them any such thing, which one can scarce imagin they could have neglected, if it had been revealed to them, and so given them in charge. It is certain their Converts had never been taught any such thing. For St. James himself acquaints us, *Acts* 21. 20. that the *many thousands that believed were all zealous of the Law*. And what his own Opinion of those Rites were, may be seen *ver.* 24. where he calls keeping this part of the Law *walking orderly*: and he is concerned to have St. Paul thought a strict Observer thereof. All which could not have been, if it had been revealed to him as positively and expressly as it was to St. Paul, That all Believers in the Messiah, Jews as well as Gentiles, were absolved from the Law of Moses, and were under no Obligation to observe those Ceremonies any longer, they being now no longer necessary to the People of God in this his new Kingdom erected under the Messiah, nor indeed was it necessary that this particular Point should have been from the beginning revealed to the other Apostles, who were sufficiently instructed for their Mission, and the Conversion of their Brethren the Jews, by the holy Ghost's bringing to their Minds (as was promised) all that our Saviour had said unto them in his Life-time here amongst them, in the true Sense of it. But the sending them to the Jews with this Message, that the Law was abolished, was to cross the very Design of sending them; it was to bespeak an Aversion to their Doctrine; and to stop the Ears of the Jews, and turn their Hearts from them. But St. Paul receiving his whole Knowledge of the Gospel immediately from Heaven by Revelation, seems to have this

par-

sen to,

Cessatio

ther this

ming of

God er

neither

Condit

lieved

or unc

Law,

the Pe

no mea

the Jew

danger

such fo

it was

where

of the

from ti

ry acco

fellors

they w

ved, to

had co

great I

the Ch

ly disq

Heath

that e

thereb

could b

Atq, a

heard

their C

Gospel



particular Instruction added, to fit him for the Mission he was chosen to, and make him an effectual Messenger of the Gospel, by furnishing him presently with this necessary Truth concerning the Cessation of the Law, the Knowledge whereof could not but come in time to the other Apostles, when it should be seasonable. Whether this be not so, I leave it to be considered.

This at least is certain, that *St. Paul* alone, more than all the rest of the Apostles, was taken notice of to have preached that the coming of Christ put an end to the Law, and that in the Kingdom of God erected under the Messiah, the Observation of the Law was neither required, nor availed ought, Faith in Christ was the only Condition of Admittance both for Jew and Gentile, all who believed being now equally the People of God, whether circumcised or uncircumcised. This was that which the Jews, zealous of the Law, which they took to be the irrevocable unalterable Charter of the People of God, and the standing Rule of his Kingdom, could by no means bear. And therefore provoked by this Report of *St. Paul*, the Jews, both Converts as well as others, looked upon him as a dangerous Innovator, and an Enemy to the true Religion, and as such seized on him in the Temple, *Acts 21.* upon occasion whereof it was that he was a Prisoner at *Rome* when he writ this Epistle, where he seems to be concerned, lest now he that was the Apostle of the Gentiles, from whom alone the Doctrine of their Exemption from the Law had its Rise and Support, was in Bonds upon that very account, it might give an Opportunity to those Judaizing Professors of Christianity, who contended that the Gentiles, unless they were circumcised after the manner of *Moses*, could not be saved, to unsettle the Minds, and shake the Faith of those whom he had converted. This being the Controversie from whence rose the great Trouble and Danger that in the time of our Apostle disturb'd the Churches collected from among the Gentiles. That which chiefly disquieted the Minds, and shook the Faith of those who from Heathenism were converted to Christianity, was this Doctrine, that except the Converts from Paganism were circumcised, and thereby subjected themselves to the Law and the Jewish Rites, they could have no Benefit by the Gospel, as may be seen all through the *Acts*, and in almost all *St. Paul's* Epistles. Wherefore when he heard that the *Ephesians* stood firm in the Faith, whereby he means their Confidence of their Title to the Privileges and Benefits of the Gospel, without Submission to the Law (For the introducing the  
legal



legal Observances into the Kingdom of the Messiah, he declared to be a Subversion of the Gospel, and contrary to the great and glorious Design of that Kingdom) He thanks God for them, and setting forth the gracious and glorious Design of God towards them, prays that they may be enlightned, so as to be able to see the mighty things done for them, and the immense Advantages they receive by it. In all which he displays the glorious State of that Kingdom, not in the ordinary way of Argumentation and formal Reasoning, which had no place in an Epistle writ as this is, all as it were in a Rapture, and in a Stile far above the plain Didactical way, he pretends not to teach them any thing, but couches all that he would drop into their Minds in Thanksgivings and Prayers, which affording a greater Liberty and Flight to his Thoughts, he gives Utterance to them in noble and sublime Expressions, suitable to the unsearchable Wisdom and Goodness of God, shewn to the World in the Work of Redemption. This tho perhaps at first sight it may render his meaning a little obscure, and his Expressions the harder to be understood, yet by the Assistance of the two following Epistles, which were both writ whilst he was in the same Circumstances, upon the same Occasion, and to the same Purpose, the Sense and Doctrine of the Apostle here may be so clearly seen, and so perfectly comprehended, that there can be hardly any doubt left about it to any one who will examin them diligently, and carefully compare them together. The Epistle to the *Colossians* seems to be writ the very same time, in the same run and warmth of Thoughts, so that the very same Expressions yet fresh in his Mind, are repeated in many Places; the Form, Phrase, Matter and all the Parts quite through of these two Epistles, do so perfectly correspond, that one cannot be mistaken in thinking one of them very fit to give light to the other. And that to the *Philippians*, writ also by St. Paul during his Bonds at Rome, when attentively looked into, will be found to have the same Aim with the other two; so that in these three Epistles taken together, one may see the great Design of the Gospel laid down as far surpassing the Law, both in Glory, Greatness, Comprehension, Grace and Bounty, and therefore they were Opposers, not Promoters of the true Doctrine of the Gospel, and the Kingdom of God under the Messiah, who would confine it to the narrow and beggarly Elements of this World, as St. Paul calls the positive Ordinances of the Mosaical Institution. To confirm the Gentile Churches, whom he had converted, in this Faith

which

which  
to the  
nobler  
and th  
Epistle  
throug  
phrase  
Passage  
The  
thod,  
He  
Sacre  
was  
and :

rence  
notic

P  
of G  
are at

the  
prop  
the Je  
Scale  
one of



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



PARAPHRASE.

TEXT.

2 are in Ephesus, Converts who stand firm in the Faith (b) of Christ Jesus: Favour and Peace be to you from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

faithful in Christ Jesus :  
Grace be to you, and  
peace from God our Fa-  
ther, and from the Lord  
Jesus Christ.

NOTES.

(b) Πιστῖς, Faithful. We have observed above that this Epistle, and that of the Colossians, have all through a very great Resemblance; their Lineaments do so correspond, that I think they may be Twin-Epistles, conceived and brought forth together, so that the very Expressions of the one occur'd fresh in St. Paul's Memory, and were made use of in the other. There being sent by the same Messenger Tychicus, is a farther Probability that they were writ at the same time. Πιστῖς therefore being found in the Introduction of both Epistles, and no one other of St. Paul's, there is just reason to think that it was a Term suited to the present Notion he had of those he was writing to, with reference to the Business he was writing about. I take it therefore, that by faithful in Christ Jesus, he means here such as stood firm to Jesus Christ, which he did not count them to do, who made Circumcision necessary to Salvation, and an Obedience of Jewish Rites a requisite part of the Christian Religion. This is plain from his express words, Gal. 5 1, 2. Stand fast therefore in the Liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the Yoke of Bondage. Behold I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing, &c. And those that contended for Submission to the Law, he calls Perverters of the Gospel of Christ, Gal. 1. 7. And more to the same purpose may be seen in that Epistle: We shall have an occasion to confirm this Interpretation of the word πιστῖς, faithful, here, when we come to consider the Import of the word πίστις, Faith, ver. 15. They that would have and, not exegetical here, but used only to joyn under the Title of faithful in Christ Jesus, the Converts in Asia, I shall desire besides the Col. 1. 2 to read also 1 Cor. 2. 1. and thereby judge in what Sense they are to understand, And to the faithful in Christ Jesus here.

Christ  
dom,  
  
Law,  
on the  
Earth,  
under  
unde  
and  
Hon  
God.

T

B  
at  
Lord J  
hath ba  
spiritual  
ready pla

SECT.

3  
with  
7-4, 1  
ab.  
18  
very m  
2 and  
that is



# EPHESIANS.

9  
Ch. I.  
~

## SECT. II.

CHAP. I. 3-----14.

### CONTENTS.

**I**N this Section St. *Paul* thanks God for his Grace and Bounty to the Gentiles, wherein he so sets forth both God's gracious Purpose of bringing the Gentiles into his Kingdom under the Messiah, and his actual bestowing on them Blessings of all kinds in Jesus Christ, for a compleat re-estating them in that his heavenly Kingdom, that there could be nothing stronger suggested to make the *Ephesians* and other Gentile-Converts not to think any more of the Law, and that much more inferior Kingdom of his, established upon the Moſaical Institution, and adapted to a little Canton of the Earth, and a small Tribe of Men, as now necessary to be retained under this more ſpiritual Institution, and celestial Kingdom erected under Jesus Christ, intended to comprehend Men of all Nations, and extend it ſelf to the utmost Bounds of the Earth for the greater Honour of God, or as St. *Paul* ſpeaks, to the Praise of the Glory of God.

#### TEXT.

#### PARAPHRASE

3 **B**less'd be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all ſpiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ :

**B**less'd and magnified be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has in and by Jesus Christ (*c*), furnished us (*d*) Gentiles with all ſorts of Blessings that may fit us to be Partakers of his heavenly Kingdom, without need of any Assistance from the Law, Ac-

3

#### NOTES.

3 (*c*) 'Εν Χριστῷ, *In Christ* ; I take to be put here emphatically, and to signify the same with *filleth all in all*, v. 23. which is more fully explain'd, *Col. 3. Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, Circumcision nor Uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, Bond or Free, but Christ is all, and in all.*

(*d*) *Us*. The right understanding of this Section, and indeed of this whole Epistle, depends very much on understanding a-right who are more especially comprehended under the Terms, *Us* and *We*, from v. 3, to 12. For it must signify either, 1. St. *Paul* himself Personally ; but that the visible Tenour of the Discourse at first sight plainly destroys : Besides it suits not St.

B

*Paul's*



## EPHESIANS.

## NOTES.

*Paul's* Modesty to attribute so much in particular to himself, as is spoke of *Us* and *We* in this Section; or if we could think he would give himself that Liberty, yet *v. 12.* overturns it all; for *ἡμᾶς τῶν προηλαπικόντων*, *We who first trusted in Christ*, can by no means be admitted to be spoken by *St. Paul* personally of himself. Add to this, that in this very Chapter, no farther off than *v. 15.* *St. Paul* speaking of himself, says, *I*, in the Singular Number; and so he does *chap. 3. v. 7, 8.* Or,

2. It must signifie Believers in general; but that *προηλαπικόντων* join'd to it will not admit, for *we*, the first Believers, cannot signifie we all, that are Believers, but restrains the Persons to some sort of Men that then began to believe, *i. e.* the Gentiles: And then the next Words, *v. 13.* have an easy and natural Connection; *We* other Gentiles who first believed in Christ, in whom also ye Gentiles, also of *Ephesus*, after ye heard, believed. Or,

3. It must signifie the Convert Jews. But would it not be somewhat preposterous for *St. Paul* so much to magnify God's Goodness and Bounty to the Jews in particular, in an Epistle writ to a Church of converted Gentiles; wherein he addresses himself to the Gentiles, in Contradistinction to the Jews, and tells them they were to be made Co-partners with them in the Kingdom of the Messiah, which was opened to them by abolishing of the Law of *Moses*, intimated plainly in this very Section, *v. 7 — 10.* Wherein he magnifies the Riches of the Favour of God, to the Persons he is speaking of under the Denomination *Us*, in gathering again *all things*, *i. e.* Men of all sorts, under Christ the Head; which could not mean the Jews alone: But of this he speaks more openly afterwards. Farther, *We* here, and *We*, *ch. 2. 3.* must be the same, and denote the same Persons; but the *We*, *ch. 2. 3.* can neither be *St. Paul* alone, nor Believers in general, nor Jewish Converts in particular, as the obvious Sense of the place demonstrates: For neither *St. Paul* can be called *we all*, nor is it true that *all* the Convert-Jews had their Conversation among the Gentiles, as our Bible renders the Greek; which if otherwise to be understood, is more directly against signifying the Jews. These therefore being excluded from being meant by *we* and *us* here, who can remain to be signify'd thereby but the Convert Gentiles in general? That *St. Paul*, who was the Apostle of the Gentiles, did often in an obliging manner join himself with the Gentile Converts under the Terms *Us* and *We*, as if he had been one of them, there are so many Instances, that it cannot seem strange that he should do so in this Section, *Rom. 5. 1 — 11.* where it is plain all along under the Term *Us*, he speaks of the Gentile Converts. And many other Passages might be brought out of this Epistle to evince it. *Ch. 1. 11.* he saith, *We* have obtained an Inheritance. Those *We*, 'tis plain, *ch. 3. 6.* were Gentiles. So *ch. 2. 5.* when *We*, *i. e.* Converts of the Gentiles, were dead in Sins: For I do not remember that the Jews are any where said by *St. Paul* to be dead in Sins; that is one of the distinguishing Characters of the Gentiles: And there we see in the same Verse *we* is changed into *ye*: And so *v. 6, & 7.* having spoke of the Gentiles in the first Person *us*, in the beginning of the next Verse 'tis changed into *ye*, *i. e.* *ye* Ephesians, a part of those Gentiles. To this I shall add one place more out of the parallel Epistle to the *Colossians*, *ch. 1. 12, 13.* where he uses *ἡμᾶς*, *us*, for the Convert Gentiles, changing the *ye* in the 10th Verse to *us* in the 12th; the matter of giving Thanks being the same all along from *v. 3.* where it begins, and is repeated here again; *v. 12.* *i. e.* The removing of the Gentiles out of the Kingdom of the Devil and Darkness, into the Kingdom of his beloved Son: or as he expresses it, *Eph. 1. 6. Wherein he hath made us accepted in the Beloved.* And in the same Sense he uses *ἡμῶν*, *us*, *Col. 2. 14.* For those that the Hand-writing of Ordinances was against and contrary to, were the Gentiles, as he declares, *Eph. 2. 14, 15.* who were kept off from coming to be the People of God by those Ordinances, which were that wherein the Enmity between the Jews and Gentiles consisted, and was kept up; which therefore Christ abolished, to make way for their Union into one Body under Christ their Head. Other Passages tending to the clearing of this, we shall have occasion to take notice of as they occur in the Sequel of this Epistle.

ording

4. Accord  
choic

5. Har

4 (2)  
Lepie m  
this Senf  
" Found  
" all th  
" and  
" or at  
(f)  
Profeff  
(g)  
Words  
the fan  
(h)  
tree Ed  
Love w  
the ve  
& 4. 2  
an Acc  
the Ca  
Faith, c  
of Part  
ny the  
all the  
ous, re  
now m  
brough  
Sensof  
s (i)  
Gel  
ther  
wher  
rece



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



6 his Sons (*k*) and People according to the good  
Pleasure of his Will (*l*), To the end that the  
Gentiles too might praise him for his Grace and  
Mercy to them, and all Mankind magnifie his  
Glory for his abundant Goodness to them, by  
receiving them freely into the Kingdom of the  
Messiah, to be his People again in a State of  
Peace with him (*m*), barely for the sake of him  
7 that is his Beloved (*n*): In whom *we* (*o*) have  
Redemption by his Blood, *viz.* the Forgive-  
ness of Transgressions, according to the Great-

children by Jesus Christ  
to himself, according to  
the good pleasure of his  
will,

To the praise of the 6  
glory of his grace, where-  
in he hath made us accep-  
ted in the beloved :

In whom we have re- 7  
demption through his  
blood, the forgiveness of  
sins according to the riches  
of his grace ;

## NOTES.

(*k*) Ὑιοθεσία, Adoption or Sonship belong'd only to the Jews before the coming of the  
Messiah, Rom. 9. 4. For after the Nations of the Earth had revolted from God their Lord and  
Maker, and became Servants and Worshipers of the Devil, God abandoned them to the Vas-  
salage they had chosen, and owned none of them for his but the Israelites, whom he had a-  
dopted to be his Children and People. See Exod. 4. 22. Jer. 21. 9. Luke 1. 54. Which Adop-  
tion is expressed to Abraham in these words, Gen. 17. 7. *I will be a God to thee, and to thy Seed  
after thee, and to the Israelites.* Exod. 7. 7. *I will take you to me for a People, and I will be your  
God ;* and so Lev. 26. 12. *I will walk amongst you, and be your God, and ye shall be my People :*  
And so we see that those whom, Exod. 4. he calls his Son, he calls in several other Places his  
People, as standing both when spoken Nationally for one and the same thing.

(*l*) According to the good Pleasure of his Will ; spoken here in the same Sense with what is said,  
Rom. 9. 18, 23, 24. God under the Law took the Nation of Israel to be his People, without a-  
ny Merit in them ; and so 'tis of his meer good Pleasure that he even then purposed to enlarge  
his Kingdom under the Gospel, by admitting all, that of all the Nations whatsoever would  
come in and submit themselves, not to the Law of Moses, but to the Rule and Dominion of  
his Son Jesus Christ ; and this, as he says in the next words, for the Praise of the Glory of  
his Grace.

6 (*m*) See ch. 2. 12 — 14. Acts 15. 14.

(*n*) I do not think that any thing of greater force can be imagined to raise the Minds of  
the Ephesians above the Jewish Rituals, and keep them steady in the Freedom of the Gospel,  
than what St. Paul says here, *viz.* That God before the Foundation of the World freely de-  
termined within himself to admit the Gentiles into his Kingdom to be his People, for the  
Manifestation of his free Grace all the World over, that all Nations might glorify him ; and  
this for the sake of his Son Jesus Christ, who was his Beloved, and so was chiefly regarded in  
all this ; and therefore 'twas to mistake or pervert the End of the Gospel, and debase this  
glorious Dispensation, to make it subservient to the Jewish Ritual, or to suppose that the Law  
of Moses was to support, or to be supported by the Kingdom of the Messiah, which was to be  
of a larger Extent, and settled upon another Foundation, whereof the Mosaical Institution was  
but a narrow, faint and typical Representation.

7 (*o*) *We*, does as plainly here stand for the Gentile Converts, as 'tis manifest it does in  
the parallel place, Col. 1. 13, 14.

. nefs

king ou  
be perc  
read w9 (r  
and lo,  
as we sh

converte

Case, t  
felt My  
time, a  
Revelati  
stick fir  
them.(1) S  
15 (t  
the Hea  
we must  
not in ch  
1. Tt  
and was  
2. Tt  
Number  
standing  
Kingdom  
that the  
Eph. 6. 1



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

8	Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,	ness of his Grace and Favour, Which he has overflowed in towards us, in bestowing on us	8
9	Having made known unto us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:	so full a Knowledge and Comprehension of the Extent and Design of the Gospel ( <i>p</i> ), and Prudence to comply with it, as becomes you ( <i>q</i> );	
10	That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him:	In that he hath made known to you the good Pleasure of his Will and Purpose, which was a ( <i>r</i> ) Mystery that he had purposed in himself ( <i>s</i> ),	9
11	In whom also we have	Until the Coming of the due time of that Dispensation wherein he had predetermined to reduce all things again both in Heaven and Earth under one Head ( <i>t</i> ) in Christ; In whom we became	10.
		became	11.

NOTES.

8 (*p*) That by *πάντη σοφία*, St. Paul means a Comprehension of the revealed Will of God in the Gospel, more particularly the Mystery of God's Purpose of calling the Gentiles, and making out of them a People and Inheritance to himself in his Kingdom under the Messiah, may be perceived by reading and comparing *ch. 1. 8. Col. 1. 9, 10, 28. & 2. 2, 3.* Which Verses read with Attention to the Context, plainly shew what St. Paul means here.

(*q*) That this is the meaning of this Verse, I refer my Reader to *Col. 1. 9, 10.*

9 (*r*) I cannot think that God's Purpose of calling the Gentiles, so often term'd a Mystery, and so emphatically declar'd to be concealed from Ages, and particularly revealed to himself, as we find in this Epistle, where it is so called by St. Paul 5 times, and 4 times in that to the *Colossians*, is by Chance, or without some particular Reason. The Question was, whether the converted Gentiles should hearken to the jews who would persuade them it was necessary for them to submit to Circumcision and the Law, or to St. Paul, who had taught them otherwise. Now there could be nothing of more Force to destroy the Authority of the jews in the Case, than the shewing them that the Jews knew nothing of the Matter, that it was a perfect Mystery to them, concealed from their Knowledge, and made manifest in God's good time, at the coming of the Messiah, and most particularly discovered to St. Paul by immediate Revelation, to be communicated by him to the Gentiles, who therefore had reason to stick firm to this great Truth, and not to be led away from the Gospel which he had taught them.

(*s*) See *ch. 3. 9.*

10 (*t*) *Ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι*, properly signifies to recapitulate or recollect, and put together the Heads of a Discourse. But since that cannot possibly be the Meaning of this Word here, we must search for the Meaning which St. Paul gives it here in the Doctrine of the Gospel, and not in the Propriety of the Greek.

1. 'Tis plain in Sacred Scripture, that Christ at first had the Rule and Supremacy over all, and was Head over all. See *Col. 1. 15—17. Heb. 1. 8.*

2. There are also manifest Indications in Scripture, that a principal Angel, with great Numbers of Angels his Followers joining with him, revolted from this Kingdom of God, and standing out in Rebellion, erected to themselves a Kingdom of their own, in Opposition to the Kingdom of God, *Luke 10. 17—20.* and had all the Heathen World Vassals and Subjects of that their Kingdom, *Luke 4. 5—8. Mat. 12. 26—30. John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12. Col. 1. 13. Rom. 8. 18. Acts 26. 18, &c.*

3. That



# EPHESIANS.

## NOTES.

3. That Christ recovered this Kingdom, and was re-instated in the Supremacy and Headship, in the Fulness of Time (when he came to destroy the Kingdom of Darkness, as St. Paul calls it here) at his Death and Resurrection: Hence, just before his Suffering, he says, *John* 12. 31. *Now is the Judgment of this World; now shall the Prince of this World be cast out.* From whence may be seen the Force of Christ's Argument, *Mat.* 12. 28. *If I cast out Devils by the Spirit of God, then the Kingdom of God is come upon you:* For the Jews acknowledged that the Spirit of God, which had been withdrawn from them, was not to be given out again till the coming of the Messiah, under whom the Kingdom of God was to be erected. See also *Luke* 10. 18, 19.

4. What was the State of his Power and Dominion from the Defection of the Angels, and setting up the Kingdom of Darkness, till his being re-instated in the Fulness of Time, there is little revealed in Sacred Scripture, as not so much pertaining to the Recovery of Men from their Apostacy, and re-instating them in the Kingdom of God. 'Tis true God gather'd to himself a People, and set up a Kingdom here on Earth, which he maintain'd in the little Nation of the Jews till the setting up the Kingdom of his Son, *Acts* 1. 3. & 2. 36. which was to take place as God's only Kingdom here on Earth for the future. At the Head of this, which is called the Church, he sets Jesus Christ his Son; but that is not all, but he having by his Death and Resurrection conquer'd Satan, *John* 12. 13. & 16. 11. *Col.* 2. 15. *Heb.* 2. 14. *Ephes.* 4. 8. has all Power given him in Heaven and Earth, and is made the Head over all things for the Church, [*Mat.* 28. 18. & 11. 27. *John* 3. 35. & 31. 3. *Ephes.* 1. 20 — 22. *Heb.* 1. 2 — 4. & 2. 9. *1 Cor.* 15. 25, 27. *Phil.* 2. 8 — 11. *Col.* 2. 10. *Heb.* 10. 12, 13. *Acts* 2. 23. & v. 31. In both which places it should be translated, *to the right hand of God.*] Which re-instating him again in the supream Power, and restoring him, after the Conquest of the Devil, to that compleat Headship which he had over all things, being now revealed under the Gospel, as may be seen in the Texts here quoted, and in other places. I leave to the Reader to judge, whether St. Paul might not probably have an Eye to that in this Verse, and in his use of the word *ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι*. But to search thoroughly into this Matter (which I have not in my small reading found any where sufficiently taken notice of) would require a Treatise.

It may suffice at present, to take notice that this Exaltation of his is expressed, *Phil.* 2. 9, 10. by all things in Heaven and Earth bowing the Knee at his Name; which we may see farther explain'd, *Rev.* 5. 13. Which Acknowledgment of his Honour and Power, was that perhaps which the proud Angel that fell, refusing, thereupon rebelled.

If our Translators have render'd the sense of *ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι* right, by *gather together into one*, it will give Countenance to those who are inclin'd to understand by *things in Heaven*, and *things on Earth*, the Jewish and Gentile World: For of them St. *John* plainly says, *John* 11. 52. *That Jesus should die, not for the Nation of the Jews only, but that also συναγάγῃ εἰς ἓν, he should gather together in one the Children of God that were scattered abroad, i. e. the Gentiles that were to believe, and were by Faith to become the Children of God; whereof Christ himself speaks thus, John* 10. 16. *Other Sheep I have which are not of this Fold, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my Voice, and there shall be one Fold, and one Shepherd.* This is the gathering together into one that our Saviour speaks of, and is that which very well suits with the Apostle's Design here, where he says in express words, that Christ makes *πᾶ ἀμρόπρα ἓν*, makes both Jews and Gentiles one, *Ephes.* 2. 14. Now that St. Paul should use Heaven and Earth for Jews and Gentiles, will not be thought so very strange, if we consider that *Daniel* himself expresses the Nation of the Jews by the Name of *Heaven*, *Dan.* 8. 10. Nor does he want an Example of it in our Saviour himself, who, *Luke* 21. 26. by *Powers of Heaven*, plainly signifies the great Men of the Jewish Nation: Nor is this the only place in this Epistle of St. Paul to the *Ephesians*, which will bear this Interpretation of *Heaven* and *Earth*, he who shall read the fifteen First Verses of *ch.* 3. and carefully weigh the Expressions, and observe the drift of the Apostle in them, will not find that he does manifest Violence to St. Paul's sense, if he understands by *the Family in Heaven and Earth*, v. 15. the unite Body of Christians, made up of Jews and Gentiles, living still promiscuously among those two sorts of People, who continued

being p<sup>r</sup>

12 That w  
the praise  
who first

in their  
Enquiry  
the best  
11 (a)  
Voice, i  
brought

believed  
be his P  
look'd f  
the Eph  
the Peo  
larly a  
this sent  
way whe  
Porter is  
other pla  
see, Cal.  
Christ:  
Peopl  
(w' i  
take in  
do witho  
your lab  
12 (a)  
But whe  
Commo  
or as St.  
of the G  
verts  
that very  
tion exp  
on that  
See Ag  
well say  
the G  
glorify  
they had



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



## Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

13 bring Praise and Glory to God. And ye Ephesians are also in Jesus Christ become God's People and Inheritance (*y*), having heard the Word of Truth, the good Tidings of your Salvation, and having believed in him, have been sealed  
 14 by the Holy Ghost; Which was promised, and is the Pledge and Evidence of being the People of God (*z*), his Inheritance given out (*a*) for the Redemption (*b*) of the purchased Possession

In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purcha-

And 2c

14  
 mingth  
 fo here.

## NOTES.

13 (*y*) 'Εν ᾧ ὑμεῖς, seems in the Tenor and Scheme of the Words to refer to ἐν ᾧ ἐκληρώθημεν, ver. 11. St. Paul making a Parallel here between those of the Gentiles that first believed, and the Ephesians, tells them, that as those who heard and received the Gospel before them, became the People of God, &c. to the Praise and Glory of his Name, so they the Ephesians by believing became the People of God, &c. to the Praise and Glory of his Name, only this Verse there is an Ellipsis of ἐκληρώθητε.

14 (*z*) The Holy Ghost was neither promised or given to the Heathen, who were Apostates from God, and Enemies but only to the People of God, and therefore the Convert Ephesians having received it, might be assured thereby that they were now the People of God, and rest satisfied in this Pledge of it.

(*a*) The giving out of the Holy Ghost, and the Gift of Miracles, was the great means whereby the Gentiles were brought to receive the Gospel, and become the People of God.

(*b*) Redemption in Sacred Scripture signifies not always strictly paying a Ransom for a Slave delivered from Bondage, but Deliverance from a slavish Estate into Liberty: So God declares to the Children of Israel in Egypt, Exod. 6. 6. I will redeem you with a stretched out Arm. What is meant by it is clear from the former part of the Verse, in these words, I will bring you out from under the Burden of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their Bondage. And in the next Verse he adds, And I will take you to me for my People, and I will be to you a God: The very Case here. As God in the place cited promised to deliver his People out of Bondage under the word redeem, so Deut. 7. 8. he telleth them, that he had brought them out with a mighty hand, and redeemed them out of the House of Bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt: Which Redemption was performed by God, who is called the Lord of Hosts their Redeemer, without the Payment of any Ransom. But here there was ἀγοράσις, a Purchase; and what the thing purchased was we may see, Acts 20. 28. viz. the Church of God, ἡ ἐκκλησία, which he purchased with his own Blood, to be a People that should be the Lord's Portion, and the Lot of his Inheritance, as Moses speaks of the Children of Israel, Deut. 32. 9. And hence St. Peter calls the Christians, 1 Pet. 1. 9. λαὸς ἀγοράσις, which in the Margent of our Bible is rightly translated a purchased People: But if any one takes ἐκληρώθημεν, v. 2 to signify we obtain'd an Inheritance, then κληρονομία, in this Verse, will signify that Inheritance, and εἰς ὑπολυτρώσεως ἀγοράσις, until the Redemption of that purchased Inheritance, i. e. until the Redemption of our Bodies, viz. Resurrection unto eternal Life. But besides that this seems to have a more harsh and forced sense, the other Interpretation is more consonant to the Style and Current of the Sacred Scripture, and (which weighs more with me) answers St. Paul's designs here, which is to establish the Ephesians in a settled Perswasion, that they, and all the other Gentiles that believed in Christ, were as much the People of God, his Lot, and his Inheritance, as the

Jews

H  
 ted to  
 that  
 bore t  
 Jewiſt  
 great  
 tandi  
 for it,  
 of the  
 actual  
 der th  
 as in e  
 ſet far  
 prehen



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

sed possession, unto the  
praise of his glory.

on, that ye also might bring Praise and Glory  
to God (c).

NOTES.

Jews themselves, and equally Partakers with them of all the Privileges and Advantages belonging thereunto, as is visible by the Tenour of the 2d Chapter. And this is the Use St. Paul mentions of God's setting his Seal, 2 Tim. 2. 19. that it might mark who are his: And according we find it apply'd, Rev. 7. 3. to the Foreheads of his Servants, that they might be known to be his, ch 4. 1. For so did those who purchased Servants, as it were take Possession of them, by setting their Marks on their Foreheads.

14 (c) As he had declared, ver. 6, & 12. that the other Gentiles, by believing and becoming the People of God, enhanced thereby the Praise and Glory of his Grace and Goodness; so here, ver. 14. he pronounces the same thing of the Ephesians in particular, to whom he is writing to possess their Minds with the Sense of the happy Estate they were now in by being Christians; for which he thanks God, ver. 3. and here again in the next words.

SECTION III.

CHAP. I. 15.-----II. 10.

CONTENTS.

**H**AVING in the foregoing Section thanked God for the great Favours and Mercies which from the beginning he had purposed for the Gentiles under the Messiah, in such a Description of that Design of the Almighty, as was fit to raise their Thoughts above the Law, and as St. Paul calls them beggarly Elements of the Jewish Constitution, which was nothing in comparison of the great and glorious Design of the Gospel, taking notice of their standing firm in the Faith he had taught them, and thanking God for it, he here in this prays God that he would enlighten the Minds of the Ephesian-Converts, to see fully the great things that were actually done for them, and the glorious Estate they were in under the Gospel, of which in this Section he gives such a Draught, as in every part of it shews, that in the Kingdom of Christ they are set far above the Mosaical Rites, and enjoy the spiritual and incomprehensible Benefits of it, not by the Tenure of a few outward Ceremonies,



Ch. 1. remonies, but by their Faith alone in Jesus Christ, to whom they are united, and of whom they are Members, who is exalted to the top of all Dignity, Dominion and Power, and they with him their Head.

PARAPHRASE.

TEXT.

15 **W**herefore I also here in my Confinement having heard (d) of the Continuance of your Faith in Christ Jesus, and your Love to

**W**herefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and

N O T E S.

15 (d) Ἀκούσας τὴν καθ' ὑμᾶς πίστιν ἐν τῷ κυρίῳ Ἰησοῦ, *Wherefore I also after I heard of your Faith in the Lord Jesus.* St. Paul's hearing of their Faith here mention'd, cannot signifie his being informed that they had received the Gospel, and believed in Christ, this would have looked impertinent for him to have told them, lince he himself had converted them, and had lived a long time amongst them, as has been already observed. We must therefore seek another Reason of his mentioning his hearing of their Faith, which must signifie something else than his being barely acquainted that they were Christians, and this we may find in these words, *ch. 3. 13. Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my Tribulations for you.* He as Apostle of the Gentiles, had alone preached up Freedom from the Law, which the other Apostles who had not that Province (see *Gal. 2. 9.*) in their converting the Jews, seem to have laid nothing of, as is plain from *Acts 21. 20, 21.* 'Twas upon account of his preaching, that the Christian Converts were not under any Subjection to the Observances of the Law, and that the Law was abolished by the Death of Christ, that he was seized at *Jerusalem*, and sent as a Criminal to *Rome* to be tried for his Lite, where he was now a Prisoner. He being therefore afraid that the Ephesians, and other Convert-Gentiles, seeing him thus under Persecution, in hold, and in danger of Death, upon the score of his being the Preacher and zealous Propagator and Minister of this great Article of the Christian Faith, which seem'd to have had its Rise and Defence wholly from him, might give it up, and not stand firm in the Faith which he had taught them, was rejoyced when in his Confinement he heard that they persisted stedfast in that Faith, and in their Love to all the Saints, *i. e.* as well the Convert Gentiles that did not as those Jews that did conform to the Jewish Rites. This I take to be the Meaning of his hearing of their Faith here mentioned, and conformably hereunto, *ch. 6. 19, 20* he desires their Prayers, that he may with Boldness preach the Mystery of the Gospel, of which he is the Ambassador in Bonds. This *Mystery of the Gospel*, 'tis plain from *ch. 1. 9, &c.* and *ch. 3. 3—7.* and other places, was God's gracious purpose of taking the Gentiles, as Gentiles, to be his People under the Gospel. St. Paul, whilst he was a Prisoner at *Rome*, writ to two other Churches, that at *Philippi* and that at *Coloss*: To the *Colossians*, *ch. 1. 4* he uses almost *verbatim* the same Expression that he does here, *Having heard of your Faith in Christ Jesus, and of your Love which ye have to all the Saints*; He gives Thanks to God for their knowing and sticking to the Grace of God in Truth, which had been taught them by *Epiphras*, who had informed St. Paul of this, and their Affection to him, whereupon he expresses his great Concern that they should continue in that Faith, and not be drawn away to Judaizing, which may be seen from *ver. 14.* of this Chapter, to the end of the Second. So that the hearing of their Faith, which he says both to the *Ephesians* and *Colossians*, is not his being told that they were Christians, but their continuing in the Faith they were converted to and instructed in, *viz.* that they became the People of God, and were admitted into his Kingdom only by Faith in Christ, without submitting to the Mosaical Institution, and legal Observances, which was the thing he was afraid they should be drawn to, either through any Despondency in themselves,

or

I  
 love unt  
 Thanks  
 account  
 keepi  
 migre  
 them  
 Gospel  
 preach  
 keeping  
 Paul app  
 of the  
 this B  
 the Pa  
 daizin  
 if he b  
 upon  
 that the  
 to exp  
 now no  
 Ver of  
 in all  
 to the  
 Jews  
 Rome  
 was the  
 at the  
 them  
 Faith  
 The  
 the Gr  
 it were  
 visibly  
 they g  
 as  
 emp  
 this  
 and L  
 Prec  
 strate



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



17 ers; That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
the Father of Glory (*f*), would endow your  
Spirits with Wisdom (*g*), and Revelation (*h*),  
18 whereby you may know him; And enlighten  
the Eyes of your Understandings, that you  
may see what hopes his calling you to be Chri-  
stians carries with it, and what an abundant  
Glory it is to the Saints to become his People,  
19 and the Lot of his Inheritance; And what an  
exceeding great Power he has imploy'd upon  
20 us (*i*): Who believe a Power corresponding to  
that mighty Power which he exerted in the  
raising Christ from the dead, and in setting him  
next to himself over all things relating to his  
heavenly Kingdom (*k*), Far above all Principa-  
lity,

That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him:

The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power;

Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand, in the heavenly places,

## N O T E S.

17 (*f*) *Father of Glory*: An Hebrew Expression which cannot well be changed, since it signifies his being glorious himself, being the Fountain from whence all Glory is derived, and to whom all Glory is to be given. In all which Senses it may be taken here, where there is nothing that appropriates it in peculiar to any of them.

(*g*) *Wisdom*, is visibly used here for a right Conception and Understanding of the Gospel. See Note, v. 8.

(*h*) *Revelation*, is used by St. Paul, not always for immediate Inspiration, but as it is meant here, and in most other Places, for such Truths which could not have been found out by humane Reason, but had their first Discovery from Revelation, though Men afterwards come to the Knowledge of those Truths by reading them in the Sacred Scripture, where they are set down for their Information.

19 (*i*) *Us* here, and *you*, ch. 2. 1. and *us*, ch. 2. 5. 'tis plain signify the same, who being dead, partaked of the Energy of that great Power that raised Christ from the Dead, *i. e.* the Convert Gentiles, and all those glorious things he in v. 18 — 23. intimates to them, by praying they may see them, he here in this 19th Verse tells, is bestow'd on them as Believers, and not as Observers of the Mosaical Rites.

20 (*k*) *Ἐν τοῖς ἑπουρανίοις*, in heavenly Places, says our Translation, and so v. 3. but possibly the Marginal reading, *things*, will be thought the better, if we compare v. 22. *He set him at his right Hand*, *i. e.* transfer'd on him his Power; *ἐν ἑπουρανίοις*, *i. e.* in his heavenly Kingdom; that is to say, set him at the Head of his Heavenly Kingdom; see v. 22. This Kingdom in the Gospel is call'd indifferently *βασιλεία θεοῦ*, the Kingdom of God; and *βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν*, the Kingdom of Heaven. God had before a Kingdom and People in this World, *viz.* that Kingdom which he erected to himself of the Jews, selected and brought back to himself out of the apostatized Mass of revolted and rebellious Mankind: With this his People he dwelt, among them he had his Habitation, and ruled as their King in a peculiar Kingdom; and therefore we see that our Saviour calls the Jews, *Mat. 8. 12. The Children of the*



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

- |   |  |           |
|---|--|-----------|
| <p>21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come :</p> | <p>lity, and Power, and Might, and Dominion (D), and any other, either Man or Angel, of greater Dignity and Excellency, that we may come to be acquainted with, or hear the Names of either in this World, or the World to come.</p> | <p>21</p> |
| <p>22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,</p>  | <p>And hath put all things in Subjection to him, and him invested with a Power over all things, he hath constituted Head of the Church, Which</p>  | <p>22</p> |

## NOTES.

*the Kingdom.* But that Kingdom, though God's, was not yet βασιλεία τῶν ἑρανω̄ν, *the Kingdom of Heaven* that came with Christ : See *Mat.* 3. 2. & 10. 7. That was but ἐπίγειος; of the Earth, compared to this ἑπυράνιος, heavenly Kingdom, which was to be erected under Jesus Christ; and with that sort of Distinction our Saviour seems to speak and use those words ἐπίγεια *earthly*, and ἑπυράνια *heavenly*, *John* 3. 12. In his Discourse there with *Nicodemus*, he tells him, unless a Man were born again he could not see the Kingdom of God. This being *born again* stuck with *Nicodemus*, which Christ reproaches him with, since being a Teacher in *Israel*, he understood not that which belong'd to the Jewish Constitution, wherein to be baptiz'd, for Admittance into that Kingdom, was called and counted to be born again; and therefore says, if having spoken to you εὐίγαια, things relating to your own *earthly* Constitution, you comprehend me not, how shall you receive what I say, if I speak to you, τὰ ἑπυράνια, *heavenly things*, i. e. of that Kingdom which is purely heavenly? And according to this *St. Paul's* words here, *Eph.* 1. 10. τὰ τε ἐν τοῖς ἑρανω̄ις κὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, (which occur again, *ch.* 3. 15. *Col.* 1. 16, 20.) may perhaps not unfitly be interpreted of the spiritual heavenly Kingdom of God, and that also of the more earthly one of the Jews, whose Rites and positive Institutions *St. Paul* calls *Elements of the World*, *Gal.* 4. 3. *Col.* 2. 8. 2. which were both at the coming of the *Messiah* consolidated into one, and together re-established under one Head, *Christ Jesus*. The whole drift of this, and the two following Chapters, being to declare the Union of Jews and Gentiles into one Body, under Christ the Head of the heavenly Kingdom. And he that sedately compares *Eph.* 2. 16. with *Col.* 1. 20. in both which places 'tis evident the Apostle speaks of the same thing, *viz.* God's reconciling of both *Jews* and *Gentiles* by the Cross of Christ, will scarce be able to avoid thinking, that things in Heaven, and things on Earth, signify the People of the one and the other of these Kingdoms.

21 (1) These abstract Names are frequently used in the New Testament according to the Style of the Eastern Languages, for those vested with *Power* and *Dominion*, &c. and that not only here on Earth among Men, but in Heaven among superiour Beings : And so often are taken to express Ranks and Degrees of Angels; and though they are generally agreed to do so here, yet there is no reason to exclude earthly Potentates out of this Text, when πάντες necessarily includes them; for that Men in Power are one sort of ἀρχαῖς and ἑξουσίαι, in a Scripture-sense, our Saviour's own words shew, *Luke* 12. 11. & 20. 2. Besides the Apostle's chief aim here being to satisfy the Ephesians, that they were not to be subjected to the Law of *Moses*, and the Government of those who rul'd by it, but they were called to be of the Kingdom of the *Messiah*. It is not to be supposed, that here where he speaks of Christ's Exaltation to a Power and Dominion paramount to all other, he should not have an eye to that *little* and low Government of the Jews, which it was beneath the Subjects of so glorious a Kingdom as that of Jesus Christ to submit themselves to : And this the next words do farther enforce.





## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

23 is his Body, which is compleated by him alone (*m*), from whom comes all that gives any thing of Excellency and Perfection to any of the Members of the Church: Where to be a Jew or a Greek, circumcised, or uncircumcised, a Barbarian, or a Scythian, a Slave, or a Freeman, matters not; but to be united to him to partake of his Influence and Spirit is all in all.

1 And (*n*) you also being dead in Trespasses and Sins, in which you Gentiles, before you were converted to the Gospel, walked according to the State and Constitution of this World,

Which is his body, the 23 fulness of him that filleth all in all.

And you hath he quick- 1 ned who were dead in trespasses and sins,

## NOTES.

23 (*m*) Πλήρωμα, *Fulness*, here is taken in a Passive Sense, for a thing to be filled or compleated, as appears by the following words, *of him that filleth all in all*, i. e. It is Christ the Head who perfecteth the Church, by supplying and furnishing all things to all the Members, to make them what they are and ought to be in that Body. See *cb. 5. 18. Col. 2. 10. & 3. 10, 11.*

1 (*n*) Καὶ, *And*, gives us here the Thread of St. Paul's Discourse, which is impossible to be understood without seeing the Train of it; without that View it would be like a Rope of Gold Dust, all the Parts would be excellent, and of Value, but would seem heaped together, without Order or Connection. This *And* here, 'tis true, ties the Parts together, and points out the Connection and Coherence of St. Paul's Discourse; but yet it stands so far from ἐκείθισιν, *set*, in v. 20. of the foregoing Chapter; and συνεξοπόησεν, *quickned*, v. 5. of this Chapter, which are the two Verbs it copulates together; that by one not acquainted with St. Paul's Stile, it would scarce be observ'd or admitted, and therefore it may not be amiss to lay it in its due Light, so as to be visible to an ordinary Reader. St. Paul, v. 18 — 20. prays that the Ephesians may be so enlighten'd, as to see the great Advantages they receiv'd by the Gospel: Those that he specifies are these; 1. What great Hopes it gave them. 2. What an exceeding Glory accompanied the Inheritance of the Saints. 3. The mighty Power exerted by God on their behalf, which bore some Proportion to that which he imploy'd in the raising Christ from the Dead, and placing him at his Right Hand: Upon the mention of which his Mind being full of that glorious Image, he lets his Pen run into a Description of the Exaltation of Christ; which lasts to the End of that Chapter, and then re-assumes the Thread of his Discourse; which in short stands thus, "I pray God that the Eyes of your Understandings may be enlighten'd, that you may see the exceeding great Power of God, which is employ'd upon us who believe: [κατατην] corresponding to that Energy wherewith he raised Christ from the Dead, and leated him at his Right Hand; for so also has he raised you, who were dead in Trespasses and Sins: Us, I say, who were dead in Trespasses and Sins has he quickened, and raised together with Christ, and seared together with him in his heavenly Kingdom. This is in short the Train and Connection of his Discourse from *cb. 1. 18. to 2. 5.* tho' he be interrupted by many incident Thoughts; which, as his manner is, he enlarges upon by the way, and then returns to the Thread of his Discourse. For here again in this first Verse of the second Chapter, we must observe, that having mentioned their being dead



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



3 Air (*p*), the Spirit that now yet possesses and works (*q*) in the Children of Disobedience (*r*). Of which Number even we all having formerly been (*s*), lived in the Lusts of our Flesh, fulfilling the Desires thereof, and of our blinded perverted Minds (*t*). But (*u*) God who is

according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the

NOTES.

State of Apostacy and Revolt from him, the professed Vassals and Subjects of the Devil, to whom they paid Homage, Obedience and Worship: And *αἰὼν μελλῶν*, *the World to come*, i. e. the time of the Gospel, wherein God by Christ broke down the Partition-wall between Jew and Gentile, and opened a way for reconciling the rest of Mankind, and taking the Gentiles again into his Kingdom under Jesus Christ, under whose Rule he had put it.

(*p*) In these words St. Paul points out the Devil, the Prince of the revolted Part of the Creation, and Head of that Kingdom which stood in opposition to, and was at War with the Kingdom of Jesus Christ.

(*q*) *Ἐνεργεῖν* is the proper Term whereby in the Greek is signified the Possession and Acting of any Person by an evil Spirit.

(*r*) *Children of Disobedience* are those of the Gentiles, who continued still in their Apostacy under the Dominion of Satan, who ruled and acted them, and return'd not from their Revolt described *Rom. 1. 18, &c.* into the Kingdom of God, now that Jesus Christ had opened an Entrance into it to all those who disobey'd not his Call, and thus they were called, *ch. 5. 6.*

3 (*s*) *Ἐν οἷς* cannot signify, *Amongst whom we also all had our Conversation*: For if *ἡμεῖς* we, stands for either the converted Jews, or Converts in general, it is not true. If *we* stand (as is evident it doth) for the converted Gentiles, of what Force or Tendency is it for the Apostle to say, we the converted Gentiles heretofore lived among the unconverted Gentiles. But it is of great Force, and to his Purpose, in magnifying the free Grace of God to them, to say, we of the Gentiles, who are now admitted to the Kingdom of God, were formerly of that very sort of Men in whom the Prince of the Power of the Air ruled, leading Lives in the Lusts of our Flesh, obeying the Will and Inclinations thereof, and so as much exposed to the Wrath of God, as those who still remain in their Apostacy under the Dominion of the Devil.

(*t*) This was the State that the Gentile World were given up to. See *Rom. 1. 21, 24.* Parallel to this 3<sup>d</sup> Verse of this 2<sup>d</sup> Chapter, we have a Passage in *ch. 4. 17—20.* of this same Epistle, where *καθὼς καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἔθνη*, even as the other Gentiles, plainly answers *ὡς καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ*, even as the others here; and *ἐν ματαιότητι τῆς γνώσεως αὐτῶν ἐκωπρύνοντο τῇ διανοίᾳ*, in the Vanity of their Minds, having their Understandings darkened, answers *ἐν ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις τῆς σαρκὸς ἢ μὴ ποιοῦντε τὰ θελήματα τῆς σαρκὸς καὶ τῶν διανοιῶν*, in the Lusts of our Flesh, fulfilling the Desires of the Flesh, and of the Mind. He that compares these places, and considers that what is said in the 4<sup>th</sup> Chapter contains the Character of the Gentile-World, of whom it is spoken, I say, he that reads and considers these two places well together, and the Correspondency between them, cannot doubt of the Sense I understand this Verse in; and that St. Paul here under the terms *we* and *our* speaks of the Gentile-Converts.

4 (*u*) *Ὁ δὲ*, *But*, connects this Verse admirably well with the immediate preceding, which makes the parts of that incident Discourse cohere, which ending in this Verse, St. Paul in the beginning of *v. 5.* takes up the Thread of his Discourse again, as if nothing had come between, though *ὁ δὲ* *but*, in the beginning of this 4<sup>th</sup> Verse, rather breaks than continues the Sense of the whole. See Note, *v. 1.*



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE

<p>desires of the flesh, and of the mind ; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.</p> <p>4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,</p> <p>5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)</p> <p>6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.</p> <p>7 That in the ages to come he might shew the</p>	<p>rich in Mercy (<i>m</i>), through his great Love wherewith he loved us, Even us Gentiles who were dead (<i>x</i>) in Trespasses hath he quickened (<i>y</i>), together with Christ (by Grace ye are saved) And hath raised (<i>z</i>) us up together with Christ, and made us Partakers in and with Jesus Christ, of the Glory and Power of his heavenly Kingdom, which God has put into his hands, and put under his Rule: That in the Ages (<i>a</i>) to come he might shew the exceeding</p>	<p>4 5 6 7</p>
--	--	----------------------------

N O T E S.

(*m*) *Rich in Mercy.* The Design of the Apostle being in this Epistle to set forth the exceeding great Mercy and Bounty of God to the Gentiles under the Gospel, as is manifest at large, *ch. 3.* It is plain that *ἡμᾶς us*, here in this verse, must mean the Gentile-Converts.

5 (*x*) *Dead in Trespasses*, does not mean here, under the Condemnation of Death, or obnoxious to Death for our Transgressions, but so under the Power and Dominion of Sin, so helpless in that State, into which for our Apostacy we were deliver'd up by the just Judgment of God, that we had no more Thought, nor Hope, nor Ability to get out of it, than Men dead and buried have to get out of the Grave. This State of Death he declares to be the State of Gentilism, *Col. 2. 13.* in these words; *And you being dead in Trespasses, and the Uncircumcision of your Flesh hath God quicken'd together with him, i. e. Christ.*

(*y*) *Quickened.* This quickening was by the Spirit of God given to those who by Faith in Christ were united to him, became Members of Christ, and Sons of God, partaking of the Adoption, by which Spirit they were put into a State of Life; see *Rom. 8. 9—15.* and made capable, if they would, to live to God, and not to obey Sin in the Lufts thereof, nor to yield their Members Instruments of Sin unto Iniquity; but to give up themselves to God, as Men alive from the Dead, and their Members to God as Instruments of Righteousness; as our Apostle exhorts the converted Romans to do, *Rom. 6. 11—13.*

6 (*z*) Wherein this *raising* consists may be seen. *Rom. 6. 1—10.*

7 (*a*) The great Favour and Goodness of God manifests it self in the Salvation of Sinners in all Ages: But that which most eminently sets forth the Glory of his Grace, was those who were first of all converted from Heathenism to Christianity, and brought out of the Kingdom of Darknets, in which they were as dead Men, without Life, Hope, or so much as a thought of Salvation, or a better State, into the Kingdom of God. Hence it is that he lays, *ch. 1. 12. That we should be to the Praise of his Glory who first believed.* To which he seems to have an Eye in this verse; the first Conversion of the Gentiles being a surprizing and wonderful Effect and Instance of God's exceeding Goodness to them, which, to the Glory of his Grace, should be admired and acknowledged by all future Ages; and so *Paul and Barnabas* speak of it, *Acts 14. 27. They rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the Door of Faith to the Gentiles.* And so *James* and the Elders at *Jerusalem*, when they heard what things God had wrought by *St. Paul's* Ministry amongst the Gentiles, *they glorified the Lord, Acts 21. 19, 20.*



8 Riches of his Grace in his Kindness towards us through Christ Jesus. For by God's Free Grace it is that ye (*b*) are through Faith in Christ saved and brought into the Kingdom of God (*c*), and made his People, not by any thing you did your selves to deserve it, it is the Free Gift of God, who might, if he had so pleased, with Justice have left you in that forlorn lost Estate. That no Man might have any pretence of Boasting of himself, or his own Works

9

exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

For by grace are ye saved, through faith ; and that not of your selves : it is the gift of God :

Not of works, lest any man should boast :

## NOTES.

8 (*b*) *Ye*. The change of *we* in the foregoing verse, to *ye* here, and the like change observable v. 1, & 5. plainly shews, that the Persons spoken of under these two Denominations, are of the same kind, *i. e.* Gentile Converts; only St. Paul ever now and then, the more effectually to move those he is writing to, changes *we* into *ye*, and *vice versa*; and so makes, as it were, a little sort of Distinction, that he may the more emphatically apply himself to them.

(*c*) *Saved*. He that reads St. Paul with Attention, cannot but observe, that speaking of the Gentiles, he calls their being brought back again from their Apostacy into the Kingdom of God, their being *saved*. Before they were thus brought to be the People of God again under the *Messiah*, they were, as they are here described, Aliens, Enemies, without Hope, without God, dead in Trespasses and Sins; and therefore when by Faith in Christ they came to be reconciled, and to be in Covenant again with God, as his Subjects and liege People, they were in the way of Salvation, and if they persevered, could not miss attaining of it, though they were not yet in actual Possession. The Apostle, whose aim it is in this Epistle to give them an high Sense of God's extraordinary Grace and Favour to them, and to raise their Thoughts above the mean Observances of the Law, shews them that there was nothing in them; no Deeds or Works of theirs, nothing that they could do to prepare or recommend themselves, contributed ought to the bringing them into the Kingdom of God under the Gospel; that it was all purely the Work of Grace; for they were all dead in Trespasses and Sins, and could do nothing, not make one Step or the least Motion towards it. Faith, which alone gained them Admittance, and alone opened the Kingdom of Heaven to Believers, was the sole Gift of God; Men by their natural Faculties could not attain to it. 'Tis Faith which is the Source and Beginning of this new Life; and the Gentile World who were without Sense, without Hope of any such thing, could no more help themselves, or do any thing to procure it themselves, than a dead Man can do any thing to procure himself Life. 'Tis God here does all; by Revelation of what they could never discover by their own natural Faculties, he bestows on them the Knowledge of the *Messiah*, and the *Faith* of the Gospel; which, as soon as they have received, they are in the Kingdom of God, in a new State of Life; and being thus quicken'd by the Spirit, may as Men alive work if they will. Hence St. Paul says, *Rom. 10. Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God*, having in the foregoing Verses declared, there is no believing without hearing, and no hearing without a Preacher, and no Preacher unless he be sent, *i. e.* the good Tidings of Salvation by the Messiah, and the Doctrine of Faith was not, nor could be known to any, but to those to whom God communicated it, by the preaching of Prophets and Apostles, to whom he revealed it, and whom he sent on this Errand with this Discovery. And thus God now gave *Faith* to the Ephesians, and the other



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



10 Works or Merit. So that in this new State in the Kingdom of God, we are and ought to look upon our selves not as deriving any thing from our selves, but as the mere Workmanship of God created (*d*) in Christ Jesus, to the end we should do good Works, for which he had prepared and fitted us to live in them (*e*).

For we are his work-<sup>10</sup>manship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

## NOTES.

were in the State of the Living, in the way to eternal Life; which they were sure to attain, if they persevered in that Life which the Gospel required, viz. Faith and sincere Obedience. But yet this was not an actual Possession of eternal Life in the Kingdom of God in the World to come; for by Apostacy or Disobedience, this, though sometimes called Salvation, might be forfeited and lost; whereas he that is once possessed of the other, hath actually an eternal Inheritance in the Heavens, which fadeth not away. These two Considerations of the Kingdom of Heaven some Men have confounded and made one; so that a Man being brought into the first of these, wholly by Grace without Works, Faith being all that was required to instate a Man in it, they have concluded that for the attaining eternal Life, or the Kingdom of God in the World to come, Faith alone, and not good Works, are required, contrary to express Words of Scripture, and the whole Tenour of the Gospel: But yet not being admitted into that State of eternal Life for our good Works, 'tis by Grace here too that we are saved, our Righteousness after all being imperfect, and we by our Sins liable to Condemnation and Death: But 'tis by Grace we are made Partakers of both these Kingdoms; 'tis only into the Kingdom of God in this World we are admitted by Faith alone without Works; but for our Admittance into the other, both Faith and Obedience, in a sincere Endeavour to perform those Duties, all those good Works which are incumbent on us, and come in our way to be performed by us, from the time of our believing till our Death.

10 (*d*) *Workmanship of God created.* 'Tis not by virtue of any Works of the Law, nor in Consideration of our submitting to the Mosaical Institution, or having any Alliance with the Jewish Nation, that we Gentiles are brought into the Kingdom of Christ; we are in this entirely the Workmanship of God, and are, as it were, created therein, framed and fitted by him, to the Performance of those good Works which we were from thence to live in; and so owe nothing of this our new Being, in this new State, to any Preparation or Fitting we received from the Jewish Church, or any Relation we stood in thereunto. That this is the meaning of the new Creation under the Gospel, is evident from St. Paul's own explaining of it himself, 2 Cor. 5. 16—18. viz. That being in Christ was all one as if he were in a new Creation; and therefore from henceforth he knew no body after the Flesh, i. e. he pretended to no Privilege for being of a Jewish Race, or an Observer of their Rites; all these old things were done away; all things under the Gospel are new, and of God alone.

(*e*) This is conformable to what he says, v. 5, 6. That God quickened and raised the Gentiles, that were dead in Trespases and Sins, with Christ, being by Faith united to him, and partaking of the same Spirit of Life which raised him from the Dead; whereby, as Men brought to Life, they were enabled (if they would not resist nor quench that Spirit) to live unto God in Righteousness and Holiness, as before they were under the absolute Dominion of Satan and their own Lufts.



S E C T. IV.

C H A P. II. 11-----22.

C O N T E N T S.

**F**ROM this Doctrine of his in the foregoing Section, that God of his Free Grace, according to his purpose from the beginning, had quicken'd and raised the Convert-Gentiles, together with Christ, and seated them with Christ in his heavenly Kingdom, St. Paul here in this Section draws this Inference to keep them from Judaizing, that though they (as was the State of the Heathen World) were heretofore, by being uncircumcised, shut out from the Kingdom of God, Strangers from the Covenants of Promise, without Hope and without God in the World, yet they were by Christ, who had taken away the Ceremonial Law, that Wall of Partition, that kept them in that State of Distance and Opposition, now received without any subjecting them to the Law of *Moses*, to be the People of God, and had the same Admittance into the Kingdom of God with the Jews themselves, with whom they were now created into one new Man or Body of Men, so that they were no longer to look on themselves any more as Aliens, or remoter off from the Kingdom of God, than the Jews themselves.

TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

11 **W**heretofore remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands ;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, be-

**W**heretofore remember that ye who were heretofore Gentiles, distinguish'd and separated from the Jews, who are circumcised by a Circumcision made with Hands in their Flesh, by your not being circumcised in your Flesh (*f*), Were at that time without all Knowledge of the Messiah, or any Expectation of

11

12

N O T E S.

11 (*f*) This Separation was so great, that to a Jew the uncircumcised Gentiles were counted so polluted and unclean, that they were not shut out barely from their holy Places and Service, but from their Tables and ordinary Conversation.

Deli-



# EPHESIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

Deliverance or Salvation by him (*g*), Aliens from the Commonwealth of *Israel* (*h*), and Strangers to the Covenants of Promise (*i*), not having any Hope of any such thing, and living in the World without having the true God for their God (*k*), or they being his People. But now you that were formerly remote and at a distance, are by Jesus Christ brought near by his Death (*l*). For it is he that reconcileth us (*m*) to the Jews, and hath brought us and them, who were before at an irreconcilable Distance, into Unity one with another, by removing the middle-Wall of Partition (*n*), that kept us at a distance, Having taken away the Cause of Enmity (*o*), or distance between us,

ing aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenant of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world :

But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us ;

Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the

## NOTES.

12 (*g*) That this is the meaning of being *without Christ* here, is evident from this, that what St. Paul says here, is to shew the different State of the Gentiles from that of the Jews, before the coming of our Saviour.

(*h*) Who were alone then the People of God.

(*i*) *Covenants*. God more than once renewed his Promise to *Abraham, Isaac* and *Jacob*, and the Children of *Israel*, that upon the Conditions proposed he would be their God, and they should be his People.

(*k*) 'Tis in this sense that the Gentiles are called *ἀθεοί* ; for there were few of them Atheists in our sense of the word, *i. e.* denying superiour Powers ; and many of them acknowledge one supreme Eternal God ; but, as St. Paul says, *Rom. 1. 21*. When they knew God, they glorified him not as God, they owned not him alone, but turn'd away from him the invisible God, to the Worship of Images, and the false Gods of their Countries.

13 (*l*) How this was done the following words explain, and *Col. 2. 14*.

14 (*m*) *ἡμῶν*, *Our*, in this verse must signify Persons in the same Condition with those he speaks to under the Pronoun *ὑμεῖς*, *ye*, in the foregoing verse, or else the Apostle's Argument here would be wide, and not conclusive ; but *ye* in the foregoing verse incontestably signifies the Convert Gentiles, and so therefore must *ἡμῶν* in this verse.

(*n*) See *Col. 1. 20*.

15 (*o*) It was the Ritual Law of the Jews, that kept them and the Gentiles at an irreconcilable distance ; so that they could come to no Terms of a fair Correspondence, the Force whereof was so great, that even after Christ was come, and had put an End to the Obligation of that Law, yet it was almost impossible to bring them together ; and this was that which in the beginning most obstructed the Progress of the Gospel, and disturbed the Gentile Converts.

by



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EPHESIANS.

## NOTES.

eternal Happiness, and take Men that were actually Vassals and Adorers of his Arch-Enemy the Devil, and immediately give them eternal Bliss, with the Enjoyment of Pleasures in his Presence, and at his Right-hand for ever more. The Kingdom of God therefore in this World, was, as it were, the Entrance to the Kingdom of God in the other World, and the Receptacle and Place of Preparation of those who aim'd at a share in that eternal Inheritance. And hence the People of the Jews were called holy, chosen, and Sons of God; as were afterward the Christians called Saints, Elect, Beloved and Children of God, &c. But there is this remarkable difference to be observ'd in what is said of the Subjects of this Kingdom, under the two different Dispensations of the Law and the Gospel, that the Converts to Christianity, and Professors of the Gospel, are often termed and spoke of as *saved*, which I do not remember that the Jews or Profelytes, Members of the Common-wealth, any where are: The reason whereof is, that the Conditions of that Covenant whereby they were made the People of God, under that Constitution of God's Kingdom in this World, was, *Do this and live*; but he that continues not in all these things to do them, shall die. But the Condition of the Covenant whereby they become the People of God, in the Constitution of his Kingdom under the Messiah, is, Believe and repent, and thou shalt be saved, *i. e.* Take Christ for thy Lord, and do sincerely but what thou canst to keep his Law, and thou shalt be saved; in the one of which, which is therefore called the Covenant of Works, those who were actually in that Kingdom could not attain the everlasting Inheritance: And in the other called the Covenant of Grace, those, who if they would but continue as they began, *i. e.* in the State of Faith and Repentance, *i. e.* in a Submission to and owning of Christ, and a steady unrelenting Resolution of not offending against his Law, could not miss it, and so might truly be said to be saved, they being in an unerring way to Salvation. And thus we see how the Law of *Moses* is by Christ abolished under the Gospel, not by any actual Repeal of it, but is set aside, by ceasing to be the Law of the Kingdom of God translated into the hands of the Messiah, and set up under him; which Kingdom so erected, contains all that God now does or will own to be his People in this World. This way of *abolishing* of the Law, did not make those Observances unlawful to those who before their Conversion to the Gospel were circumcised, and under the Law, they were indifferent things, which the converted Jews might or might not observe, as they found convenient: That which was unlawful and contrary to the Gospel, was the making those ritual Observances necessary to be join'd with Faith in Believers for Justification, as we see they did, who, *Acts 15.* taught the Brethren, that unless they were circumcised after the manner of *Moses*, they could not be saved; so that the nailing it to Christ's Cross, *Col 2. 14.* was the taking away from thenceforth all Obligation for any one to be circumcised, and to put himself under the Observances of the Law, to become one of the People of God, but was no Prohibition to any one who was circumcised before Conversion to observe them. And accordingly we see, *Gal. 2. 11.* that what St. Paul blames in St. Peter, was compelling the Gentiles to live as the Jews do: Had not that been in the Case, he would no more have blam'd his Carriage at *Antioch*, than he did his observing the Law at *Jerusalem*.

The Apostle here tells us what part of the Mosaical Law it was that Christ put an End to by his Death. *viz. τὸν νόμον τῶν ἐντολῶν ἐν δόγμασι, the Law of Commandments in Ordinances*; *i. e.* the positive Injunctions of the Law of *Moses* concerning things in their own nature indifferent, which became obligatory merely by virtue of a direct positive Command; and are called by St. Paul in the parallel place, *Col. 2. 14. χειρόγραφον τοῖς δόγμασι, the Hand-writing of Ordinances*. There were, besides these, contained in the Book of the Law of *Moses*, the Law of Nature, or, as it is commonly called; the Moral Law, that unmoveable Rule of Right which is of perpetual Obligation: This Jesus Christ is so far from abrogating, that he has promulgated it a-new under the Gospel, fuller and clearer than it was in the Mosaical Constitution, or any where else; and by adding to its Precepts the Sanction of his own Divine Authority, has made the Knowledge of that Law more easy and certain than it was before; so that the Subjects of his Kingdom whereof this is now the Law, can be at no doubt or loss about their Duty, if they will but read and consider the Rules of Morality, with our Saviour and his Apostles have deliver'd in very plain words in the holy Scriptures of the New Testament.

that

makr  
16 An

thereb

ched

that w  
18 For15  
Serie

why st

Man, w

nots, a

Head of

whole B

that st

he writ

wholly o

things o

now un

having b

had abso

now E

the Law

ordinary

Reason

In the

on as the

the rule

with the

his S

on, who

minded

and C

of Faith



## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

<p>for to make in himself, of twain, one <i>ἕν ἑν ἄν</i>, so making peace ;</p> <p>16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby :</p> <p>17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.</p> <p>18 For through him we both have an access by</p>	<p>that so he might make (<i>q</i>) or frame the two, <i>viz.</i> Jews and Gentiles, into one new Society or Body of God's People, in a new Constitution under himself (<i>r</i>), so making Peace between them. And might reconcile them both to God, being thus united into one Body in him by the Cross, whereby he destroy'd that Enmity or Incompatibility that was between them, by nailing to his Cross the Law of Ordinances that kept them at a distance. And being come, preach'd the good Tidings of Peace to you Gentiles that were far off from the Kingdom of Heaven, and to the Jews that were near, and in the very Precincts of it. For it is by him</p>	<p>16</p> <p>17</p> <p>18</p>
--	---	-------------------------------

## NOTES.

15 (*q*) *Make* ; the Greek word is *κτίσις*, which does not always signify Creation in a strict Sense.

(*r*) This, as I take it, being the meaning, it may not be amiss perhaps to look into the reason why St. Paul expresses it in this more figurative manner, *viz.* *to make in himself of twain one new Man*, which, I humbly conceive, was more suitable to the Idea's he had, and so were, in fewer words, more lively and express to his purpose : He always has Jesus Christ in his Mind, as the Head of the Church, which was his Body, from and by whom alone, by being united to him, the whole Body and every Member of it receiv'd Life, Vigour and Strength, and all the Benefits of that State ; which admirably well shews, that whoever were united to this Head, must needs be united to one another, and also that all the Privileges and Advantages they enjoy'd, were wholly owing to their Union with, and adhering to him their Head ; which were the two things that he was here inculcating to the Convert Gentiles of *Ephesus*, to shew them, that now under the Gospel Men became the People of God, meerly by Faith in Jesus Christ, and having him for their Head, and not at all by keeping the Ritual Law of *Moses*, which Christ had abolished, and so had made way for the Jews and Gentiles to become one in Christ, since now Faith in him alone united them into one Body under that Head, with the Observance of the Law ; which is the meaning of *so making Peace*. I hope this single Note here may lead ordinary Readers into an understanding of St. Paul's Stile, and by making them observe the Reason, give them an easier Entrance into the meaning of St. Paul's figurative Expressions.

If the Nation of the Jews had owned and received Jesus the Messiah, they had continued on as the People of God ; but after that they had Nationally rejected him, and refused to have him rule over them, and put him to Death, and so had revolved from their Allegiance, and withdrawn themselves from the Kingdom of God, which he had now put into the Hands of his Son, they were no longer the People of God ; and therefore all those of the Jewish Nation, who after that would return to their Allegiance, had need of Reconciliation to be re-admitted into the Kingdom of God, as part of his People, who were now received into Peace and Covenant with him upon other Terms, and under other Laws, than being the Posterity of *Juob*, or Observers of the Law of *Moses*.

E

that



# EPHESIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

19 that we, both Jews and Gentiles, have Access to the Father by one and the same Spirit. Therefore ye *Ephesians*, though heretofore Gentiles, now Believers in Christ, you are no more Strangers and Foreigners, but without any more ado Fellow-Citizens of the Saints, and Domesticks of God's own Family; Built upon the Foundation laid by the Apostles and Prophets, where-  
20 of Jesus Christ is the Corner-stone: In whom all the Building fitly framed together, groweth  
21 unto an holy Temple in the Lord: In which even the Gentiles also are built up together  
22 with the believing Jews, for an Habitation of God, through the Spirit (s).

one Spirit unto the Father.

Now therefore ye are 19 no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

And are built upon the 20 foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone.

In whom all the build- 21 ing fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

In whom you also are 22 builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

## NOTES.

22 (s) The Sense of which Allegory I take to be this; It is plain from the Attestation of the Apostles and Prophets, that the Gentiles who believe in Christ are thereby made Members of his Kingdom, united together under him their Head into such a well framed Body, wherein each Person has his proper Place, Rank and Function to which he is fitted, that God will accept and delight in them as his People, and live amongst them, as in a well-framed Building dedicated and set apart to him, whereof the Gentiles make a part, and without any difference put between you, are framed in Equality, and promiscuously with the believing Jews, by the Spirit of God, to be one People, amongst whom he will dwell, and be their God, and they shall be his People.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



2 Gentiles (*u*): Which you cannot doubt of,  
since (*w*) ye have heard of the Dispensation of  
3 the Grace of God, which was given to me in  
reference to you Gentiles: How that by espe-  
4 cial Revelation he made known unto me in par-  
ticular (*x*) the Mystery (*y*) (as I hinted to you  
above, *viz.* ch. 1. 9. By the bare reading where-  
of ye may be assured of my Knowledge in this  
5 formerly conceal'd and unknown part of the  
Gospel of Christ (*z*):) Which in former Ages  
was not made known to the Sons of Men, as  
it is now revealed to his holy Apostles and Pro-

If ye have heard of 2  
the dispensation of the  
grace of God, which is  
given me to you-ward :

How that by revelati- 3  
on he made known unto  
me the mystery, (as I  
wrote afore in few words,

Whereby when ye read 4  
ye may understand my  
knowledge in the mystery  
of Christ)

Which in other ages 5  
was not made known un-  
to the sons of men, as it  
is now revealed unto his

N O T E S.

(*u*) See *Phil.* 1. 7. *Col.* 1. 24.

2 (*w*) 'Εἰς, is sometimes an affirmative Particle, and signifies in Greek the same that *siquidem* does in Latin, and so the Sense requires it to be understood here; for it could not be supposed but the Ephesians, among whom *St. Paul* had lived so long, must have heard that he was by express Commission from God made Apostle of the Gentiles, and by immediate Revelation instructed in the Doctrine he was to teach them, whereof this of their Admittance into the Kingdom of God purely by Faith in Christ, without Circumcision and other legal Observances, was one great and necessary Point, whereof *St. Paul* was so little shy, that we see the World rung of it, *Acts* 21. 28. And if his Preaching and Writing were of a piece, as we need not doubt this Mystery of God's Purpose to the Gentiles, which was communicated to him by Revelation, and we hear of so often in his Epistles, was not concealed from them he preach'd to.

3 (*x*) Though *St. Peter* was by a Vision from God sent to *Cornelius* a Gentile, *Acts* 10. yet we do not find that this purpose of God's calling the Gentiles to be his People equally with the Jews, without any regard to Circumcision, or the Mosaical Rites, as revealed to him, or to any other of the Apostles, as a Doctrine which they were to preach and publish to the World: Neither indeed was it needful that it should be any part of their Commission, who were Apostles only of the Circumcision, to mix that in their Message to the Jews, which should make them stop their Ears and refuse to hearken to the other parts of the Gospel, which they were more concerned to know and be instructed in.

(*y*) See *Col.* 1. 26.

4 (*z*) One may be ready to ask, to what Purpose is this, which this Parenthesis contains here concerning himself; and indeed without having an Eye on the Design of this Epistle, it is pretty hard to give an Account of it, but that being carried in view, there is nothing plainer, nor more pertinent and perswasive than this here; for what can be of more force to make them stand firm to the Doctrine which he had taught them, of their being exempt from Circumcision, and the Observances of the Law, if you have heard, and I assure you in my Epistle, that this Mystery of the Gospel was revealed in a particular manner to me from Heaven: The very reading of this is enough to satisfy you, that I am well instructed in that Truth, and that you may safely depend upon what I have taught you concerning this Point, notwithstanding I am in Prison for it, which is a thing you ought to glory in, since I suffer for a Truth wherein you are so nearly concern'd; see *ch.* 6. 19.

phets



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel :</p> <p>7 Whereof I was made a minister according to the gift of the grace of God</p>	<p>phets by the Spirit, viz. That the Gentiles should be Fellow-Heirs, be united into one Body, and partake of his Promise (a) in Christ, joyntly with the Jews (b), in the time (c) of the Gospel ; Of which Doctrine I in particular was made the Minister (d) according to the free and gracious Gift of God, given unto me</p>	<p>6</p> <p>7</p>
--	--	-------------------

NOTES.

6 (a) The Promise here intended, is the Promise of the Spirit ; see Gal. 3. 14. which was not given to any but to the People and Children of God ; and therefore the Gentiles receiv'd not the Spirit till they became the People of God, by Faith in Christ, in the Times of the Gospel.

(b) Though the Jews are not expressly named here, yet it is plain from the foregoing Chapter, v. 11, &c. that 'tis of the Union of the Gentiles with the Jews, and making with them one Body of God's People, equally sharing in all the Privileges and Benefits of the Gospel that he is here speaking, the same which he teaches, Gal. 3. 26 — 29.

(c) Διὰ τῆς εὐαγγελίας, signifies here, In the time of the Gospel, as διὰ ἀκρβυσιας signifies, In the time of Uncircumcision, Rom. 7. 11. see Note on Rom. 7. 5. The same thing being intended here, which, ch. 1. 10. is thus expressed ; That in the Dispensation of the Fulness of Times, i. e. in the time of the Gospel, all things might be gathered together, or united, in Christ, or, by Christ.

7 (d) Though he does not in express words deny others to be made Ministers of it, for it neither suited his Modesty, nor the Respect he had for the other Apostles, so to do, yet his Expression here will be found strongly to imply it, especially if we read and consider well the two following Verses ; for this was a necessary Instruction to one who was sent to convert the Gentiles, though those who were sent to their Brethren the Jews were not appointed to promulgate it. This one Apostle of the Gentiles, by the Success of his preaching to the Gentiles the Attestation of Miracles, and the Gift of the Holy Ghost, join'd to what Peter had done by special Direction in the Case of Cornelius, would be enough in its due season to convince the other Apostles of this Truth, as we may see it did, Acts 15. & Gal. 2. 6 — 9. And of what Consequence, and how much St. Paul thought the preaching of this Doctrine his peculiar Business, we may see by what he says, ch. 6. 19, 20. where one may see by the different Treatment he received from the rest of the Apostles, being in Bonds upon that account ; that his preaching herein differ'd from theirs, and he was thereupon, as he tells us himself, treated as an evil Doer, 2 Tim. 2. 9. The History whereof we have, Acts 21. 17, &c. as we have elsewhere observ'd. And it is upon the account of his preaching this Doctrine, and displaying to the World this conceal'd Truth, which he calls every where a hidden Mystery, that he gives to what he had preach'd the distinguishing Title of my Gospel, Rom. 16. 25. which he is concerned that God should establish them in, that being the chief design of his Epistle to the Romans, as here to the Ephesians. The insisting so much on this, that it was the special Favour and Commission of God to him in particular, to preach this Doctrine of God's purpose of calling the Gentiles to the World, was not out of Vanity or Boasting, but was here of great use to his present purpose, as carrying a strong Reason with it, why the Ephesians should rather believe him, to whom, as their Apostle, it was made manifest, and committed to be preach'd, than the Jews, from whom it had been conceal'd, and was kept as a Mystery, and was in itself ανεξιχνίαστον, inscrutable by Men, though of the best natural Parts and Endowments.

by



8 by the effectual working of his Power, in his so  
wonderful converting the Gentiles by my Prea-  
ching (e); Unto me, I say, who am less than  
9 the least of all Saints, is this Favour given,  
that I should preach among the Gentiles the un-  
searchable Riches of Christ (f); And make all  
Men (g) perceive how this Mystery comes now  
to be communicated (h) to the World, which has  
been concealed from all past Ages, lying hid in  
the secret Purpose of God, who frames and  
manages this whole new Creation by Jesus  
10 Christ (i); To the intent that now, under the  
Gospel

given unto me by the  
effectual working of his  
power.

Unto me, who am less 8  
than the least of all saints-  
is this grace given, that  
I should preach among  
the Gentiles the unsearch-  
able riches of Christ;

And to make all men- 9  
see, what is the fellow-  
ship of the mystery which  
from the beginning of  
the world, hath been hid  
in God, who created all  
things by Jesus Christ:

To the intent that now, 10

N O T E S.

(e) This seems to be the Energy of the Power of God which he here speaks of, as appears, by what he says of St. Peter, and of himself, Gal. 2. 8. Ὁ ενεργήσας Πέτρῳ εἰς ἀποστολὴν τῆς περιτομῆς ἐν ἐργῶσι, καὶ ἡμῶς εἰς τὰ ἔθνη, *He that wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the Circumcision, the same was mighty, or wrought effectually in me, as ἐνεργήσας is here translated;* of which his very great Modesty could not hinder from speaking thus, 1 Col. 15. 9, 10: *I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God: But by the Grace of God I am what I am, and his Grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain, but I laboured more abundantly than they all; yet not I, but the Grace of God that was with me:* A Passage very suitable to what he says in this and the next Verse.

8 (f) *i. e.* That abundant Treasure of Mercy, Grace and Favour, laid up in Jesus Christ, not only to the Jews, but to the whole Heathen World, which was beyond the reach of humane Sagacity to discover, and could be known only by Revelation.

(g) All Men, *i. e.* Men of all sorts and Nations, Gentiles as well as Jews.

9 (h) *Τὴς ἢ κοινοῦσας, What is the Communication,* *i. e.* that they may have light from me, to see and look into the Reason and Ground of the Discovery or Communication of this Mystery to them now by Jesus Christ, who is now exhibited to the World, unto whose hands God has put the Management of this whole Dispensation.

(i) To open our way to a right Sense of these words, τῶ τὰ πάντα κτίσθη διὰ Ἰησοῦ; it will be necessary in the first place to consider the Terms of it, and how they are used by St. Paul.

1. As to κτίσθη, *created,* it is to be acknowledged, that it is the word used in Sacred Scripture to express *Creation* in the Scriptural Sense of *Creation,* *i. e.* making out of nothing; but yet that it is not always used in that Sense by St. Paul, is visible from the 15th Verse of the foregoing Chapter, where our Translators have rightly render'd κτίσθη *make,* and it would contain a manifest Absurdity to render it there *create,* in the Theological Sense of the word *create.*

2. It is to be observed that St. Paul often chooses to speak of the Work of Redemption by Christ as a Creation. Whether it were because this was the chief end of the Creation, or whether it were because there was no less seen of the Wisdom, Power and Goodness of God, in



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



lities and Powers by the Church (k), According to  
fold wisdom of God,  
to

## NOTES.

10 (k) There be two things in this Verse that to me make it hard to determine the precise Sense of it; The first is, what is meant by ἀρχαῖς & ἐξουσίας, Terms that sometimes in Sacred Scripture signify Temporal Magistrates, and so our Saviour uses them, *Luke* 12. 11. and *St. Paul*, *Tit* 3. 1. Sometimes for those who are vested with any Power, whether Men or Angels, so *1 Cor.* 15. 24. Sometimes for evil Angels, so they are understood, *ch.* 6. 12. Sometimes they are understood of good Angels, so *Col.* 1. 16. Now to which of these to determine the Sense here, I confess my self not sufficiently enlighten'd. Indeed ἐν τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις, in the things of his heavenly Kingdom, would do something towards, were it undoubtedly certain whether those words were in Construction to be join'd to ἀρχαῖς & ἐξουσίας, or to σοφία; i. e. Whether we are to understand it of Principalities and Powers in the Kingdom of Heaven, or of the Wisdom of God in the ordering of that Kingdom: If the first of these, then 'tis evident they would signify the heavenly Host of good Angels employ'd in the Guard and Promotion of the Kingdom of Christ. But the Knowledge spoken of here, as communicated to these Principalities and Powers, being only in consequence of *St. Paul's* preaching, 'tis not easy to conceive, that the Revelation and Commission given to *St. Paul*, for the declaring the Mystery of God's purpose, to take the Gentiles into the Church, was to the intent the Angels, either good or bad, should be instructed in this great and important Truth, wherein the Wisdom of God so much shewed it self, and that they should have no knowledge of it before nor otherwise. This is so great a Difficulty, that it seems strongly to persuade, that the Principalities and Powers here mentioned are of this World, but against this there lies this obvious Objection, That the Magistrates of the Heathen World did not much concern themselves in what *St. Paul* preached, nor upon his declaring that the Gentiles under the Messiah were to be taken in to be the People of God, did in effect gather from the Church thus constituted, any Arguments of the Wisdom of God. If therefore I may venture my Conjecture, for I dare not be positive in a place that I confess my self not fully to understand, I should take this to be the meaning of it. The High-Priests, Scribes and Pharisees, who are the Rulers of the Jewish Nation, and alone pretend to any Authority in these Matters, deny the Converted Heathens to be the People of God, because they neglect the Law and Circumcision, and those other Rites, whereby God has appointed those who are his People to be separated from the rest of the World, and made holy to himself. And so far most of the Converted Jews agree with them, that they will not allow the Converted Gentiles to be Members and Subjects of the Kingdom of the Messiah without being circumcised, and submitting to the Laws and Ceremonies of the Jews, as the only Religion and way of Worship wherein they can be allowed to be God's People, or be accepted by him. Now, says *St. Paul*, God of his special Grace has commission'd me to preach to the World this hidden Purpose of God, of taking the Gentiles into the Kingdom of his Son, that so by the Church, consisting of Members who are God's People, without being circumcised, or observing the other Mosaical Rites, might, which the Jews could by no means conceive, now be made known, and declared to the Leaders and Chief of that Nation: the manifold Wisdom of God, which is not, as the Jews imagine, tied up to their own way, but can bring about his Purposes by sundry manners, and in ways that they thought not of. This seems suitable to the Apostles here, for though the Jews were not hereby converted, yet, when urged by the Converted Gentiles, it served to stop their Mouths, and thereby to confirm the Gentiles in the Liberty of the Gospel. And thus by the Church, to whom *St. Paul* says, *Col.* 1. 24. & 2. 2. God would now have made it manifest by his Preaching, is this Mystery made known to Principalities and Powers, i. e. the Rulers and Teachers of the Jewish Nation, the Saints, who were apprised of it by *St. Paul's* preaching,  
urging



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

11	According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord :	to that Predisposition ( <i>l</i> ) of the Ages, or several Dispensations which he made in Christ Jesus our Lord ; By whom <i>we</i> have Boldness and	11
12	In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.	Access to God the Father, with Confidence by Faith ( <i>m</i> ) in him. Wherefore my Delire is, that ye be not dismay'd by my present Affliction, which I suffer for your sake, and is in truth a Glory to you, that ought to raise your	12
13	Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.	Hearts, and strengthen your Resolutions. Upon this account I bend my Knees in Prayer to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ ( <i>n</i> ). From	13
14	For this cause I bow my knees unto the father of our Lord Jesus Christ,	whom the whole Family or Lineage both in Heaven and Earth have their Denomination, ( <i>viz.</i> ) Jesus Christ, that is already in Heaven,	14
15	Of whom the whole family in heaven and		15

NOTES.

urging and manifesting it to them. And to this sense of this Passage these two words, *νῦν νῶν* and *πολυπλοκῶς manifold*, seem wholly accomodated, *i. e.* now that the uncircumcised Gentiles believe in Christ, and are by Baptism admitted into the Church, the Wisdom of God is made known to the Jews, not to be tied up to one invariable Way and Form, as they persuade themselves, but displays it self in sundry manners, as he thinks fit.

11 (*l*) Whether by *αἰῶνες Ages*, here, the several Dispensations Mankind was under from first to last, or whether the two great Dispensations of the Law and the Gospel, (for that *αἰῶνες* are used in the Sacred Scripture to denote these, I think an attentive Reader cannot doubt) be here meant, this seems visibly the Sense of the piece, that all these Dispensations, in the several Ages of the Church, were all by the Pre-ordination of God's Purpose regulated and constituted in Christ Jesus our Lord ; that is, with regard to Christ, was designed and appointed Lord and Head over all ; which seems to me to answer *τὰ πάντα κτισαντι διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ, Who created all things by Jesus Christ, v. 9.*

12 (*m*) *πίστις αὐτοῦ, Faith of him*, the Genitive Case of the Object, as well as of the Agent, is so frequent in Sacred Scripture, that there needs nothing to be laid of it.

14 (*n*) *The Father of our Lord Jesus Christ*, set down as it is in the beginning of this Verse, join'd to the design of the Apostle in this place, makes me think, that the Sense of it so plainly that which I have given of it, that I do not see any difficulty can be made about it. In the foregoing Chapter, *v. 19.* he tells the Convert-Gentiles of *Ephesus*, that now they believe in Christ, they are no longer Strangers and Foreigners, but Fellow-Citizens with the Saints, and of the Household of God ; here he goes on, and tells them they are of the Family and Lineage of God, being jointly with Jesus Christ, who is already in Heaven, the Sons of God : What could be of greater Force to continue them stedfast in the Doctrine he had preach'd to them, and which he makes it his whole Business here to confirm them in, (*viz.*) That they need not be circumcised and submit to the Law of *Moses*, they being already by Faith in Christ the Sons of God, and of the same Lineage and Family with Christ himself, who was already by that Title possess'd of his Inheritance in Glory.



and Believers that are still on Earth, have all  
God for their Father, are all the Sons of God.  
16 That he would grant you, according to the  
great Glory he designed to you Gentiles, who  
should receive the Gospel under the Messiah (*o*),  
to be strengthened with Might by his Spirit in  
17 the inward Man (*p*); That Christ may dwell in  
your Hearts by Faith; that you being settled  
and established in the Sense of the Love of God  
18 to you in Jesus Christ, May be able together  
with all Christians to comprehend the Length,  
and Breadth, and Height, and Depth of this  
Mystery of God's Purpose, of calling and tak-  
ing in the Gentiles to be his People in the  
19 Kingdom of his Son (*q*): And to understand  
the exceeding (*r*) Love of God, in bringing us  
to the Knowledge of Christ: That you may be  
filled with that Knowledge, and all other Gifts,  
with God's Plenty, or to that degree of Ful-  
ness which is suitable to his Purpose of Muni-

earth is named.

That he would grant 16  
you according to the rich-  
es of his glory, to be  
strengthened with might  
by his Spirit in the inner  
man;

That Christ may dwell 17  
in your hearts by faith;  
that ye being rooted and  
grounded in love,

May be able to compre- 18  
hend with all saints, what  
is the breadth, and length,  
and depth, and height;

And to know the love 19  
of Christ, which passeth  
knowledge, that ye might  
be filled with all the ful-  
ness of God.

NOTES.

16 (*o*) See this Sense of this Passage as given, *Col.* 1. 27. and not much different, *cb.* 1. 17, &c.

(*p*) What the *inward Man* signifies, see *Rom.* 7. 22. 2 *Cor.* 4. 16.

18 (*q*) This Mystery being the Subject St. *Paul* is here upon, and which he endeavours to magnify to them, and establish in their Minds the Height and Breadth, &c. which he mentions in these words, being not apply'd to any thing else, cannot, in good Sense, be understood of any thing else.

19 (*r*) *ὑπερβάλλουσαν*, *exceeding*, seems to be here a comparative Term, join'd to the Love of God, in communicating the Knowledge of Christ, and declaring it superiour to some other thing, if you desire to know what he himself tells you on the same occasion, *Phil.* 3. 8. *viz.* To Circumcision, and the other Ritual Institutions of the Law, which the Jews look'd on as the Marks of the highest degree of God's Love to them, whereby they were sanctified and separated to him from the rest of the World, and secured of his Favour. To which, if any one will add what St. *Paul* says on the same Subject, *Col.* 2. 2, &c. For his Business is the very same in these three Epistles, he will not want Light to guide him in the Sense of this place here.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



## E P H E S I A N S.

## P A R A P H R A S E.

## T E X T.

1 **I** Therefore who am in Bonds upon account  
 of the Gospel, beseech you to walk wor-  
 thy of the Calling wherewith ye are called,  
 2 With Lowliness and Meekness, with Long-  
 suffering, bearing with one another in Love;  
 3 Taking care to preserve the Unity of the Spi-  
 4 rit in the Bond of Peace, Considering your selves  
 as being one Body, enliven'd and acted by one  
 Spirit, as also was your Calling in one Hope:  
 5 There is one Lord, one Faith, one Baptism,  
 6 One God and Father of you all, who is above  
 all, in the midst amongst you all, and in every  
 7 one of you. And to every one of us is made a  
 free Donation, according to that Proportion of  
 Gifts which Christ has allotted to every one.  
 8 Wherefore the Psalmist saith, (u) *When he as-  
 cended up on high, he led Captivity captive, and  
 9 gave Gifts unto Men.* (Now that he ascended,  
 what is it but that he descended first into the  
 10 lower Parts of the Earth? He that descended  
 is the same also that ascended above all Hea-  
 vens, that there receiving the Fulness of Pow-  
 er, he might be able to fill all his Members (w)).

1 **I** Therefore the prisoner 1  
 of the Lord, beseech 1  
 you that ye walk worthy 1  
 of the vocation where- 1  
 with ye are called, 1  
 2 With all lowliness and 2  
 meekness, with long- 2  
 suffering, forbearing one 2  
 another in love; 2  
 3 Endeavouring to keep 3  
 the unity of the Spirit in 3  
 the bond of peace. 3  
 4 There is one body, and 4  
 one Spirit, even as ye are 4  
 called in one hope of your 4  
 calling; 4  
 5 One Lord, one faith, 5  
 one baptism, 5  
 6 One God and Father of 6  
 all, who is above all, and 6  
 through all, and in you all. 6  
 7 But unto every one of 7  
 us is given grace accot- 7  
 ding to the measure of 7  
 the gift of Christ. 7  
 8 Wherefore he saith, 8  
 When he ascended up on 8  
 high, he led captivity 8  
 captive, and gave gifts 8  
 unto men. 8  
 9 (Now that he ascen- 9  
 ded, what is it but that 9  
 he also descended first in- 9  
 to the lower parts of the 9  
 earth? 9

He that descended, is 10

## N O T E S.

8 (u) *Psal. 68. 18.*

9, 10 (w) *St. Paul's* Argumentation in these two Verses is skilfully adapted to the main De-  
 sign of his Epistle. The Convert Gentiles were attacked by the Unconverted Jews, who were de-  
 clared Enemies to the Thoughts of a Messiah that died: *St. Paul* to enervate that Objection of  
 theirs, proves by the Passage out of the Psalms, v. 8. that he must die and be buried. Besides  
 the unbelieving Jews, several of them that were converted to the Gospel, or at least professed  
 to be so attacked, the Gentile-Converts on another side perswading them, that they could not  
 be admitted to be the People of God in the Kingdom of the Messiah, nor receive any Advantage  
 by him, unless they were circumcised, and put themselves wholly under the Jewish Constituti-  
 on. He had said a great deal in the three first Chapters to free them from this Perplexity,  
 but yet takes occasion here to offer them a new Argument, by telling them, that Christ,  
 the same Jesus that died, and was laid in his Grave, was exalted to the Right Hand of God a-  
 bove all the Heavens, in the highest State of Dignity and Power, that he himself being filled  
 with the Fulness of God, Believers, who were all his Members, might receive immediately from  
 him their Head, a Fulness of Gifts and Graces, upon no other Terms, but barely as they were  
 his Members.

And



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <p>the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things)</p> <p>11 And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastors and teachers;</p> <p>12 For the perfecting of the faints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:</p> <p>13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:</p> <p>14 That we henceforth be no more children tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the flight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:</p> <p>15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:</p> <p>16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.</p> | <p>And therefore he alone framing the Constitution of his new Government, by his own Power, and according to such a Model, and such Rules as he thought best, Making some Apostles, others Prophets, others Evangelists, and others Pastors and Teachers, Putting thus together in a fit Order and Frame, the several Members of his new collected People, that each in its proper Place and Function might contribute to the whole, and help to build up the Body of Christ; Till all cementing together in one Faith and Knowledge of the Son of God, to the full State of a grown Man, according to that measure of that Stature which is to make up the Fulness of Christ: That we should be no longer Children tossed to and fro, and carried about with every Wind of Doctrine by Men, versed in the Sights of Cheating, and their cunning Artifices laid in train to deceive. But being steady in true and unfeigned Love, should grow up into a firm Union in all things with Christ, who is the Head: From whom the whole Body fitly framed together, and compacted by that which every Joint supplies, according to the proper Force and Function of each particular part, makes an Increase of the whole Body, building it self up in Love, or a mutual Concern of the Parts (x).</p> | <p>11</p> <p>12</p> <p>13</p> <p>14</p> <p>15</p> <p>16</p> |
|--|--|---|

NOTES.

16 (x) The Sum of all that St. Paul says in this Figurative Discourse, is, That Christians, all as Members of one Body whereof Christ is the Head, should each in his proper place, according to the Gifts bestowed upon him, labour with Concern and good Will for the Good and Increase of the whole, till it be grown up to that Fulness which is to compleat it in Christ Jesus. This is in short the Sense of the Exhortation contained in this Section, which carries a strong Insinuation with it, especially if we take in the rest of the Admonitions to the End of the Epistle, that the Mosaical Observances were no part of the Business or Character of a Christian, but were wholly to be neglected and declined by the Subjects of Christ's Kingdom.

S E C T.



# EPHESIANS.

## SECT. VII.

### CHAP. IV. 17-----24.

#### CONTENTS.

**I**N this Section the Apostle exhorts them wholly to forsake their former Conversation, which they had passed their Lives in, whilst they were Gentiles, and to take up that which became them, and was proper to them, now they were Christians. Here we may see the Heathen and Christian State and Conversation described, and set in opposition one to the other.

#### PARAPHRASE.

#### TEXT.

17 **T**HIS I say therefore, and testify to you,  
from the Lord, that ye henceforth walk  
not as the unconverted Gentiles walk, in the  
18 Vanity of their Minds (*y*), Having their Un-  
derstandings darkened, being alienated from  
that Rule and Course of Life which they own  
and observe, who are the professed Subjects  
and Servants of the true God (*z*), through the  
Ignorance that is in them, because of the Blind-  
ness of their Hearts; Who being past feeling,  
19 have given themselves over to Lasciviousness,  
to the committing of all Uncleaness even be-  
yond the Bounds of natural Desires (*a*). But  
20 you that have been instructed in the Religion  
of

**T**HIS I say therefore, 17  
and testify in the  
Lord, that ye henceforth  
walk not as other Gen-  
tiles walk in the vanity  
of their mind,  
Having the understand- 18  
ing darkned, being alie-  
nated from the love of  
God, through the igno-  
rance that is in them, be-  
cause of the blindness of  
their heart :  
Who being past feel- 19  
ing, have given them-  
selves over unto lascivi-  
ousness, to work all un-  
cleanness with greediness.  
But ye have not so 20

#### NOTES.

17 (*y*) This Vanity of Mind, if we look into *Rom. 1. 21, &c.* we shall find to be the Apostatizing of the Gentiles from the true God to Idolatry, and in consequence of that, to all that profligate way of Living which followed thereupon, and is there described by *St. Paul*.

18 (*z*) This Alienation was from owning Subjection to the true God, and the Observance of those Laws, which he had given to those of Mankind that continued and professed to be his People; see *ch. 2. 12.*

19 (*a*) Πλεονεξία, *Covetousness*, in the common Acceptation of the word, is the letting loose our Delires to that which by the Law of Justice we have no Right to. But *St. Paul* in some



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*E P H E S I A N S.*

S E C T. VIII.

C H A P. IV. 25.-----V. 2.

C O N T E N T S.

**A**fter the general Exhortation in the Close of the foregoing Section to the *Ephesians*, to renounce the old Course of Life they led when they were Heathens, and to become perfectly new Men, conformed to the holy Rules of the Gospel, *St. Paul* descends to Particulars, and here in this Section praises several Particulars of those great social Virtues, Justice and Charity, &c.

*P A R A P H R A S E.*

*T E X T.*

25 **W**herefore putting away Lying, let every  
 26 Man speak Truth to his Neighbour ;  
 for we are Members one of another. If you  
 meet with Provocations that move you to An-  
 ger, take care that you indulge it not so far,  
 as to make it sinful : Defer not its Cure till  
 Sleep calm the Mind, but endeavour to recover  
 your self forthwith, and bring your self into  
 27 Temper ; Lest you give an Opportunity to the  
 Devil to produce some Mischief by your Disorder.  
 28 Let him that hath stole, steal no more,  
 but rather let him labour in some honest Cal-  
 ling, that he may have even wherewithal to  
 29 relieve others that need it. Let not any filthy  
 Language, or a misbecoming Word, come out  
 of your Mouths, but let your Discourse be  
 pertinent to the Occasion, and tending to Edi-  
 fication, and such as may have a becoming  
 30 Graceness in the Ears of the Hearers. And  
 grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye

**W**herefore putting a- 25  
 way lying, speak  
 every man truth with his  
 neighbour: for we are  
 members one of another.  
 Be ye angry and sin 26  
 not: let not the sun go  
 down upon your wrath :  
 Neither give place to 27  
 the devil.  
 Let him that stole, 28  
 steal no more: but rather  
 let him labour, working  
 with his hands the thing  
 which is good, that he  
 may have to give to him  
 that needeth.  
 Let no corrupt com- 29  
 munication proceed out  
 of your mouth, but that  
 which is good to the use  
 of edifying, that it may  
 minister grace unto the  
 hearers.  
 And grieve not the ho- 30  
 ly Spirit of God, where-



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>by ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.</p> <p>31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice.</p> <p>32 And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.</p> <p>1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;</p> <p>2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling favour.</p>	<p>are sealed (<i>c</i>) to the day of Redemption. Let all Bitterness, and Wrath, and Anger, and Clamour, and Evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all Malice. And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. Therefore as becomes Children that are beloved and cherished by God, propose him as an Example to your selves, to be imitated; And let Love conduct and influence your whole Conversation, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an Offering, and an acceptable Sacrifice (<i>d</i>) to God.</p>	<p>31</p> <p>32</p> <p>1</p> <p>2</p>
---	--	---------------------------------------

N O T E S.

30 (*c*) *Sealed*; i. e. have God's Mark set upon you that you are his Servants, a Security to you, that you shall be admitted into his Kingdom as such, at the Day of Redemption, *i. e.* at the Resurrection, when you shall be put in the actual Possession of a Place in his Kingdom, among those who are his, whereof the Spirit is now an Earnest; see *Note, ch. 1. 14.*

2 (*d*) *Of a sweet smelling Savour*, was, in Scripture-phrase, such a Sacrifice as God accepted, and was pleased with; see *Gen. 8. 21.*



E P H E S I A N S.

S E C T. IX.

C H A P. V. 3-----20.

C O N T E N T S.

**T**HE next sort of Sins he dehorts them from, are those of Intemperance, especially those of Uncleanness, which were so familiar, and so unrestrain'd amongst the Heathens.

PARAPHRASE,

TEXT.

3	<b>B</b> UT Fornication and all Uncleanness, or exorbitant Desires in venereal Matters (e), let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh	3	<b>B</b> UT fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints :
---	---	---	---

N O T E S.

3 (e) The word in the Greek is *πλεονεξία*, which properly signifies Covetousness, or an intemperate ungovern'd Love of Riches : But the chaste Stile of the Scripture makes use of it to express the letting loose of the Desires to irregular Venereal Pleasures, beyond what was fit and right. This one can hardly avoid being convinced of, if one considers how it stands join'd with these sort of Sins, in those many places which Dr. *Hammond* mentions in his Notes on *Rom. 1.29.* & *cb 4. v.19.* of this Epistle, & *v. 5.* of this *cb. 5.* compared with this here, they are enough to satisfy one what *πλεονεξία*, Covetousness, means here; but if that should fail, these words, *Let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh Saints*, which is subjoined to *Covetousness*, puts it past doubt; for what Indecency or Misbecomingness is it amongst Christians to name *Covetousness*; *πλεονεξία* therefore must signify the Title of Sins, that are not fit to be named amongst Christians, so that *π α σα α'καθαρσία η πλεονεξία*, seem not here to be used Definitively for several sorts of Sins, but as two names of the same thing explaining one another; and so this Verse will give us a true Notion of the word *πορνεία* in the New Testament, the want whereof, and taking it to mean *Fornication* in our English Acceptation of that word, as standing for one distinct Species of Uncleanness, in the natural Mixture of an unmarried Couple, seems to me to have perplexed the Meaning of several Texts of Scripture, whereas taken in that large Sense which *ακαθαρσία & πλεονεξία* seems here to expound it, the Obscurity which follows from the usual Notion of Fornication, apply'd to it, will be removed. Some Men have been forward to conclude from the Apostle's Letter to the Convert-Gentiles of *Antioch*, *Acts 15. 28.* Wherein they find Fornication join'd with two or three other Actions; that simple Fornication, as they call it, was not much distant, if at all, from an indifferent Action, whereby I think they very much confounded the Meaning of the Text. The Jews that were converted to the Gospel, could by no means admit, that those of the Gentiles who retained any of their ancient Idolatry, tho they professed Faith in Christ, could by no means be received by them into the Communion of the Gospel, as the People of God under the Messiah; and so far they were in the right, to make sure of it, that they had fully renounced Idolatry; the Generality insisted on it, that they should be circumcised, and so by submitting to the Observances of the Law, give the same Proof that Proselytes were wont to do. that they were perfectly clear from all

Re-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13

God, and are that which he will bring the Heathen World (who will not come in and submit to the Law of Christ) to Judgment for (g). Be ye not therefore Partakers with them. For ye were heretofore in your Gentile-State, perfectly in the dark (h), but now by believing in Christ, and receiving the Gospel, Light and Knowledge is given to you (i), walk as those who are in a State of Light (For the Fruit of the Spirit is in all Goodness, Righteousness and Truth (k)) Practising that which upon Examination you find acceptable to the Lord. And do not partake in the fruitless Works of Darkness (l); do not go on in the Practice of those shameful Actions, as if they were indifferent, but rather reprove them. For the things that the Gentile-Idolaters (m) do in secret, are so filthy and abominable, that it is a shame as much as to name them. This you now see, which is an Evidence of your being enlighten'd, for all things that are discover'd to be amiss are made manifest by the Light; for

things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.  
Be not ye therefore partakers with them. 7  
For ye were sometimes darknes, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light, 8  
(For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth) 9  
Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. 10  
And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 11  
For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in seeret. 12  
But all things that are reprov'd, are made manifest by the light: for 13

N O T E S.

(g) Children of Disobedience, here, and *ch.* 2. 2. & *Col.* 3. 6. are plainly the Gentiles, who refus'd to come in and submit themselves to the Gospel, as will appear to any one who will read these Places and the Contexts with Attention.

8 (h) St Paul, to express the great Darkness the Gentiles were in, calls them Darkness itself.

(i) Which is thus expressed; *Col.* 1. 12, 13. *Giving Thanks to the Father, who hath made us meet to be Partakers of the Inheritance of his Saints in Light, who hath delivered us from the Power of Darkness, and translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son.* The Kingdom of Satan over the Gentile-World, was a Kingdom of Darkness; see *Eph.* 6. 12. And lb we see Jesus is pronounced by *Simeon, a Light to lighten the Gentiles, Luke* 2. 32.

9 (k) This Parenthesis serves to give us the literal Sense of all that is here required by the Apostle in this Allegorical Discourse of Light.

11 (l) These Deeds of the unconverted Heathen who remain'd in the Kingdom of Darkness, are thus expressed by St. Paul, *Rom.* 6. 21. *What fruit had you then in those things whereof you are now ashamed, for the end of those things is Death.*

12 (m) That by *them* here are meant the unconverted Gentiles, is so visible, that there needs nothing to be said to justify the Interpretation of the word.

what-



# EPHESIANS.

53  
Ch. 5.

## TEXT.

## PARAPHRASE.

	whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.	whatsoever shews them to be such is Light (n).	
14	Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.	Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee Light. Since then you are in the Light, make use of your Eyes to walk exactly in the right way, not as Fools, rambling at Adventures, but as wise, In a steady right chosen Course, securing your selves (o) by your prudent Carriage, from the Inconveniencies of those difficult times, which threatned them with Danger. Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the Will of the Lord is.	14 15
15	See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,		16
16	Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.		
17	Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.		17
18	And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess;	is. And be not drunken with Wine, wherein there is Excess (p); seek not Diversion in the	18

## NOTES.

13 (n) See *John* 3. 20. The Apostle's Argument here, to keep the Ephesian-Converts from being misled by those that would persuade them, that the Gentile-Impurities were indifferent Actions, was, to shew them that they were now better enlighten'd, to which purpose, v. 5. he tells them, that they *know* that no such Person hath any Inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ or of God. This he tells them, v. 8, &c. was Light which they had received from the Gospel, which before their Conversion they knew nothing of, but were in perfect Darkness and Ignorance of it, but now they were better instructed, and saw the difference, which was a sign of Light, and therefore they should follow that Light which they had received from Christ, who had raised them from among the Gentiles, (who were so far dead, as to be wholly insensible of the evil Course and State they were in) and had given them Light, and a Prospect into a future State, and the Way to attain everlasting Happiness.

16 (o) St. Paul here intimates, v. 5. that the unconverted Heathen they lived among, would be forward to tempt them to their former lewd dissolute Lives; but to keep them from any Approaches that way, that they have Light now by the Gospel, to know that such Actions are provoking to God, and will find the Effects of his Wrath in the Judgments of the World to come. All those Pollutions so familiar among the Gentiles, he exhorts them carefully to avoid, but yet to take care, by their prudent Carriage to the Gentiles they lived amongst, to give them no Offence, that so they might escape the Danger and Trouble that otherwise might arise to them from the Intemperance and Violence of those Heathen Idolaters, whose shameful Lives the Christian Practice could not but reprove. This seems to be the meaning of *redeeming the Time* here, which, *Col.* 4. 5. the other place where it occurs, seems so manifestly to confirm and give Light to. If this be not the Sense of *redeeming the Time* here, I must own my self ignorant of the precise Meaning of the Phrase in this place.

18 (p) St. Paul exhorts them from Wine, in a too free Use of it, because therein is *Excess*; the Greek word is *ἀουρία*, which may signify *Luxury* or *Dissoluteness*; i. e. that Drinking is no Friend to Continency and Chastity, but gives up the Reins to Lust and Uncleaness, the Vice he had been warning them against: Or *ἀουρία* may signify *Intemperance* and *Disorder*, opposite to that sober and prudent Demeanour advised in redeeming the Time.

noisy



# EPHESIANS.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT

noisy and intemperate Jollity of Drinking ;  
 19 But when you are disposed to a chearful Enter-  
 tainment of one another, let it be with the  
 Gifts of the holy Spirit that you are filled with,  
 singing Hymns, and Psalms, and spiritual  
 Songs among your selves, this makes real and  
 solid Mirth in the Heart, and is Melody well-  
 20 pleasing to God himself ; Giving Thanks al-  
 ways for all things, in the Name of our Lord  
 Jesus Christ, to God and the Father.

but be filled with the Spirit.

Speaking to yourselves 19  
 in psalms and hymns,  
 and spiritual songs, sing-  
 ing and making melody  
 in your heart to the  
 Lord,

Giving thanks always 20  
 for all things unto God  
 and the Father, in the  
 name of our Lord Jesus  
 Christ.

## S E C T. X.

### C H A P. V. 21.-----VI. 9.

#### C O N T E N T S.

**I**N this Section he gives Rules concerning the Duties arising from the several Relations Men stand in one to another in Society, those which he particularly insists on are these three, Husbands and Wives, Parents and Children, Masters and Servants.

## PARAPHRASE.

## TEXT.

21 **S**ubmit (q) your selves one to another in the  
 Fear of God. As for example, Wives,  
 22 submit your selves to your own Husbands, or  
 as being Members of the Church you submit

**S**ubmitting yourselves 21  
 one to another in the  
 fear of God.

Wives, submit your 22  
 selves unto Your own

## N O T E S.

21 (q) This, though in Grammatical Construction it be join'd on to the foregoing Discourse, yet I think it ought to be look'd on as introductory to what follows in this Section, and to be a general Rule given to the Ephesians, to submit to those Duties which the several Relations they stood in to one another required of them.

your



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



cherisheth it, even as the Lord Christ doth the  
 30 Church: For we are Members of his Body, of  
 31 his Flesh, and of his Bones. For this Cause  
 shall a Man leave his Father and Mother, and  
 shall be joyned unto his Wife, and they two  
 32 shall be one Flesh (u). These Words contain  
 a very mystical Sense in them (w), I mean in  
 33 reference to Christ and the Church. But lay-  
 ing that aside, their literal Sense lays hold on  
 you, and therefore do you Husbands, every  
 one of you in particular, so love his Wife, so as  
 his own self, and let the Wife reverence her  
 1 Husband. Children, obey your Parents, per-  
 forming it as required thereunto by our Lord  
 Jesus Christ; for this is right and conformable  
 2 to that Command, Honour thy Father and Mo-  
 ther, (which is the first Command with Pro-

hated his own flesh; but  
 nourisheth and cherisheth  
 it, even as the Lord the  
 church:

For we are members of 30  
 his body, of his flesh, and  
 of his bones.

For this cause shall a 31  
 man leave his father and  
 mother, and shall be join-  
 ed unto his wife, and  
 they two shall be one  
 flesh.

This is a great myste- 32  
 ry: but I speak concer-  
 ning Christ and the  
 church.

Nevertheless, let every 33  
 one of you in particular,  
 so love his wife even as  
 himself; and the wife  
 see that she reverence her  
 husband.

Children, obey your 1  
 parents in the Lord: for  
 this is right.

Honour thy father and 2

N O T E S.

30 & 31 (u) These two Verses may seem to stand here disorderly, so as to disturb the Connection, and make the Inferences disjointed and very loose, and inconsistent, to any one who more minds the Order and Grammatical Construction of St. Paul's Words written down, than the Thoughts that possessed his Mind where he was writing. 'Tis plain the Apostle had here two things in View; the one was, to press Men to love their Wives, by the Example of Christ's Love to his Church; and the Force of that Argument lay in this, that a Man and his Wife were one Flesh, as Christ and his Church were one: But this latter being a Truth of the greater Consequence of the two, he was as intent on setting that upon their Minds, though it were but an Incident, as the other, which was the Argument he was upon; and therefore having said, v. 9. that every one nourisheth and cherisheth his own Flesh, as Christ doth the Church, 'twas natural to subjoin the reason there, viz. because we were Members of his Body, of his Flesh, and of his Bones: A Proposition he took as much Care to have believed, as that it was the Duty of Husbands to love their Wives; which Doctrine of Christ and the Church being one, when he had so strongly asserted, in the words of Adam concerning Eve, Gen. 2. 23. which he, in his concise way of expressing himself, understands both of the Wife and of the Church, he goes on with the words in Gen. 2. 24. which makes their being one Flesh the reason why a Man was more strictly to be united to his Wife than to his Parents, or any other Relation.

32 (w) 'Tis plain by v. 30. here, and the Application therein of these words, Gen. 2. 23. to Christ and the Church, that the Apostles understood several Passages in the Old Testament in reference to Christ and the Gospel, which evangelical or spiritual Sense was not understood, till by the Assistance of the Spirit of God the Apostles so explained and revealed it. This is that which St. Paul, as we see he does here, calls Mystery. He that has a mind to have a true Notion of this Matter, let him carefully read 1 Cor. 2. where St. Paul very particularly explains this Matter.

mife)



TEXT.

PARAPHRASE.

<p>mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)</p> <p>3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.</p> <p>4 And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.</p> <p>5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:</p> <p>6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;</p> <p>7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:</p> <p>8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.</p> <p>9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your master also is in heaven, neither is there respect of persons with him.</p>	<p>mise) That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest be long-lived upon the Earth. And on the other side, ye Fathers, do not by the Austerity of your Carriage, despise and discontent your Children, but bring them up under such a Method of Discipline, and give them such Instruction as is suitable to the Gospel. Ye that are Bondmen, be obedient to those who are your Masters, according to the Constitution of humane Affairs, with great Respect and Subjection, and with that Sincerity of Heart which should be used to Christ himself: Not with Service only in those outward Actions that come under their Observation, aiming at no more but the pleasing of Men, but as the Servants of Christ, doing what God requires of you from your very Hearts, in this with good Will paying your Duty to the Lord, and not unto Men, knowing that whatsoever good thing any one doth to another, he shall be consider'd and rewarded for it by God, whether he be Bond or Free. And ye Masters have the like Regard and Readiness to do good to your Bond-slaves, forbearing the Roughness even of unnecessary Menaces, knowing that even you your selves have a Master in Heaven above, who will call you as well as them, to an impartial Account for your Carriage one to another, for he is no Respector of Persons.</p>	<p>3</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6</p> <p>7</p> <p>8</p> <p>9</p>
--	--	--



*E P H E S I A N S.*

S E C T. XI.

C H A P. VI. 10-----20.

C O N T E N T S.

**H**E concludes this Epistle with a general Exhortation to them, to stand firm against the Temptations of the Devil in the Exercise of Christian Vertues and Graces, which he proposes to them as so many pieces of Christian Armour, fit to arm them *Cap a pie*, and preserve them in the Conflict.

*P A R A P H R A S E.*

*T E X T.*

10 **F**inally, my Brethren, go on resolutely in  
the Profession of the Gospel, in reliance  
upon that Power, and in the Exercise of that  
Strength which is ready for your Support in  
11 Jesus Christ; Putting on the whole Armour of  
God, that ye may be able to resist all the At-  
12 tacks of the Devil. For our Conflict is not  
barely with Men, but with Principalities, and  
with Powers (x), with the Rulers of the Dark-  
ness that is in Men in the present Constitution  
of the World, and the spiritual Managers of the  
13 Opposition to the Kingdom of God. Where-  
fore take unto your selves the whole Armour  
of God, that you may be able to make Resi-  
stance in the evil Day, when you shall be at-  
tacked, and having acquitted your selves in  
every thing as you ought, to stand and keep  
14 your Ground: Stand fast therefore, having your  
Loins girt with Truth, and having on the

**F**inally, my brethren, 10  
be strong in the Lord,  
and in the power of his  
might.

Put on the whole ar- 11  
mour of God, that ye  
may be able to stand a-  
gainst the wiles of the  
devil.

For we wrestle not a- 12  
gainst flesh and blood, but  
against principalities, a-  
gainst powers, against  
the rulers of the darkness  
of this world, against spi-  
ritual wickedness in high  
places.

Wherefore take unto 13  
you the whole armour of  
God, that ye may be able  
to withstand in the evil  
day, and having done all  
to stand.

Stand therefore, ha- 14  
ving your loins girt about  
with truth, and having

*N O T E S.*

12 (x) *Principalities* and *Powers*, are put here, 'tis visible, for those revolted Angels which stood in Opposition to the Kingdom of God.

Breast-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for \$8.99/month

**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**Continue**

\*Fair use policy applies



E P H E S I A N S.

S E C T. XII.

C H A P. VI. 21-----24.

E P I L O G U S.

P A R A P H R A S E.

T E X T.

21 **T**ychicus a beloved Brother, and faithful  
 Minister of the Lord in the Work of the  
 Gospel, shall acquaint you how Matters stand  
 with me, and how I do, and give you a parti-  
 22 cular Account how all things stand here. I  
 have sent him on purpose to you, that you  
 might know the State of our Affairs, and that  
 23 he might comfort your Hearts. Peace be to  
 the Brethren, and Love with Faith from God  
 24 the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace  
 be with all those that love our Lord Jesus  
 Christ in Sincerity (z).

**B**UT that ye also may 21  
 know my affairs,  
 and how I do, Tychicus  
 a beloved brother and  
 faithful minister in the  
 Lord, shall make known  
 to you all things :  
 Whom I have sent un- 22  
 to you for the same pur-  
 pose, that ye might know  
 our affairs, and that he  
 might comfort your  
 hearts.  
 Peace be to the bre- 23  
 thren, and love with  
 faith from God the Fa-  
 ther, and the Lord Jesus  
 Christ.  
 Grace be with all them 24  
 that love our Lord Jesus  
 Christ in sincerity. Amen.

N O T E S.

24 (z) *Ἐν ἀφθαρσίᾳ*, in Sincerity, so our Translation; the Greek word signifies, in Incorruption. St. Paul closes all his Epistles with this Benediction, *Grace be with you*; but this here is so peculiar a way of expressing himself, that it may give us some reason to enquire what Thoughts suggested it. It has been remarked more than once, that the main Business of his Epistle, is that which fills his Mind, and guides his Pen in his whole Discourse. In this to the Ephesians he sets forth the Gospel, as a Dispensation so much in every thing superiour to the Law, that it was to debase, corrupt and destroy the Gospel, to loin Circumcision and the Observance of the Law as necessary to it. Having writ this Epistle to this end, he here in the close having the same Thought still upon his Mind, pronounces Favour on all those that love the Lord Jesus Christ in Incorruption, i. e. without the mixing or joining any thing with him in the Work of our Salvation, that may render the Gospel useless and ineffectual. For thus he says, Gal. 5. 2. *If ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.* This I submit to the Consideration of the Judicious Reader.

F I N I S.